

COMMENTARY

BOOK OF REVELATION

"Holy Spirit
inspired
powerful
compelling!"

— HEAVEN'S CATALYST

EXTENSIVE VERSE BY
VERSE COMMENTARY

COMPILED BY
ANDRE DELLERBA

BOOK OF REVELATION – COMMENTARY

PREFACE

An updated extensive verse by verse commentary on the Book of Revelation with charts, images, and maps while addressing controversial passages.

The Authorized KJV 1769 Translation (Greek Received Text) is the basis for the translation. It is one of the best and most accurate English Translations available today. In addition, the commentary includes “Side Notes” which are merely comments inspired by the passage.

Yeshua (Jesus) is coming back very soon and He wants to prepare His church with an accurate interpretation of the Greek Text which He shared with the Apostle John.

Holy Spirit inspired this work. Therefore, the commentary captures writers such as Matthew, Mark, Luke, John, Daniel, Zechariah, Ezekiel, 1 and 2, Thessalonians, Enoch and more. As a result, all glory is to be given to Holy Spirit, Yeshua my Lord and Savior, and my Heavenly Father.

Finally, we all wait expectantly for Yeshua’s return, as the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea. (Hab. 2:14)

2024 Version by Andre Dellerba

BOOK OF REVELATION COMMENTARY

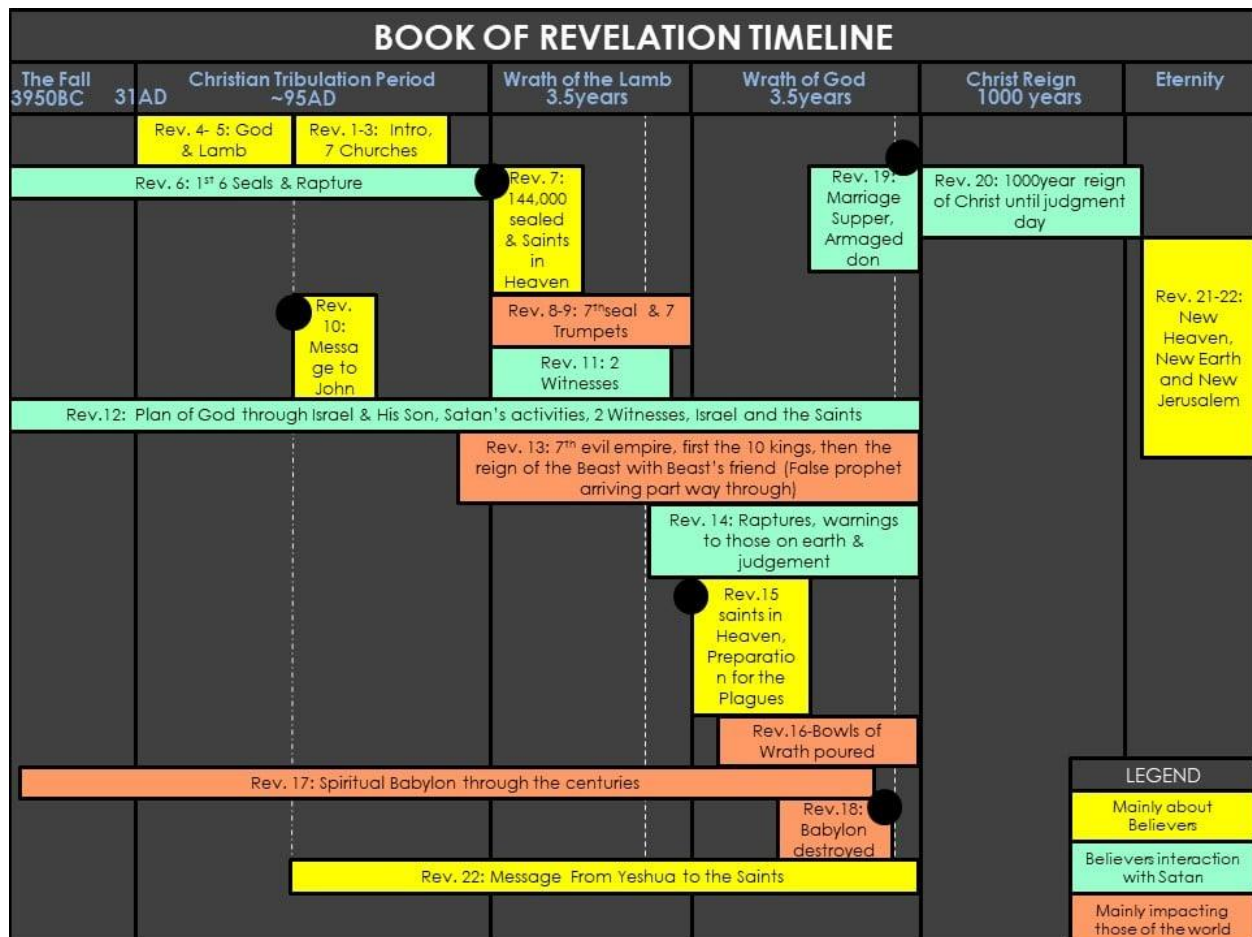
(THE APOCALYPSE)

WRITER – John is a servant of Yeshua (Rev. 1:1). He is the same Disciple that Yeshua chose based on 1) Historical evidence that he was alive during the end of the 1st Century. 2) The same style and language used in his other writings match those used in Revelation. For examples: The use of the Greek word “signify” in Rev. 1:1 compared to John 12:33; John 18:32; John 21:9. In addition, the same sentence structure used in Rev. 1:7 compared to John 19:34 and John 19:36. Another is Rev. 9:11 compared to John 5:2; John 19:13; John 19:17; John 19:20; John 20:16.

DATE - 90-96AD.

LOCATION – This takes place on the Island of Patmos (Rev. 1:9) where John was exiled to, for refusing to worship Domitian (Domitian was Emperor from AD 81 – 96).

- Side Notes through the commentary are not interpretations of the passage but a comment inspired by the passage.



REVELATION 1

Rev 1:1 The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified *it* by his angel unto his servant John:

REVELATION OF JESUS CHRIST, WHICH GOD GAVE UNTO HIM, TO SHEW UNTO HIS SERVANTS THINGS, WHICH MUST SHORTLY COME TO PASS - This Greek word “Revelation” means to uncover, reveal. This book reveals the total plan of God founded on Yeshua the Messiah – who is the beginning and the end (Rev. 22:12-13). This revelation drives a sense of urgency that Yeshua is coming back soon and that His servants are to be prepared (Rev. 1:7; 2 Thess. 1:7; 1 Peter 1:7).

HE SENT AND SIGNIFIED *IT* BY HIS ANGEL UNTO – Yeshua (He) sent and showed openly (signified) unto His servant John by His Messenger (Rev. 21:9; Rev. 22:16 Angel), what must shortly come to pass. Ultimately this Messenger shows openly the eternal end-state: Servants of God will dwell with God in the new Heaven, new earth and the New Jerusalem (Rev. 21:3).

Side Note: There is another Messenger that was sent to show John the judgement of Babylon and celebration of the marriage supper of the Lamb that takes place before the 1,000year reign of Yeshua (Rev. 17:1, 19:7-10).

HIS SERVANT JOHN - John is a servant of Yeshua (Rev. 1:1). He is the same Disciple that Yeshua chose based on 1) Historical evidence that he was alive during the end of the 1st Century. 2) The same style and language used in his other writings match those used in Revelation. For examples: The use of the Greek word “signify” in Rev. 1:1 compared to John 12:33; John 18:32; John 21:9. In addition, the same sentence structure used in Rev. 1:7 compared to John 19:34 and John 19:36. Another is Rev. 9:11 compared to John 5:2; John 19:13; John 19:17; John 19:20; John 20:16.

Rev 1:2 Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.

WHO BARE RECORD OF THE WORD OF GOD, AND OF THE TESTIMONY OF JESUS CHRIST, AND OF ALL THINGS THAT HE SAW – John affirms that he is declaring a record of the word of God concerning Yeshua and to testify of the evidence concerning Him (Rev. 1:2; Rev. 1:9; John 1:1; John 5:39). Yeshua is the Messiah, the Christ, that was slain and resurrected to redeem us with His blood (Rev. 5:9; Isa. 53:4-6) and will shortly come to reign on earth as He is the King of Kings, and the Lord of Lords (Rev. 19:13-16; Rev. 20:4; Isa. 9:6-7). He will also bare record of all that he saw. He may not have understood everything he saw but he was going to document it.

Rev 1:3 Blessed *is* he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time *is* at hand.

BLESSED IS HE THAT READETH, AND THEY THAT HEAR THE WORDS OF THIS PROPHECY, AND KEEP THOSE THINGS WHICH ARE WRITTEN THEREIN – “Blessed” means being favored of God and this results in true inner happiness (examples Sept. Deut. 33:29; Gen. 30:13). “Blessed” is the person who does these 3 things: 1) Who “reads, knows again” 2) Who “hears” intently the words of the future (prophecy) and 3) who “keeps” those things written in it. This Greek word “keep” means to guard and obey (Rev. 1:13; Rev. 2:26; Rev. 3:3; Rev. 3:8; Rev. 3:10, etc.).

Side Note: Book of Revelation highlights that blessings are bestowed upon those who have accepted Yeshua as Lord and Saviour (same as John 1:12; 1 Tim 1:1; 2 Peter 1:11; 2 Peter 3:18):

- Blessed are those who die in the Lord (Rev. 14:13).
- Blessed are those who are called unto the marriage supper (Rev. 19:9).
- Blessed are those who are part in the first resurrection (Rev. 20:6).

For those who are in Yeshua, there are blessings that are appropriated by the things they do:

- Blessed are those who read (remember), hear the words of this prophecy, guard and obey those things written in it (Rev. 1:3; Rev. 22:7).
- Blessed are those who are watchful for His return and keep their garments unspotted from the world (Rev. 16:15; James 1:27).
- Blessed are those who do His commandments (Rev. 22:14).

FOR THE TIME IS AT HAND - The time of the events have started (at hand) and therefore there is an urgency for all to immediately respond (Rev. 22:10).

Rev 1:4 John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne;

90-100AD

SEVEN CHURCHES

JOHN TO THE SEVEN CHURCHES WHICH ARE IN ASIA – 7 churches were in Asia Minor and were called by their locations: Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamos, Thyatira, Sardis, Philadelphia, and Laodicea (Rev. 1:11).

GRACE BE UNTO YOU, AND PEACE FROM HIM - The Greek word “grace” means “undeserved favor” which comes from God through Yeshua (John 1:17). Peace is a byproduct of being reconciled to God because of the Blood of Yeshua, no longer to experience God’s wrath (Rom. 5:8-10).

WHICH IS, AND WHICH WAS, AND WHICH IS TO COME – This is God the Father who has been ruling forever (Rev. 4:8; Rev. 1:8). He is ruling now (is), ruled in the past (was), and will be ruling in the future too (to come).

SEVEN SPIRITS WHICH ARE BEFORE HIS THRONE – In the Book of Revelation Holy Spirit is known as: the 7 Spirits (Rev. 1:4; Rev. 3:1), 7 Lamps of Fire before the Throne (Rev. 4:5), 7 Horns and 7 Eyes (Rev. 5:6). In the Book of Zechariah, Holy Spirit is also known as the 7 Eyes upon the Stone, the Stone being Yeshua (Zech. 3:9) and eyes of YHWH seeking to help those who seek God (Zech. 4:10; 2 Chr. 16:9; Luke 11:13).

Another translation for the word “spirits” is “breaths”. Holy Spirit is not 7 Beings (Spirits) but 7 Breaths (Spirits), meaning having 7 Assignments. Just like John the Baptizer wasn’t Elijah but came in the “spirit” of Elijah, meaning he came in the “assignment”, “breath” of Elijah (Luke 1:17). Therefore the 7 Spirits are the 7 Assignments of Holy Spirit.

Side Note: Holy Spirit’s assignment is established on the Messiah, Yeshua (Isa. 11:2; Isa. 61:1-3; eyes on the stone Zech. 3:9). Holy Spirit’s 7 assignment could be:

- 1) Convicting the world of sin. The sin that He convicts them of is them rejecting God’s Son, Yeshua (John 16:9),
- 2) Establishing righteousness through faith in Yeshua (John 16:10; 1 Cor. 12:3),
- 3) Bringing judgement on the Kingdom of Darkness (John 16:11),
- 4) Conforming believers into the image of His Son and bearing witness to believers that they are Children of God (Rom. 8:29, 16),
- 5) Helping believers in their weakness, including their communication with God (Rom. 8:26-27; John 14:26),
- 6) Empowering believers to witness Yeshua to others (Acts 1:8),
- 7) Helping believers live Holy lives pleasing unto God (Ezek. 11:19-21; Eph. 2:10).

Rev 1:5 And from Jesus Christ, *who is* the faithful witness, *and* the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,

FROM JESUS CHRIST – This is from Yeshua ha Mashiach in Hebrew or Jesus the Christ in Greek. Yeshua’s name means “YHWH sets free” (Matt. 1:21). The Messiah (Christ) means the only “Anointed One” who can set the captives free from Satan (Luke 4:17-18; Acts 10:38; Acts 26:18), from sin (1 John 1:7) and reconcile them to God (Rom. 5:10).

THE FAITHFUL WITNESS, AND THE FIRST BEGOTTEN OF THE DEAD – Yeshua later introduces Himself to the Messenger of the church of Laodicea as the faithful and true witness (Rev. 3:14). “Faithful” means one who trusts until the end knowing it will come to pass. A witness is “one who has evidence or knowledge of something” and therefore a faithful witness is one who knows it will come to pass and provides evidence. For example, Yeshua said that He would go to Jerusalem, suffer many things by the leaders, be killed and be raised again the third day (Matt. 16:21). This is exactly what happened, witnessed by many (John 20:17-20; Acts 3:15) so therefore He is a faithful witness of His death and resurrection. He is the first begotten of the dead (Acts 26:23; 1 Cor. 15:20).

THE PRINCE OF THE KINGS OF THE EARTH – Greek word for “prince” is ruler. Yeshua is the ruler of the true kings of the earth, as He is the one who assigns their kingship (Rev. 1:6; 21:24).

UNTO HIM THAT LOVED US, AND WASHED US FROM OUR SINS IN HIS OWN BLOOD – Yeshua is the one who loved us (John 15:13) and washed us from our sins in His own blood (1 John 1:7; Matt. 26:28).

Rev 1:6 And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

HATH MADE US KINGS AND PRIESTS UNTO GOD AND HIS FATHER - Yeshua “has made us” (past tense) believers kings and priests. Even though they may not experience it, they are kings and priests. Kings are those who are made kings by Yeshua to lead people to help others (Luke 19:17; Rev. 1:6; Rev. 5:10; Rev. 21:24). Priests are those who lead people to connect with God (Sept. Joel 2:17; 2 Chr. 24:20; 2 Chr. 30:27).

TO HIM BE GLORY AND DOMINION – To Yeshua belongs tangible physical expression (glory) and total rule (dominion) (Rev. 5:13).

FOR EVER AND EVER - The literal Greek term “forever and ever” is directly translated “into the ages of the ages” and means perpetuation of forever. Most times in scripture it refers to God, who lives forever and ever (Rev. 4:10; Rev. 5:14; Rev. 15:7 etc.).

AMEN - “Amen” means “verily, of certainty” (John 3:5; 2 Cor. 1:20).

Rev 1:7 Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they *also* which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.

BEHOLD, HE COMETH WITH CLOUDS - Yeshua comes with the clouds (Acts 1:9, 11), then the first Rapture of the believers in Yeshua takes place (1 Thess. 4:16-17, for more information on raptures, refer to commentary on Rev. 16:14).

EVERY EYE SHALL SEE HIM, AND THEY ALSO WHICH PIERCED HIM – Similar to seeing lightning that shines from one side of the sky to the next so every eye shall see Yeshua (Luke 17:24). Those unrepentant Jews and Romans who were part of His crucifixion (John 19:37; Zech. 12:10; Acts 2:23) who are in Hades will see Him coming in the

clouds (Matt. 24:30; Matt. 26:64). Also those who have continually come against Him since the cross will also see Him. Keep in mind that when Paul persecuted Christians, he was in fact coming against Yeshua, just like those who come against Christians today are actually coming against Yeshua (Acts 9:5).

Side Note: Some would note that the word “pierced” that John was referring to was in the Hebrew Text (Zech. 12:10) and not the Septuagint (Greek Text) therefore this indicates that John used the Hebrew text.

ALL KINDREDS OF THE EARTH SHALL WAIL BECAUSE OF HIM – Kindreds means races or tribes who are denoted with unique physical genetic attributes. Therefore, all groups of people on the earth will wail because of Him (Rev. 6:15-17; Matt. 24:30-31). This Greek word for “wail” means to “beat one's body in grief, generally the chest.”

AMEN - “Amen” means “verily, of certainty” (John 3:5; 2 Cor. 1:20)

Rev 1:8 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

I AM ALPHA AND OMEGA, THE BEGINNING AND THE ENDING, SAITH THE LORD – This is God the Father (Rev. 21:6). God revealed Himself to Moses as “I AM THAT I AM” (Exo. 3:14). Then He revealed Himself to the Body of Christ as the Alpha and Omega, the Beginning and the End (Rev. 1:8; Rev. 21:6). Alpha and Omega are the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet respectively. This means God is complete. All answers from the beginning to the end are found in Him and without Him nothing is found.

Side Note: The phrase “I am Alpha and Omega, the Beginning and the End” is used 4 times in Revelation, twice in reference to God the Father (Rev. 1:8; Rev. 21:5-6) and twice to Yeshua with the addition of “first and last” (Rev. 1:11; Rev. 22:13). The Latin Vulgate, Peshitta and Peshito are missing, “I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last” in Revelation 1:11.

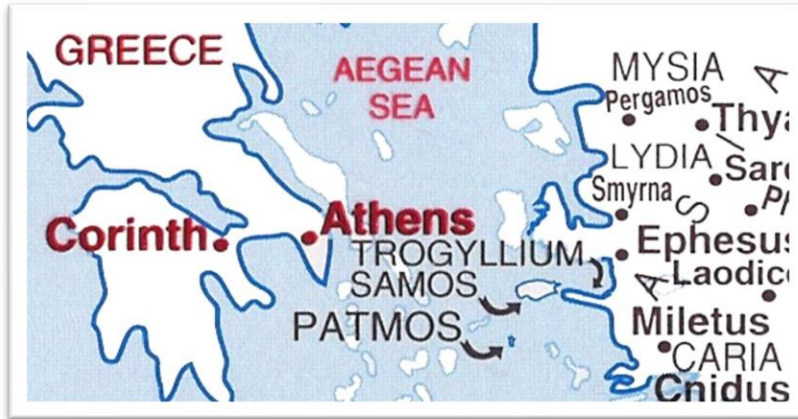
WHICH IS, AND WHICH WAS, AND WHICH IS TO COME, THE ALMIGHTY – This is God the Father who has been ruling forever (Rev. 4:8; Rev. 1:8). He is ruling now (is), ruled in the past (was), and will be ruling in the future too (to come).

Rev 1:9 I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

I JOHN, WHO ALSO AM YOUR BROTHER, AND COMPANION IN TRIBULATION – Tribulation is personal suffering caused by others (“tribulation” Acts 7:11). John is confirming that he is a brother to the 7 churches (Rev. 1:4) and their companion in the current tribulation they are all facing for Christ. This tribulation on the Body of Christ has happened since Yeshua was resurrected (Matt. 24:29). It is part of the Christian life, a promise (John 16:33) for our development (Acts 14:22; Rom. 5:3). It is different from the 7year Tribulation period on the world which is yet to come (Rev. 6:15-17).

AND IN THE KINGDOM AND PATIENCE OF JESUS CHRIST – John acknowledges that the 7 Churches are in the Kingdom of God, not sometime in the future but in the present (Luke 17:20-21). He also acknowledges that they are in the patience of Jesus Christ, meaning they are enduring suffering like he has (examples of patience 1 Thess. 1:3; 2 Thess. 3:5; Heb. 12:2; Rev. 13:10; Rev. 14:12).

WAS IN THE ISLE THAT IS CALLED PATMOS – Because of John’s devotion to Yeshua, he was banished to the isle of Patmos during the reign of Domitian.



FOR WORD OF GOD, AND FOR THE TESTIMONY OF JESUS CHRIST – John was imprisoned at Patmos because of the word of God concerning Yeshua and his evidence concerning Him (John 1:1; John 5:39). Yeshua is the Messiah, the Christ, that was slain and resurrected to redeem us with His blood (Isa. 53:4-6; Rev. 5:9) and will shortly come to reign on earth as He is the King of Kings, and the Lord of Lords (Isa. 9:6-7; Rev. 19:13-16; Rev. 20:4).

Rev 1:10 I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet,

I WAS IN THE SPIRIT – One of the first times this phrase is used “in the spirit” is when God brought Ezekiel and put him in the valley of dry bones (Ezek. 37:1). This could mean in a spiritual and not a physical body (compared with Luke 24:39; 2 Cor. 12:3). This is highly unlikely, as moments later, John fell at Yeshua’s feet as dead (Rev. 1:17). This is something that is possible in a physical body like Daniel (Dan. 8:18). Therefore “in the spirit” would more likely mean “being spiritually aware, able to see and interact with the spiritual world while in a physical body” (Other examples of “in the spirit” are: Rev. 4:2; Rev. 17:3; Rev. 21:10).

ON THE LORD’S DAY - The Lord’s Day is the Sabbath, the 7th Day of the week. The Lord Himself indicates that there is a specific day that belongs to Him and the Disciples would have known it as “My Holy Day” referred to as the 7th Day Sabbath (Isa. 58:13-14). Yeshua also affirmed that He is “Lord (Owner) of the Sabbath” (Matt. 12:8) which would make it His day, the Lord’s day.

Side Note: Neither God the Father, Yeshua the Messiah nor the Apostles teach or command that the 1st day of the week was to be kept as the Sabbath. The early church (2nd Century) used to keep the Sabbath calling it the Lord’s Day (Didache Ch. 14) and the day before this day was called the Preparation (Friday) (Didache Ch. 8). “And now when the even was come, because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath” (Mark 15:42). There is no record in all Scripture that God ever removed His blessing from the Sabbath per Gen. 2:3 and placed it upon another day of the week. Some would speculate that the Lord’s Day was Wednesday evening as it was the Disciples last meal together (1 Cor. 11:20) and thus the only other place in the Greek Scriptures where the Greek word “Lord’s” is used to refer to the Lord's supper. There is however Justin Martyr at the end of 2nd Century who started promoting Sunday worship as the Lord’s day.

Side Note 2: In 321AD, Emperor Constantine, who had been a sun worshipper prior to his potential conversion, instituted the worship of God on “sun” day (Codex Justinianus 3.12.3, trans. Philip Schaff, History of the Christian Church, 5th ed. (New York, 1902), 3:380, note 1.). In 364AD, it became a regulation instituted by the Catholic Church of Laodicea. The Roman Catholic Church has confirmed that they had established Sunday worship by their own authority and instituted it as a law. It was never from the scripture. The Council of Laodicea in A.D. 364 decreed, “Christians shall not Judaize and be idle on Saturday but shall work on that day; but the Lord’s day they shall especially honour, and, as being Christians, shall, if possible, do no work on

that day. If, however, they are found Judaizing, they shall be shut out from Christ” (Strand, op. cit., citing Charles J. Hefele, A History of the Councils of the Church, 2 [Edinburgh, 1876] 316).

HEARD BEHIND ME – A voice came from behind John similar to Ezekiel (Ezek. 3:12).

GREAT VOICE AS OF A TRUMPET – This is Yeshua’s voice (Rev. 1:11-12).

Rev 1:11 Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

I AM ALPHA AND OMEGA, THE FIRST AND THE LAST – Alpha and Omega are the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet respectively. The words “I am Alpha and Omega, the First and the Last” are used twice in reference to Yeshua (Rev. 1:11; with the “Beginning and the End” added in Rev. 22:13). The other 2 times are in reference to God the Father (Rev. 1:8; Rev. 21:5-6). This statement signifies that all the answers are found through Yeshua (Rev. 1:17; John 14:7; Col. 1:15-19).

Side Note: The Latin Vulgate, Peshitta and Peshito are missing, “I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last”.

WHAT THOU SEEST, WRITE IN A BOOK, AND SEND IT UNTO THE SEVEN CHURCHES – Yeshua tells John to write in a book everything that he is about to see and send it to the 7 churches (Rev. 1:4; 22:16) and provides a list of the 7 churches.



Rev 1:12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks;

I TURNED TO SEE THE VOICE THAT SPAKE WITH ME – The voice came from behind John (Rev. 1:10).

BEING TURNED – This is the first thing that John saw and wrote down after the command to write what he saw (Rev. 1:11). He saw 7 Lampstands, indicating that the intent of this book is for the body of Christ. And that judgement first starts with the Body of Christ then the world will be judged (1 Peter. 4:17; Rev. 2-3).

I SAW SEVEN CANDLESTICKS – The candlesticks are actually lampstands and they represent specific ministries, churches. After the Israelites left Egypt, God told them to make 7 Lampstands for the Tabernacle (Exo. 25:37). In Zechariah 4, a lampstand represents the second Temple through Zerubbabel – serving Israel (Zech. 4:2-10) from 453 BC to AD 31. In Revelation, the 7 Lampstands represent the 7 Churches - serving the Body of Christ (Rev. 1:13; Rev. 1:20) from AD 31 until the Rapture when they will be removed (1 Thess. 4:16-17, for more information on rapture refer to commentary on Rev. 6:14).

Side Note: The 7 Candlesticks are not individual candles sticks but are 7 Lampstands with 7 branches each (Sept. Exo. 25:31; Zech. 4:2). Moses was divinely instructed when he was about to make the tabernacle. For God said to Moses, “See *that* you make all things according to the pattern shown you on the mountain” (Heb. 8:5; Exo. 25:40) and John was seeing Divine Lampstands.

Rev 1:13 And in the midst of the seven candlesticks *one* like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

IN THE MIDST OF THE SEVEN CANDLESTICKS ONE LIKE UNTO THE SON OF MAN – (For more information on the 7 Candlesticks refer to Rev. 1:12). In the middle was one like the Son of Man, which could imply that the 7 lampstands were around Him. He has authority to execute judgement on the earth because He is the Son of Man (John 5:27; Psa. 115:16).

CLOTHED WITH A GARMENT DOWN TO THE FOOT – The High Priest also wore a long garment down to the foot (Sept. Exo. 28:4).

GIRT ABOUT HIS PAPS WITH A GOLDEN GIRDLE – This Greek word for “paps” means nipples, most times it refers to those of a woman (Luke 11:27; Luke 23:29) but in this case it refers those of a man. The Son of Man was clothed with a long garment, and was wrapped around the chest with a golden belt which passed over His nipples.

Rev 1:14 His head and *his* hairs *were* white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes *were* as a flame of fire;

HIS HEAD AND HIS HAIRS WERE WHITE LIKE WOOL, AS WHITE AS SNOW – John describes what he sees and when he struggles he uses earthly comparisons “like” and “as” to explain it. John’s description of Yeshua looks like Yeshua’s Father, the Ancient of Days described by Daniel (Dan. 7:9).

HIS EYES WERE AS A FLAME OF FIRE – Yeshua’s eyes were as a flame of fire (Rev. 1:14; Rev. 2:18; Rev. 19:12). Fire is for destroying all wickedness and preserving what is true. One day fire will test everyone’s work to see what sort it is (Zech. 13:9; Psa. 66:10; Luke 3:16; 1 Pet. 1:7). John’s description of Yeshua’s eyes is similar to what Daniel saw of a certain man clothed in linen (Dan. 10:6).

Rev 1:15 And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters.

HIS FEET LIKE UNTO FINE BRASS, AS IF THEY BURNED IN A FURNACE; AND HIS VOICE AS THE SOUND OF MANY WATERS – John’s description of Yeshua’s feet and voice is similar to what Daniel saw and heard of a certain man clothed in linen (Dan. 10:6). Also the voice is the same as the voice of the glory of God of Israel “voice *was* like the noise of many waters” (Ezek. 43:2).

Rev 1:16 And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged sword: and his countenance *was* as the sun shineth in his strength.

HE HAD IN HIS RIGHT HAND SEVEN STARS – The 7 Stars are the Messengers (Angels) of the 7 Churches (Rev. 1:16, Rev. 1:20). The Greek word for “Angel” means “Messenger” therefore based on the context it is generally translated “Messenger, Ambassador” when referring to humans, or “Angels” when it refers to supernatural beings. Sometimes the translators are not sure and translate it Angel. In this case, the Messengers are the human leaders of the 7 Churches (For example Rev. 2:20). Just like Zerubbabel was the Lord’s representative on earth to guide the building of the 2nd Temple (Zech. 4:2-10), so each of these Messengers has a similar purpose in helping the Body of Christ, the Temple of God (1 Cor. 3:16; 1 Cor. 6:19). They belong to Him and His “right hand” indicates that He is giving the Messengers favour and support (Gen. 48:13-18; Gal. 2:9).

OUT OF HIS MOUTH WENT A SHARP TWO-EDGED SWORD – This is broadsword, similar to a Thracian sword. For the Word of God (out of His mouth) is a sword that separates good and evil (Heb. 4:12; Isa. 49:2; Eph. 6:17). It comes out of Yeshua’s mouth first to execute judgment on believers (Rev. 2:12; Rev. 2:16). Then comes to destroy those who come against Him (Rev. 19:15; Rev. 19:21).

HIS COUNTENANCE WAS AS THE SUN SHINETH IN HIS STRENGTH – This Greek word for “countenance” is the word “face” (John 11:44). Yeshua’s face shone like the sun in its strength, therefore it was so bright that John could not look upon Him (Rev. 1:17).

Side Note: Later in eternity, the New Jerusalem will be illuminated by the glory of God the Father and Yeshua (Rev. 21:23). It will be so bright that it will make the sun and moon negligible (Isa. 60:19-20).

Rev 1:17 And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, **Fear not; I am the first and the last:**

WHEN I SAW HIM, I FELL AT HIS FEET AS DEAD – This indicates that John is in a physical body, able to fall down as dead. He fainted, unable to move due to the fear that engulfed him.

HE LAID HIS RIGHT HAND UPON ME, SAYING UNTO ME, FEAR NOT - He was still spiritually aware to know that Yeshua’s right hand was placed on him. Yeshua’s right hand previously had the 7 Messengers in it (Rev. 1:16). The right hand indicates that John is highly favored (Gen. 48:13-18). Yeshua strengthens John by saying, “Fear not” then proceeds to tell John who He is, like YHWH did to Abram after telling him, “Fear not” (Gen. 15:1).

I AM THE FIRST AND THE LAST – This is Yeshua’s unique signature in Revelation (Rev. 1:11, Rev. 1:17; Rev. 2:8; Rev. 22:13). This statement signifies that all the answers are found through Yeshua (John 14:7; Col. 1:15-19).

Side Note: Considering that no human had seen the face of God the Father and lived (Exo. 33:20). In Isaiah this phrased “the first and the last” used by YHWH (Isa. 44:6; 48:12) could be specifically the Word of God (YHWH) just as He appeared to Abram (Gen. 17:1; John 8:56).

Rev 1:18 *I am* **he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.**

I AM HE THAT LIVETH, AND WAS DEAD - Yeshua was separated from God His Father (was dead) and then after 3 days was resurrected and now is alive for evermore.

BEHOLD, I AM ALIVE FOR EVERMORE, AMEN – This Greek term “into the ages of the ages” has been translated and means “for evermore” (perpetuation of forever). Most times in scripture it refers to God, who lives forever and ever (Rev. 4:10; 15:7 etc.). The Greek word “amen” is also translated “verily” (John 3:5) and it means “of certainty” (2 Cor 1:20), confirming that He is alive forever. In other words, because He lives, those who believe on Him will also live forever (John 14:19; 2 Cor. 13:4).

HAVE THE KEYS OF HELL AND OF DEATH - Yeshua has the Keys of Hades and Death (Rev. 1:18). Previously, they were owned by Satan (Heb. 2:14-15) so it is only logical that Yeshua took them away from Satan after He died on the cross. He was 3 days and 3 nights in the heart of the earth (Matt. 12:40). He first went to Hades (Acts 2:31; Col. 2:15) and took the keys of death from Satan (Heb. 2:14; Rev. 1:18; 1 Cor. 15:55-56). Hades is a place of torment where those who rejected God go after their bodies die (Matt. 11:23; Ps. 9:15, 17; Luke 16:23). He also went to Tartarus to speak to those Fallen Angels who are locked up there (1 Peter 3:19-20; 2 Peter 2:4-5). They tried to stop His coming by having sex with mankind before the flood, probably to pollute the seed of mankind (Gen. 6:1-12; Jude 5-7). He went to declare to them that He had succeeded and now mankind has the opportunity to be reconciled back to God (1 Peter 3:19-20). In the same day He went to "Paradise" which at that time was in the earth (Luke 23:42-43).

Rev 1:19 Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter;

WRITE THE THINGS WHICH THOU HAST SEEN, AND THE THINGS WHICH ARE, AND THE THINGS WHICH SHALL BE HEREAFTER – Yeshua is repeating what He had told John when John was not facing Him (Rev. 1:11). Yeshua highlights that John is to write everything: the past ("hast seen"), the present ("which are") and the future ("shall be"). There is no way to understand the future unless we understand the journey.

Rev 1:20 The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.

MYSTERY OF THE SEVEN STARS WHICH THOU SAWEST IN MY RIGHT HAND... ARE THE ANGELS OF THE SEVEN CHURCHES - The 7 Stars are the Messengers (Angels) of the 7 Churches (Rev. 1:16, Rev. 1:20). The Greek word for "Angel" means "Messenger" therefore based on the context it is generally translated "Messenger, Ambassador" when referring to humans, or "Angels" when it refers to supernatural beings. Sometimes the translators are not sure and translate it Angel. In this case, the Messengers are the human leaders of the 7 Churches (For example Rev. 2:20). Just like Zerubbabel was the Lord's representative on earth to guide the building of the 2nd Temple (Zech. 4:2-10), so each of these Messengers has a similar purpose in helping the Body of Christ, the Temple of God (1 Cor. 3:16; 1 Cor. 6:19). They belong to Him and His "right hand" indicates that He is giving the Messengers favour and support (Gen. 48:13-18; Gal. 2:9).

THE SEVEN CANDLESTICKS... ARE THE SEVEN CHURCHES – The candlesticks are actually lampstands and they represent specific ministries, churches. After the Israelites left Egypt, God told them to make 7 Lampstands for the Tabernacle (Exo. 25:37). In Zechariah 4, a lampstand represents the second Temple through Zerubbabel – serving Israel (Zech. 4:2-10) from 453 BC to 31 AD. In Revelation, the 7 Lampstands represent the 7 Churches - serving the Body of Christ (Rev. 1:13; Rev. 1:20) from 31 AD until the Rapture when they will be removed (1 Thess. 4:16-17, for more information on rapture refer to commentary on Rev. 6:14).

Side Note: The 7 Candlesticks are not individual candles sticks but are 7 Lampstands with 7 branches each (Sept. Exo. 25:31; Zech. 4:2). Moses was divinely instructed when he was about to make the tabernacle. For God said to Moses, "See *that* you make all things according to the pattern shown you on the mountain" (Heb. 8:5; Exo. 25:40) and John was seeing Divine Lampstands.

REVELATION 2

Rev 2:1 Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;

90-100AD

CHURCH of EPHESUS

EPHESUS – One of the main harbours and cities of the Roman province of Asia (Asia Minor).



UNTO THE ANGEL OF THE CHURCH OF EPHESUS WRITE – Unlike the reference of the location Ephesus in Revelation 1:11 (Acts 18:19; Acts 18:21-24; Acts 19:1, Acts 19:17, Acts 19:26; Acts 20:16-17; 1 Cor. 15:32; 1 Cor. 16:8; Eph. 1:1; 1 Tim. 1:3; 2 Tim. 1:18; 2 Tim. 4:12), this Greek word “Ephesus” means a native or inhabitant of Ephesus, an Ephesian. The Greek word for “Angel” means “Messenger” therefore based on the context it is generally translated “Messenger, Ambassador” when referring to humans or “Angels” when it refers to supernatural beings. This is the leader of the church of Ephesus. Yeshua refers to him as the Messenger and not the leader because one is the Leader that is Christ (Matt. 23:8).

HE THAT HOLDETH THE SEVEN STARS IN HIS RIGHT HAND – Yeshua holds the 7 Church Messengers “seven stars” in His right hand (Rev. 1:16, 20). The Messengers belong to Him and His “right hand” is to remind the Messenger of the support and favour he is receiving from Yeshua (Gen. 48:13-18; Gal. 2:9).

WHO WALKETH IN THE MIDST OF THE SEVEN GOLDEN CANDLESTICKS - The Candlesticks are actually lampstands and they represent specific ministries, churches (for more information on the Candlesticks, refer to Rev. 1:20). Yeshua walks in the middle of the 7 Churches, therefore He is fully aware of the state of the churches (Rev. 2:2; Matt. 18:20) and will hold the Messenger accountable for the behavior of the church in Ephesus.



Rev 2:2 I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:

I KNOW THY WORKS, AND THY LABOUR, AND THY PATIENCE – Because Yeshua walks in the midst of the churches He is aware of their state (Rev. 2:1). Yeshua knows the Messenger’s activities (“work” Matt. 5:16), excessive effort (“labour” Luke 18:5), and “patience” by the fact that he is enduring suffering for His name (1 Thess. 1:3). Similar to the Messenger of Thyatira church except for excessive effort versus love and serving (Rev. 2:19).

AND HOW THOU CANST NOT BEAR THEM WHICH ARE EVIL – The Messenger does not tolerate nor have any sympathy for those in the church that are evil. His response to those who practice evil is possibly similar to how Paul dealt with them (1 Cor. 5:1-7).

THOU HAST TRIED THEM WHICH SAY THEY ARE APOSTLES, AND ARE NOT, AND HAST FOUND THEM LIARS – An Apostle is one who is an ambassador of Christ, one who is sent directly by the Lord to a group of people (1 Cor. 9:1; John 17:18; Phil. 2:25; Luke 6:13; Acts 1:2; Acts 1:26; Acts 26:17; Sept. 1 Kings 14:6). The Messenger tested those who say they are apostles with the word of God (2 Tim. 3:16) and what they believe about Yeshua (1 John 4:1-3; 1 Cor. 12:3). This Greek word “test” is most times translated “tempt”, therefore the Messenger is testing/tempting them to see if they are apostles but finds out they are deceivers (John 6:5-6).

Rev 2:3 And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.

HAST BORNE, AND HAST PATIENCE, AND FOR MY NAME’S SAKE HAST LABOURED, AND HAST NOT FAINTED – The word “name” means “who they are, their mission”. The mission is in the name: Yeshua’s name means “YHWH sets free” (Matt. 1:21), “from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God” (Acts 26:18). Yeshua reiterates and elaborates on what He just said (Rev. 2:2): The Messenger has carried the load, has patience and has laboured for Yeshua’s purpose (Acts 26:18). He has not been worn out, has not grown wearied (similar Heb. 12:3).

Side Note: Other examples where the name is the assignment: Abraham’s name means “Father of many nations” (Gen. 17:5); Israel means “persisted with God and with mankind and has prevailed” (Gen. 32:28).

Rev 2:4 Nevertheless I have *somewhat* against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.

NEVERTHELESS I HAVE *SOMEWHAT* AGAINST THEE – Yeshua states that even though some things the Messenger does are good, He has an offense against the Messenger (similar Matt. 5:23).

BECAUSE THOU HAS LEFT THY FIRST LOVE – We love God because He first loved us (1 John 4:19; John 3:16). The Messenger is doing all the right works but has already departed from his first love, who is God (Matt. 22:37-38). This means the Messenger is no longer motivated to know more about God and listen to Him as first loves are to do (like Mary Luke 10:38-42; Rev. 2:5). Therefore the Messenger has probably stopped the first works such as getting to know God (1 John 4:8; Col. 1:10), doing what He says (1 John 2:5) and spending time with Him (Matt. 6:5-18).

Side Note: To the reader, have you lost your first love?

Rev 2:5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.

REMEMBER THEREFORE FROM WHENCE THOU ART FALLEN, AND REPENT, AND DO THE FIRST WORKS – The Greek word “from whence” means “from the source”. The Messenger has departed from the source, his first love, who is God (Rev. 2:4). First thing he needs to do is acknowledge (“remember”) he has fallen from his first love. Then needs to change his mind (“repent”) and actively “do the first works” of one who is in love. First works include getting to know God (1 John 4:8; Col. 1:10), doing what He says (1 John 2:5) and spending time with Him (Matt. 6:5-18).

ELSE I WILL COME UNTO THEE QUICKLY, AND WILL REMOVE THY CANDLESTICK OUT OF HIS PLACE, EXCEPT THOU REPENT – The lampstand represents a church (for more information on lampstands refer to Rev. 1:20). If the Messenger does not respond immediately by changing his mind (“repent”), then Yeshua will move the church that the Messenger oversees, from its place. The Greek word “remove” means “to move, put in motion” and does not necessarily mean remove. Therefore Yeshua will either give the church (lampstand) to another Messenger, or stir up the church to come against the Messenger (For example Acts 21:30), or move the church location to another city (this Greek word “remove” is “journeyed” in Sept. Gen. 20:1).

Rev 2:6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.

THIS THOU HAST, THAT THOU HATEST THE DEEDS OF THE NICOLAITANS, WHICH I ALSO HATE – Yeshua encourages the Messenger by aligning with the Messenger that He also hates the works of Nicolaitans. The Nicolaitans taught freedom to do whatever benefits them, whatever is right in their own eyes. They did not follow God’s Law. They were free to do whatever and not bound to be righteous as Paul taught (Rom. 6:19). Therefore coveting was encouraged.

The early church Messengers Irenaeus (115-200 AD), Tertullian (160-225 AD) and Clement of Alexandria (150-215 AD) spoke about the Nicolaitans. Tertullian mentions that they focus on, “maintenance of lust and luxury” (Against Marcion, Book 1, ch29) Clement says, “They abandoning themselves to pleasure like goats, as if insulting the body, lead a life of self-indulgence; not knowing that the body is wasted, being by nature subject to dissolution; while their soul is buffed in the mire of vice; following as they do the teaching of pleasure itself, not of the apostolic man” (The Stromata (Book II), ch20).

Side Note: Paul had warned the elders at Ephesus 30-40years earlier about these wolves, “For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock. Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them” (Acts 20:29-30). Then he leaves

them an example of himself as opposed to the fruit of these wolves, “I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel” (Acts 20:33).

Rev 2:7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

HE THAT HATH AN EAR, LET HIM HEAR WHAT THE SPIRIT SAITH UNTO THE CHURCHES – This Greek word for “hear” is more intentional hearing such as listening in order to do (Matt. 11:15; Mark 4:23; Mark 7:16). The Spirit is the Holy Spirit. He works in the churches to help them (1 Cor. 14:12; Acts 20:28). Holy Spirit helps, prepares and conforms them (Rom. 8:26; John 14:26; John 16:15-16) enabling them to keep His commandments (Ezek. 11:19-21) so that they have the right to enter the New Jerusalem to eat from the tree of life (Rev. 22:14; Rev. 2:7).

A church is a gathering of Yeshua’s believers (1 Cor. 11:18; Acts 5:11; Acts 14:23-27), also known as the church of God (1 Tim. 3:5). A minimum of 2 believers gathered together constitutes as a church (Matt. 18:17; Matt. 18:20), they can meet in a house (Acts 8:3; Rom. 16:5; 1 Cor. 16:19; Col. 4:15; Phm. 1:2), in the city (1 Cor. 1:2; Acts 8:1; 11:22-26) and believers collectively are known as His church, His body (Col. 1:18; Col. 1:24).

TO HIM THAT OVERCOMETH WILL I GIVE TO EAT OF THE TREE OF LIFE, WHICH IS IN THE MIDST OF THE PARADISE OF GOD – To him that “overcomes” refers to doing it until the end of their physical lives: death (Rev. 2:11). Those who overcome this life will receive a certain reward and inherit all things (Rev. 21:7). Unlike Adam who was separated from his first love (God) and thereby was not allowed to eat from Tree of Life (Gen. 3:24), Yeshua promises to give those who return to their first love to eat from the Tree of Life which is in the middle of the paradise of God. Paradise is in Heaven (2 Cor. 12:4) but will be on the new earth, in the New Jerusalem (Rev. 22:14; Rev. 22:2).

Rev 2:8 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;

CHURCH in SMYRNA

SMYRNA – This is a city of Asia Minor, 60-70km northwest of Ephesus, located on the Aegean Sea.



UNTO THE ANGEL OF THE CHURCH IN SMYRNA WRITE – This Greek word “Smyrna” means a native or inhabitant of Smyrna (Rev. 11:1). The Greek word for “Angel” means “Messenger” therefore based on the context it is generally translated “Messenger, Ambassador” when referring to humans or “Angels” when it refers to supernatural beings. This is the leader of the church of Smyrna. Yeshua refers to him as the Messenger and not the leader because one is the leader which is Christ (Matt. 23:8).

THESE THINGS SAITH THE FIRST AND THE LAST, WHICH WAS DEAD, AND IS ALIVE – “The first and the last” is Yeshua’s unique signature in Revelation (Rev. 1:11, Rev. 1:17; Rev. 2:8; Rev. 22:13). This statement signifies that all the answers are found through Yeshua (John 14:7; Col. 1:15-19). He was dead and is alive forevermore (Rev. 1:17), proving He means what He says (Rev. 1:5). For example, Yeshua said that He would go to Jerusalem, suffer many things by the leaders, be killed and be raised again the third day (Matt. 16:21). This is exactly what happened, witnessed by many (John 20:17-20; Acts 3:15) so therefore He is a faithful witness of His death and resurrection. He is the first begotten of the dead (Acts 26:23; 1 Cor. 15:20).



Rev 2:9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan.

I KNOW THY WORKS, AND TRIBULATION – Because Yeshua is the first and the last, He is aware of their state (Rev. 2:8). Yeshua knows the Messenger’s activities (“works” Matt. 5:16) and that he is experiencing personal suffering caused by others: tribulation (Acts 7:11, Rev. 1:9). Tribulation is part of the Christian life (John 16:33) for our development (Acts 14:22; Rom. 5:3).

AND POVERTY, (BUT THOU ART RICH) – This Greek word for “poverty” means physically in want and feeling helpless (Sept. Deut. 8:9). Yeshua knows of the Messenger’s physical needs but Yeshua affirms that he is rich. This is referring to the Messenger’s Heavenly position, he is seated with Christ in the Heavenlies (2 Cor. 8:9; Eph. 1:3) and laying treasures in Heaven (Luke 12:33).

I KNOW THE BLASPHEMY OF THEM WHICH SAY THEY ARE JEWS, AND ARE NOT, BUT ARE THE SYNAGOGUE OF SATAN – Similar to the church in Philadelphia (Rev. 3:9). These who say they are Jews blaspheme. Blasphemy means portraying attributes that belong to God alone, like being all knowing and requiring worship. These people who have come to the Messenger say they are Jews therefore implying they know the way of salvation as it has been given to them and the Messenger needs to listen to them (John 4:22). Yeshua tells the Messenger they are

not Jews but are the synagogue of Satan. Satan means “opposer, adversary, thief” specifically towards God’s plan (Acts 26:18; Mark 4:15). Therefore the synagogue of Satan is a gathering of adversaries against God’s plan motivated by Satan (1 Thess. 2:14-16).

Side Note: The name “Jew” is derived from patriarch Judah, originally inhabitants of Judah (Jer. 40:15), this was after Israel split into the Kingdoms of Judah and Israel. Later in the 1st century, the term was used for Israelites, but more specifically those who know that Jerusalem is the Holy City of God and know God whom they worship (John 4:20-22). Paul adds that a Jew is not one outwardly, because they are circumcised, or because they are born a Jew but that being a Jew is inwardly from the heart (Rom. 2:27-29).

Rev 2:10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast *some* of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

FEAR NONE OF THOSE THINGS WHICH THOU SHALT SUFFER – The Messenger is forewarned not to fear anything that he is about to suffer therefore there will be more than one area in which he will be attacked.

BEHOLD, THE DEVIL SHALL CAST *SOME* OF YOU INTO PRISON, THAT YE MAY BE TRIED – Devil means “false accuser, tempter, slanderer” (Matt. 4:1; same Greek word used for Haman Sept. Est. 8:1). The word “of you” is plural “you” therefore it includes the Messenger and those the Messenger is disciplining (the church). The Devil working through people will falsely accuse those of the Messenger, they will be thrown with force (“cast”) into prison that they may be tried. This Greek word “tried” is most times translated “tempt”. In this case, they are being tempted away from their life in Christ, to denounce Christ.

YE SHALL HAVE TRIBULATION TEN DAYS: BE THOU FAITHFUL UNTO DEATH – The Messenger and those of the Messenger will experience suffering caused by others (“tribulation” Acts 7:11). The suffering will be so severe that it will cause death. “Faithful” means one who trusts until the end knowing it will come to pass. The Messenger is to remain faithful even unto death, as he is to lead by example. This could feel like everlasting suffering, but they are to know that it will specifically last 10 days. Counting down the days will encourage them.

I WILL GIVE THEE A CROWN OF LIFE – Yeshua will give the Messenger a crown (“stephanos”) of life. This is a specific promise to those who love Yeshua and endure temptation (James 1:12).

Rev 2:11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.

HE THAT HATH AN EAR, LET HIM HEAR WHAT THE SPIRIT SAITH UNTO THE CHURCHES – This Greek word for “hear” is more intentional hearing such as listen in order to do (Matt. 11:15; Mark 4:23; Mark 7:16). The Spirit is the Holy Spirit as He works in the churches to help them (1 Cor. 14:12; Acts 20:28). Holy Spirit helps, prepares and conforms them to Yeshua (Rom. 8:26; John 14:26; John 16:15-16); enabling them to keep His commandments (Ezek. 11:19-21) so that they have the right to enter the New Jerusalem to eat from the tree of life (Rev. 22:14; Rev. 2:7).

A church is a gathering of Yeshua’s believers (1 Cor. 11:18; Acts 5:11; Acts 14:23-27), also known as the church of God (1 Tim. 3:5). A minimum of 2 believers gathered together constitutes as a church (Matt. 18:17; Matt. 18:20), they can meet in a house (Acts 8:3; Rom. 16:5; 1 Cor. 16:19; Col. 4:15; Phm. 1:2), in the city (1 Cor. 1:2; Acts 8:1; 11:22-26) and believers collectively are known as His church, His body (Col. 1:18; Col. 1:24)

HE THAT OVERCOMETH SHALL NOT BE HURT OF THE SECOND DEATH – “He that overcomes” refers to doing it until the end of their physical lives (death) (Rev. 2:11). Those who overcome this life will receive a certain reward,

inherit all things (Rev. 21:7), and not be hurt by the second death. The first death is of the physical bodily death and the second death is the death of the soul in the Lake of Fire (Rev. 20:6, Rev. 20:14; Rev. 21:8; Matt. 10:28).

Rev 2:12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges;

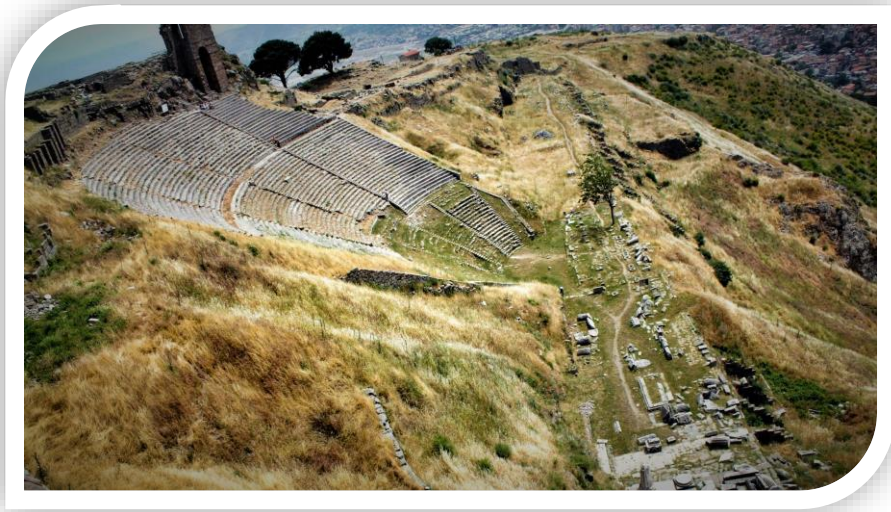
CHURCH in PERGAMOS

PERGAMOS/ PERGAMUM – This is a city of Asian Minor, in the northwest region called Mysia. This is about 5km north of the river Caucis and 30km from the sea.



TO THE ANGEL OF THE CHURCH IN PERGAMOS WRITE – The Greek word for “Angel” means “Messenger” therefore based on the context it is generally translated “Messenger, Ambassador” when referring to humans or “Angels” when it refers to supernatural beings. This is the leader of the church of Pergamum (Rev. 1:11). Yeshua refers to him as the Messenger and not the leader because one is the leader that is Christ (Matt. 23:8).

THESE THINGS SAITH HE WHICH HATH THE SHARP SWORD WITH TWO EDGES - Yeshua introduces Himself as having the sharp two-edged sword (Rev. 1:16). This is broadsword, similar to a Thracian sword. For the Word of God (out of His mouth) is a sword that separates good and evil (Heb. 4:12; Isa. 49:2; Eph. 6:17). It comes out of Yeshua’s mouth first to execute judgment on believers (Rev. 2:12; Rev. 2:16). Then comes to destroy those who come against Him (Rev. 19:15; Rev. 19:21).



Rev 2:13 I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, *even where Satan's seat is*: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas *was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.*

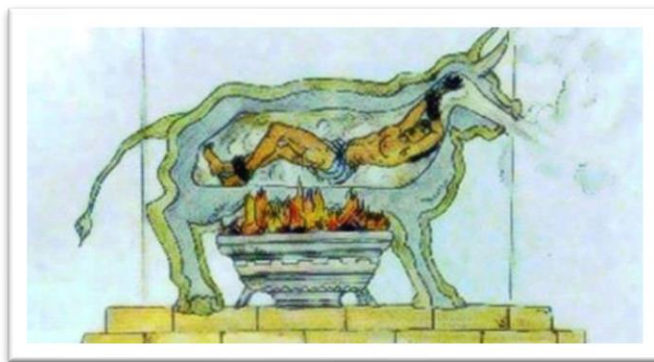
I KNOW THY WORKS, AND WHERE THOU DWELLEST, EVEN WHERE SATAN'S SEAT IS – Yeshua knows the Messenger's activities ("works" Matt. 5:16) and that he dwells where Satan's throne is. Therefore Pergamum is where Satan dwells and reigns from. He is not limited to this location, but this is the hub from which he moves across the earth. Satan means "opposer, adversary, thief" specifically towards God's plan (Acts 26:18; Mark 4:15). Therefore the Messenger is experiencing a lot of spiritual and physical opposition.

THOU HOLDEST FAST MY NAME, AND HAST NOT DENIED MY FAITH – The Messenger holds on tight to Yeshua's mission ("name") which is in His name "YHWH sets free" (Matt. 1:21). He sets them free from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God through the forgiveness of sin in order to obtain the promises of God (Acts 26:18). He has not denied Yeshua's faith, meaning he did not deny what Yeshua did (James 2:18; James 2:26). Therefore the Messenger continues to tell people what Yeshua did regardless of the objections he receives.

Side Note: The word "name" means "who they are, their mission". Other examples of where their mission is their name: Abraham's name means "Father of many nations" (Gen. 17:5); Israel means "persisted with God and with mankind and has prevailed" (Gen. 32:28).

EVEN IN THOSE DAYS WHEREIN ANTIPAS WAS MY FAITHFUL MARTYR, WHO WAS SLAIN AMONG YOU, WHERE SATAN DWELLETH – When Antipas was killed amongst them (plural "you") where Satan dwells, the pressure of denial was magnified. This killing was proof of Satan's involvement. This Greek word for "slain" means "put to death physically". Antipas was Yeshua's faithful martyr because he held onto Yeshua's faith and did not deny Yeshua's name even unto death (similar to Rev. 2:10).

Side Note: Based on tradition, Antipas was put to death by being enclosed in a brass bull and then the bull was placed over flames cooking Antipas therein and smoke coming from the nostrils of the brass bull.



Rev 2:14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

BUT I HAVE A FEW THINGS AGAINST THEE – Yeshua has more than one thing against the Messenger.

THOU HAST THERE THEM THAT HOLD THE DOCTRINE OF BALAAM, WHO TAUGHT BALAC TO CAST A STUMBLINGBLOCK BEFORE THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL – The Messenger has people in the gathering who keep the doctrine of Balaam and has not dealt with them. The doctrine of Balaam was a teaching by Balaam to Balak (king of Moab) on how to get Israel cursed. Israel was blessed by God. Those who God has blessed, no one can curse unless God curses them. He taught that if Balak could get the people of Israel to sin against God then God would curse them. Therefore Balak king of Moab had his women marry and entice the Israelites to commit fornication and idolatry (Num. 25:1-9; Num. 31:15-16), little by little until God's favour lifted and those who died in the plague were 24,000 (Num. 25:9). Similarly, some of those who were part of the Messengers gathering at Pergamum are doing the same thing and the Messenger is doing nothing about it.

TO EAT THINGS SACRIFICED UNTO IDOLS, AND TO COMMIT FORNICATION – These requirements were already given by the early church to believers as these new believers might have missed it in the reading of Moses (Acts 15:20-21; Acts 15:29; Acts 21:25). Yeshua repeats 2 of the 4 things that are causing people to stumble: to eat things sacrificed to idols and to commit fornication. He also warns the Messenger of the church of Thyatira (Rev. 2:20). This statement from Yeshua and the early church not to eat things sacrificed to idols seems to contradict Paul's comments on the liberty to eat food sacrificed to idols (1 Cor. 8:8), which is obviously not true, therefore do not eat things sacrificed to idols (Halal, Diwali, Halloween candies etc.). The term fornication means breaking or altering the authority structure God has put in place, walking away from God (Hos. 1:2; Hos. 9:1; Jer. 3:7-9; Ezek. 23:3) and specifically desiring to submit to gods (1 Chr. 5:25) or practicing those things such as worshipping and giving themselves to them (Psa. 106:39; Jer. 3:6; Hos. 9:1; Num. 25:1-9; 1 Cor. 10:8). This includes sexual immorality that is intertwined in these practices, and some include intercourse with animals (Lev. 20:15-16).

Rev 2:15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.

HAST THOU ALSO THEM THAT HOLD THE DOCTRINE OF NICOLAITANS, WHICH THING I HATE – In addition to those who have the doctrine of Balaam, that is, causing people to stumble through eating thing sacrificed to idols and committing fornication (Rev. 2:14). Some also have the doctrine of Nicolaitans – rooted in idolatry and coveting. Unlike the Messenger of the church at Ephesus (Rev. 2:6), this Messenger has not seen this as evil and has not responded by stopping it. Yeshua expresses that He hates the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, in order for the Messenger to respond and repent (Rev. 2:16).

The Nicolaitans taught freedom to do whatever benefits them, whatever is right in their own eyes. They did not follow God's Law. They were free to do whatever and not bound to be righteous as Paul taught (Rom. 6:19).

Therefore coveting was encouraged. The early church Messengers Irenaeus (115-200 AD), Tertullian (160-225 AD) and Clement of Alexandria (150-215 AD) spoke about the Nicolaitans. Tertullian mentions that they focus on, “maintenance of lust and luxury” (Against Marcion, Book 1, ch29) Clement says, “They abandoning themselves to pleasure like goats, as if insulting the body, lead a life of self-indulgence; not knowing that the body is wasted, being by nature subject to dissolution; while their soul is buffed in the mire of vice; following as they do the teaching of pleasure itself, not of the apostolic man” (The Stromata (Book II), ch20).

Rev 2:16 Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

REPENT; OR ELSE I WILL COME UNTO THEE QUICKLY, AND WILL FIGHT AGAINST THEM WITH THE SWORD OF MY MOUTH – Yeshua tells the Messenger to change his mind (“repent”). He needs to stop the spread of the doctrine of Balaam and of the Nicolaitans, that is within the gathering the Messenger oversees. If the Messenger does not respond quickly, Yeshua will come quickly and fight against them that hold or are influenced by this doctrine with the sword of His mouth. This means many will die similar to the Israelites (Num. 25:9), those of Thyatira (Rev. 2:20-23) and those who come against Yeshua at Armageddon (Rev. 19:15; Rev. 19:21).

Side Note: Yeshua introduces Himself as having the sharp two-edged sword (see notes on Rev. 1:16). It is a broadsword, similar to the Thracian sword. For the Word of God (out of His mouth) is a sword that separates good and evil (Heb. 4:12; Isa. 49:2; Eph. 6:17).

Rev 2:17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.

HE THAT HATH AN EAR, LET HIM HEAR WHAT THE SPIRIT SAITH UNTO THE CHURCHES – This Greek word for “hear” is more intentional hearing such as listen in order to do (Matt. 11:15; Mark 4:23; Mark 7:16). The Spirit is the Holy Spirit as He works in the churches to help them (1 Cor. 14:12; Acts 20:28). Holy Spirit helps, prepares and conforms them (Rom. 8:26; John 14:26; John 16:15-16); enabling them to keep His commandments (Ezek. 11:19-21) so that they have the right to enter the New Jerusalem to eat from the tree of life (Rev. 22:14; Rev. 2:7).

A church is a gathering of Yeshua’s believers (1 Cor. 11:18; Acts 5:11; Acts 14:23-27), also known as the church of God (1 Tim. 3:5). A minimum of 2 believers gathered together constitutes as a church (Matt. 18:17; Matt. 18:20), they can meet in a house (Acts 8:3; Rom. 16:5; 1 Cor. 16:19; Col. 4:15; Phm. 1:2), in the city (1 Cor. 1:2; Acts 8:1; 11:22-26) and believers collectively are known as His church, His body (Col. 1:18; Col. 1:24)

TO HIM THAT OVERCOMETH WILL I GIVE OF THE HIDDEN MANNA - He that “overcomes” refers to doing it until the end of their physical lives (death) (Rev. 2:11). Yeshua will give them hidden manna for them to eat. In the time of Moses, the manna was used to humble (rely and depend on God) and sustain the Israelites in the wilderness for 40 years. This is where they learned to depend on God (Deut. 8:3; Deut. 8:16; Exo. 16:35). However, the “hidden” manna refers to the manna that was placed into the Ark of the Covenant as a reminder of what God did for them (Exo. 16:33-34; Heb. 9:4). Yeshua is the true manna that gives those who partake of Him eternal life (John 6:58) therefore they are not to continue in the doctrines of Balaam or Nicolaitans, which is a false sense of life.

GIVE HIM A WHITE STONE, AND IN THE STONE A NEW NAME WRITTEN, WHICH NO MAN KNOWETH SAVING HE THAT RECEIVETH IT – This Greek word “stone” is the word pebble (small stone) and is used 3 times in the NT, twice in this verse. Those who overcome not only get hidden manna but also a white pebble with a new name written on it. White means belonging to God, cleansed, set apart (Mark 9:2-3; Isa. 62:2). In the courts of justice, black pebbles were used for a guilty verdict and white for not guilty verdict, similar to when Paul earlier had condemned the Christians, directly translated “threw down a pebble” (Acts 26:10). Therefore those who overcome will not be

guilty indicated by the white stone. In addition, they will have a new name on it that is only known to them and God (similar Isa. 62:2; Rev. 19:12).

Rev 2:18 And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet *are* like fine brass;

CHURCH in THYATIRA

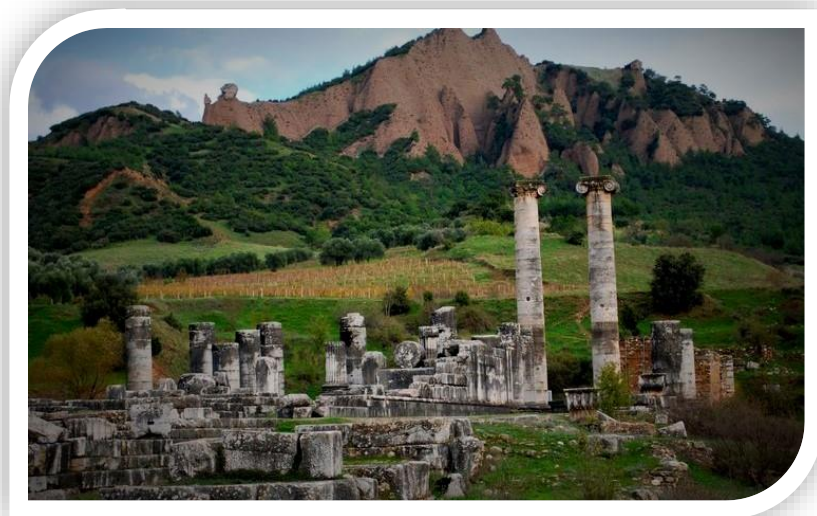
THYATIRA – This is a city of Asian Minor, northern region, south east of Pergamum, on the south bank of the Lycus river. This is the city where God opened the heart of Lydia to listen to Paul (Acts 16:14-15).



THE ANGEL OF THE CHURCH IN THYATIRA WRITE – The Greek word for “Angel” means “Messenger” therefore based on the context it is generally translated “Messenger, Ambassador” when referring to humans or “Angels” when it refers to supernatural beings. This is the leader of the church of Thyatira (Rev. 1:11). Yeshua refers to him as the Messenger and not the leader because one is the leader that is Christ (Matt. 23:8).

THESE THINGS SAITH THE SON OF GOD – Yeshua introduces Himself to the Messenger of Thyatira as the Son of God (Mark 1:1; John 20:31, Acts 8:37, 1 Cor. 1:9). He is the Son of the Father (2 John 1:3). The Son of God has the right to execute judgement in the spiritual realm (Matt. 8:29; Matt. 14:33).

WHO HATH HIS EYES LIKE UNTO A FLAME OF FIRE, AND HIS FEET ARE LIKE FINE BRASS – Yeshua’s eyes were as a flame of fire (Rev. 1:14; Rev. 2:18; Rev. 19:12). Fire is for destroying all wickedness and preserving what is true. One day fire will test everyone’s work to see what sort it is (Zech. 13:9; Psa. 66:10; Luke 3:16; 1 Pet. 1:7). John’s description of eyes and feet (Rev. 1:14-15) is similar to what Daniel saw (Dan. 10:6).



Rev 2:19 I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last *to be more than the first*.

I KNOW THY WORKS, AND CHARITY, AND SERVICE, AND THY PATIENCE; AND THY WORKS, AND THE LAST TO BE MORE THAN THE FIRST – Yeshua knows the Messenger’s activities (“works” Matt. 5:16) and that they are more than at first. He also knows of the Messenger’s intimate love (“agape”), that he is serving others (Luke 10:40), and that his patience is founded in Christ and therefore endures suffering at the hands of others (1 Thess. 1:3). Similar to the Messenger of the Ephesus church except for love, and serving versus excessive effort (Rev. 2:2).

Rev 2:20 Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

NOTWITHSTANDING I HAVE A FEW THINGS AGAINST THEE - Yeshua acknowledges the great progress the Messenger has made (Rev. 2:19) but has more than one thing against him.

THOU SUFFEREST THAT WOMAN JEZEBEL, WHICH CALLETH HERSELF A PROPHETESS, TO TEACH AND TO SEDUCE MY SERVANTS – Yeshua is against the Messenger allowing that woman Jezebel to teach and to seduce His slaves. Yeshua calls her Jezebel, either it is her actual name or this woman is like Jezebel who committed harlotry and idolatry (1 Kings 16:31; 2 Kings 9:22) and killed those of God (1 Kings 18:4). First of all, the Messenger should not be allowing a woman to teach (1 Tim. 2:12) but a prophetess is allowed to share what God has shared (Acts 21:9). Even though she calls herself a prophetess, Yeshua implies she is not and has deceived the Messenger. She is teaching and seducing His slaves. This Greek word for “servants” is correctly translated “slaves”. A slave is one who is in bondage to another either being purchased or indebted to someone. There is a different Greek word for “servant”, “diakonos” which means voluntarily serving another. Yeshua calls them His slaves because they belong to Him, redeemed by His Blood through Holy Spirit (Eph. 1:7; Acts 20:28).

TO COMMIT FORNICATION, AND TO EAT THINGS SACRIFICED UNTO IDOLS – Jezebel has been seducing Yeshua’s slaves to commit fornication and to eat things sacrificed unto idols. These requirements were already given by the early church to believers as these new believers might have missed it in the reading of Moses (Acts 15:20-21, Acts 15:29; Acts 21:25). Yeshua repeats 2 of the 4 things that are causing people to stumble: to eat things sacrificed to idols and to commit fornication. He also warns the Messenger of the church of Pergamum (Rev. 2:14). This statement from Yeshua and the early church to not to eat things sacrificed to idols seems to contradict Paul’s

comments on the liberty to eat food sacrificed to idols (1 Cor. 8:8), which is obviously not true, therefore do not eat things sacrificed to idols (Halal, Diwali, Halloween candies etc.). The term fornication means breaking or altering the authority structure God has put in place, walking away from God (Hos. 1:2; Hos. 9:1; Jer. 3:7-9; Ezek. 23:3) and specifically desiring to submit to gods (1 Chr. 5:25) or practicing those things such as worshipping and giving themselves to them (Psa. 106:39; Jer. 3:6; Hos. 9:1; Num. 25:1-9; 1 Cor. 10:8). This includes sexual immorality that is intertwined in these practices, and some include intercourse with animals (Lev. 20:15-16).

Rev 2:21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not.

I GAVE HER SPACE TO REPENT OF HER FORNICATION; AND SHE REPENTED NOT – Yeshua has obviously been convicting her, allowing her time (“space”) to change her mind (“repent”) of her own fornication and she has not. The term fornication means breaking or altering the authority structure God has put in place, walking away from God (Hos. 1:2; Hos. 9:1; Jer. 3:7-9; Ezek. 23:3). She is also desiring to submit to gods (1 Chr. 5:25) or practicing those things such as worshipping and giving themselves to them (Psa. 106:39; Jer. 3:6; Hos. 9:1; Num. 25:1-9; 1 Cor. 10:8). This includes sexual immorality that is intertwined in these practices, and some include intercourse with animals (Lev. 20:15-16).

Rev 2:22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

BEHOLD, I WILL CAST HER INTO A BED – Yeshua will cast Jezebel into a bed because even though He has given her time to change her mind (“repent”), she has not (Rev. 2:21). In other words, she will be bed ridden, unable to get out of bed (similar Job 33:19).

AND THEM THAT COMMIT ADULTERY WITH HER INTO GREAT TRIBULATION, EXCEPT THEY REPENT OF THEIR DEEDS - If those who commit adultery with her, doing those things she does or literally with her, if they do not repent Yeshua will cast them into a great personal suffering. For example, they will experience destruction of their bodies (1 Cor. 5:5), suffer from hunger (Acts 7:11), etc.. Yeshua is telling the Messenger this so that he will not be surprised when this happens and will know the reason (similar to Amos 3:7). Yeshua gives a way of escape, if they change their mind (“repent”) of the deeds and do what is good then this will not come to pass.

Rev 2:23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

I WILL KILL HER CHILDREN WITH DEATH – Yeshua will kill her children with death. Some commentaries use Ezekiel 23 to indicate that “her children” are her spiritual children. It is possible, but it is more likely her actual children, as Jezebel is an actual woman. Yeshua will kill her children “with death”, “with death” is known as a plague or pestilence (Sept. Jer. 14:12; Jer. 21:7). Those of the church of Thyatira who are swayed by her will easily identify the judgement of God when they see this uncommon and untimely plague or pestilence that kills her children (similar Acts 5:5; Acts 5:10-11; Num. 16:29; 2 Kings 10:1-10).

Side Note: Death could also have a spiritual meaning; as “death” also means separation from God for eternity (true death; Gen. 2:17; Matt. 8:22; Matt. 4:16).

Side Note 2: Some may argue saying, “What about the sins of the Father’s should not be imputed on their children thereby the sins of the mother would not be imputed either? (Ezek. 18:20)”. Besides the impact of sin from Adam impacting all (Rom. 5:19), it is true that if the children repent and do not follow after the folly of their parents but keep the commandments of God, then they will not receive the punishment from God (Ezek. 18:14-17; Exo. 20:5-6). Therefore the children are probably involved in her sin.

ALL CHURCHES SHALL KNOW THAT I AM HE WHICH SEARCHETH THE REINS AND HEARTS, AND I WILL GIVE UNTO EVERY ONE OF YOU ACCORDING TO YOUR WORKS – This judgement will be so impactful that all the gatherings (“churches”) will know that Yeshua searches the kidneys (“reins” – what people are truly focused on Sept Jer. 17:10) and the hearts (their motivation Ezek. 11:19; 18:31; 2 Cor. 3:2-6) and will give to everyone according to their activities (“works”, “ways” Jer. 17:10). Similar to the early church in Jerusalem where the death of Ananias and Sapphira resulted in great fear upon the church (Acts 5:5; Acts 5:10-11).

Rev 2:24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden.

UNTO YOU I SAY, AND UNTO THE REST IN THYATIRA, AS MANY AS HAVE NOT THIS DOCTRINE, AND WHICH HAVE NOT KNOWN THE DEPTHS OF SATAN, AS THEY SPEAK - Now Yeshua is addressing the Messenger and the rest in Thyatira. He excludes Jezebel, her children and those who hold to her instruction for they have been intimate with Satan (“known the depths of Satan”) by exploring, trying, participating and doing evil practices then boasting in this fact (“as they speak”).

Side Note: Similar to the trap Satan has used today through others, “How do you know this movie, game or book is evil unless you watched, played or read it?” This is a trap Satan sets for the people of God just like he did in the Garden of Eden (Gen. 3:1-6). People of God do not need to drink poison to know it is poison. Neither do they need to experience Satan in order to set people free from bondage. All they need is Yeshua. Paul confirms this, “Yet I would have you wise unto that which is good, and simple concerning evil” (Rom. 16:9; Phil. 4:8-9).

I WILL PUT UPON YOU NONE OTHER BURDEN – Yeshua will put no other burden on them than to stay away from Jezebel and her teaching (Rev. 2:20).

Rev 2:25 But that which ye have *already* hold fast till I come.

THAT WHICH YE HAVE *ALREADY* HOLD FAST TILL I COME – What they have is listed in Revelation 2:19, they (plural “you” that is “ye”) are to hold fast until Yeshua comes. The message of “holding on with strength” (“hold fast”) was also given to the Disciples (John 14:3) and to the Messenger of the Church in Philadelphia (Rev. 3:11).

Rev 2:26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:

HE THAT OVERCOMETH – He that “overcomes” refers to doing it until the end of their physical lives (death) (Rev. 2:11).

AND KEEPETH MY WORKS UNTO THE END, TO HIM WILL I GIVE POWER OVER THE NATIONS – This Greek word “keep” means to guard and obey (Rev. 1:13; Rev. 2:26; Rev. 3:3; Rev. 3:8; Rev. 3:10, etc.). Nations are those who are denoted by national boundaries, customs and laws. Yeshua will give them authority “exousia” over the nations (Luke 19:15-19) to those who keep Yeshua’s activities (“works” Matt. 5:16) until they die. Yeshua’s activities include taking care of those in need (Matt. 25:34-40), setting the captives free (Acts 10:38; Acts 26:18), sharing and obeying what Yeshua taught (Matt. 28:18-20).

Rev 2:27 And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.

HE SHALL RULE THEM WITH A ROD OF IRON, AS THE VESSELS OF A POTTER SHALL THEY BE BROKEN TO SHIVERS -

Iron is one of the strongest substances used in the scripture to describe something unbreakable and unmovable (Dan. 2:40; Deut. 28:48; Jer. 28:14). Those who meet the conditions (Rev. 2:26) will rule the nations with a rod of iron, not ignoring those who seduce others but breaking them as the vessel of a potter is broken in pieces (Rev. 2:27).

EVEN AS I RECEIVED OF MY FATHER – This is what Yeshua has received from His Father (Psa. 2:8-9; Rev. 12:5). He will start with those who come against Him at the end of the 7year world tribulation period (Rev. 19:15).

Rev 2:28 And I will give him the morning star.

I WILL GIVE HIM THE MORNING STAR - The morning star is mentioned twice (Rev. 2:28; Rev. 22:16). Yeshua has the authority to give the morning star to those who meet the conditions (Rev. 2:26). Yeshua is the bright and morning star (Matt. 2:2; Num. 24:17; 2 Pet. 1:19). All believers today are betrothed to Christ but one day at the Marriage Supper will be married to Him. Therefore, this could be in reference to giving Himself, morning star, to them.

Side note: Some have said that the Hebrew word “Heylel” in Isaiah 14:12 is translated “Lucifer” can also be translated “Morning Star”. This is incorrect as the direct translation of the Hebrew would be “Day-Star” not “Dawn star” or “Morning star”. In Job 38:7, “morning stars” refer to actual stars in the sky singing.

Rev 2:29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

HE THAT HATH AN EAR, LET HIM HEAR WHAT THE SPIRIT SAITH UNTO THE CHURCHES – This Greek word for “hear” is more intentional hearing such as listen in order to do (Matt. 11:15; Mark 4:23; Mark 7:16). The Spirit is the Holy Spirit as He works in the churches to help them (1 Cor. 14:12; Acts 20:28). Holy Spirit helps, prepares and conforms them (Rom. 8:26; John 14:26; John 16:15-16); enabling them to keep His commandments (Ezek. 11:19-21) so that they have the right to enter the New Jerusalem to eat from the tree of life (Rev. 22:14; Rev. 2:7).

A church is a gathering of Yeshua’s believers (1 Cor. 11:18; Acts 5:11; Acts 14:23-27), also known as the church of God (1 Tim. 3:5). A minimum of 2 believers gathered together constitutes as a church (Matt. 18:17; Matt. 18:20), they can meet in a house (Acts 8:3; Rom. 16:5; 1 Cor. 16:19; Col. 4:15; Phm. 1:2), in the city (1 Cor. 1:2; Acts 8:1; 11:22-26) and believers collectively are known as His church, His body (Col. 1:18; Col. 1:24)

REVELATION 3

Rev 3:1 And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.

90-100AD

CHURCH in SARDIS

SARDIS – This is a city of Asian Minor, 3km south of the river Hermus, located at the foot of mount Tmolus.



THE ANGEL OF THE CHURCH IN SARDIS WRITE – The Greek word for “Angel” means “Messenger” therefore based on the context it is generally translated “Messenger, Ambassador” when referring to humans or “Angels” when it refers to supernatural beings. This is the leader of the church of Sardis (Rev. 1:11). Yeshua refers to him as the Messenger and not the leader because one is the leader that is Christ (Matt. 23:8).

THESE THINGS SAITH HE THAT HATH THE SEVEN SPIRITS OF GOD – In the Book of Revelation Holy Spirit is known as: the 7 Spirits (Rev. 1:4; Rev. 3:1), 7 Lamps of Fire before the Throne (Rev. 4:5), 7 Horns and 7 Eyes (Rev. 5:6). In the Book of Zechariah, Holy Spirit is also known as the 7 Eyes upon the Stone, the Stone being Yeshua (Zech. 3:9) and eyes of YHWH seeking to help those who seek God (Zech. 4:10; 2 Chr. 16:9; Luke 11:13).

Another translation for the word “spirits” is “breaths”. Holy Spirit is not 7 Beings (Spirits) but 7 Breaths (Spirits), meaning having 7 Assignments. Just like John the Baptizer wasn’t Elijah but came in the “spirit” of Elijah, meaning he came in the “assignment”, “breath” of Elijah (Luke 1:17). Therefore the 7 Spirits are the 7 Assignments of Holy Spirit.

Side Note: Holy Spirit’s assignment is established on the Messiah, Yeshua (Isa. 11:2; Isa. 61:1-3; eyes on the stone Zech. 3:9). Holy Spirit’s 7 assignment could be:

1) Convicting the world of sin. The sin that He convicts them of is them rejecting God’s Son, Yeshua (John 16:9),

- 2) Establishing righteousness through faith in Yeshua (John 16:10; 1 Cor. 12:3),
- 3) Bringing judgement on the Kingdom of Darkness (John 16:11),
- 4) Conforming believers into the image of His Son and bearing witness to believers that they are Children of God (Rom. 8:29, 16),
- 5) Helping believers in their weakness, including their communication with God (Rom. 8:26-27; John 14:26),
- 6) Empowering believers to witness Yeshua to others (Acts 1:8),
- 7) Helping believers live Holy lives pleasing unto God (Ezek. 11:19-21; Eph. 2:10).

AND THE SEVEN STARS – The 7 Stars are the Messengers (Angels) of the 7 Churches (Rev. 1:16, Rev. 1:20). The Greek word for “Angel” means “Messenger” therefore based on the context it is generally translated “Messenger, Ambassador” when referring to humans, or “Angels” when it refers to supernatural beings. Sometimes the translators are not sure and translate it Angel. In this case, the Messengers are the human leaders of the 7 Churches (For example Rev. 2:20). Just like Zerubbabel was the Lord’s representative on earth to guide the building of the 2nd Temple (Zech. 4:2-10), so each of these Messengers has a similar purpose in helping the Body of Christ, the Temple of God (1 Cor. 3:16; 1 Cor. 6:19).

I KNOW THY WORKS, THAT THOU HAST A NAME THAT THOU LIVEST, AND ART DEAD – Yeshua knows the Messenger’s activities (“works” Matt. 5:16), that he has a reputation that he is living but he is actually dead. His works are not complete before God because he wants to be seen by others to have a reputation of being alive (James 2:17; Matt. 6:3-4; Rev. 3:2).



Rev 3:2 Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

BE WATCHFUL – The Messenger is to be watchful, which means he needs to look outside of himself. This will result in him praying, just like Yeshua told His disciples and those on earth during the 3.5 years of the world tribulation period (Rev. 16:15). This is how he will overcome temptation (Matt. 26:40-41).

AND STRENGTHEN THE THINGS WHICH REMAIN, THAT ARE READY TO DIE – The Greek word “strengthen” means to establish, fix. The messenger is to establish, fix the things which remain that are ready to die. They are not dead yet but ready to die.

FOR I HAVE NOT FOUND THY WORKS PERFECT BEFORE GOD – Yeshua has not found the Messenger’s works complete (“perfect”) before God, because the Messenger wants to be seen by others and to have a reputation of being alive (James 2:17; Matt. 6:3-4; Rev. 3:2) and might be abusing the gathering in some way (Matt. 24:48-50).

Rev 3:3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

REMEMBER THEREFORE HOW THOU HAST RECEIVED AND HEARD, HOLD FAST AND REPENT – This Greek word for “hold fast” means to guard and obey (Rev. 1:13; Rev. 2:26; Rev 3:8, Rev. 3:10 etc.). Yeshua tells the Messenger to remember how he received and heard the good news (similar Heb. 2:3), then guard and obey and change his mind by doing the former works.

IF THEREFORE THOU SHALT NOT WATCH, I WILL COME ON THEE AS A THIEF, AND THOU SHALT NOT KNOW WHAT HOUR I WILL COME UPON THEE – The Messenger is to be watchful, this means he needs to look outside of himself and this will result in him praying, just like Yeshua told His disciples and those on earth during the 3.5 years of the world tribulation period (Rev. 16:15). This is how he will overcome temptation (Matt. 26:40-41). If the Messenger does not watch, Yeshua will unexpectedly come on him as a thief (Matt. 24:51).

Rev 3:4 Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.

THOU HAST A FEW NAMES EVEN IN SARDIS WHICH HAVE NOT DEFILED THEIR GARMENTS - Yeshua acknowledges that in contrast to the Messenger’s bad name (Rev. 3:1), that the Messenger has a few people in Sardis who have good names according to Yeshua. They have not defiled their garments with things of the world (Sept. Ezek. 16:16; James 4:7; James 5:2). The same message is shared later with those on earth, after the 6th Bowl of God’s wrath was poured out (Rev. 16:15).

THEY SHALL WALK WITH ME IN WHITE, FOR THEY ARE WORTHY – They shall (future time) walk with Yeshua in white (Mark 9:2-3). They have been walking in the light and Yeshua’s blood cleanses them (1 John 1:7). Walking in the light includes praising God, fellowship, doing what is right and obeying Him (Isa. 61:3; 1 Thess. 5:18; Eph. 5:18-20; Luke 6:46).

Rev 3:5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.

HE THAT OVERCOMETH, THE SAME SHALL BE CLOTHED IN WHITE RAIMENT - “He that overcometh” refers to doing it until the end of their physical lives (death) (Rev. 2:11). They are to continue to not defile their white garments (Rev. 3:4). This means even though the garments are received in the future they can make them dirty by the things they do on earth.

Side Note: Yeshua also has a white garment which is cleaner than anyone on earth can clean (Mark 9:3). White is not light as in 2 Cor. 11:14, but “white” always refers to being holy or clean in the scripture (Eccl. 9:8; Dan. 7:9; Mark 9:2-3). One can defile their garment with a worldly reliance (Sept. Ezek. 16:16; James 4:7; James 5:2). The way one keeps their garment clean from the world is by walking in the light and by having Yeshua’s blood cleanse them (1 John 1:7-9). Walking in the light includes praising God, fellowship, doing what is right and obeying Him (Isa. 61:3; 1 Thess. 5:18; Eph. 5:18-20; Luke 6:46).

I WILL NOT BLOT OUT HIS NAME OUT OF THE BOOK OF LIFE – Yeshua has the power to remove names from the Book of Life. The Book of Life is the approval of having eternal life with God (Rev. 20:15). Everyone who is born into the world is written in the Book of Life (Exo. 32:31-33; Psalms 69:28; Luke 10:20). Believers in Yeshua who

overcome this world will remain in the Book of Life and not be blotted out (Rev. 3:5). At the point of death, those who do not have Yeshua as their Savior are blotted out because of their sins (John 8:24) and the sin from Adam (Rom. 5:14; Rom. 5:17; Rom. 5:21). Before Yeshua's resurrection, when saints like Abraham, Samuel or David died, they were also separated from God and did not go to Heaven (Acts 2:34; Psa. 86:13). They went to a place that was in the earth at that time (for example Samuel, 1 Sam. 28:13-15) called "Abraham's Bosom" (Luke 16:22), "Paradise" (Luke 23:43; similar Matt. 12:40). When Christ rose from the dead then those saints were rewritten in the Book of Life, wandered the streets of the Holy City Jerusalem (Matt. 27:52-53), and then went to Heaven to witness Yeshua's glory (Rev. 4:4; Rev. 5:5-6). Yeshua the first fruit of the dead (Acts 26:23). After Yeshua's resurrection, when the wicked die, they are blotted out of the Book of Life and go to Hades (Luke 16:23). Those who worship the Beast and his image, and take his mark, are automatically removed from the Book of Life while they are alive (Rev. 13:8; Rev. 14:9-11).

The purpose of the Book of Life at the Great White throne is to show them that they are not in it and need to be judged based on their works (Rev. 20:12). Their works, words and actions are written in the Book of Remembrance (Mal. 3:16-18; Psa. 56:8). Those who have works of rejecting God's plan (Yeshua, God's Word) will be thrown into the Lake of Fire (Rev. 20:15; Rev. 21:8) where there will be wailing and gnashing of teeth (Matt. 13:42-50; Matt. 25:41; Matt. 25:46; Mar. 9:44; 2 Thes. 1:8; Psa. 104:35). The rest will be judged based on their works: Those who feared God but did not know of Yeshua, and those mortals who follow Yeshua during the 1,000year reign cannot be justified by faith because they can see Him (John 16:10). Some of these will have an opportunity to accept Yeshua by faith and will be written in the Book of Life (Rev. 20:15; Matt. 25:33; John 5:29; Dan. 12:1-3).

I WILL CONFESS HIS NAME BEFORE MY FATHER, AND BEFORE HIS ANGELS – The people who overcome will be those who continue to confess Yeshua before people, Yeshua will confess their name before His Father (Matt. 10:32; Luke 12:8). However those who are ashamed of Him and His words, Yeshua will be ashamed of them (Mark 8:38).

Rev 3:6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

HE THAT HATH AN EAR, LET HIM HEAR WHAT THE SPIRIT SAITH UNTO THE CHURCHES – This Greek word for "hear" is more intentional hearing such as listen in order to do (Matt. 11:15; Mark 4:23; Mark 7:16). The Spirit is the Holy Spirit as He works in the churches to help them (1 Cor. 14:12; Acts 20:28). Holy Spirit helps, prepares and conforms them (Rom. 8:26; John 14:26; John 16:15-16); enabling them to keep His commandments (Ezek. 11:19-21) so that they have the right to enter the New Jerusalem to eat from the tree of life (Rev. 22:14; Rev. 2:7).

A church is a gathering of Yeshua's believers (1 Cor. 11:18; Acts 5:11; Acts 14:23-27), also known as the church of God (1 Tim. 3:5). A minimum of 2 believers gathered together constitutes as a church (Matt. 18:17; Matt. 18:20), they can meet in a house (Acts 8:3; Rom. 16:5; 1 Cor. 16:19; Col. 4:15; Phm. 1:2), in the city (1 Cor. 1:2; Acts 8:1; 11:22-26) and believers collectively are known as His church, His body (Col. 1:18; Col. 1:24).

Rev 3:7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth;

CHURCH in PHILADELPHIA

PHILADELPHIA – This is a city of Lydia in Asia Minor, 40km south-east of Sardis. The Greek name of the city means "brotherly love".



THE ANGEL OF THE CHURCH IN PHILADELPHIA WRITE – The Greek word for “Angel” means “Messenger” therefore based on the context it is generally translated “Messenger, Ambassador” when referring to humans or “Angels” when it refers to supernatural beings. This is the leader of the church of Philadelphia (Rev. 1:11). Yeshua refers to him as the Messenger and not the leader because one is the leader that is Christ (Matt. 23:8).

THESE THINGS SAITH HE THAT IS HOLY – This Greek word for “holy” means one who is set apart by God (Dan. 7:22; Dan. 7:27) for a purpose (2 Cor. 6:16-18; 2 Cor. 7:1). Yeshua is the holy child of God (Acts 4:27), sent for a specific purpose (John 12:27), while remaining sinless (2 Cor. 5:21; Heb. 4:15).

HE THAT IS TRUE - Greek word for “true” also means “real, authentic, genuine, exact measure.” Yeshua is true (1 John 5:20), the blueprint of our life, the one whose image we are conformed into (Rom. 8:28), the true light to light up the way (John 1:9).

HE THAT HATH THE KEY OF DAVID, HE THAT OPENETH, AND NO MAN SHUTTETH, AND SHUTTETH, AND NO MAN OPENETH – The key is used to unlock the promises of David (Isa. 22:22). This is where the key of the house of David was given to Eliakim who had access to all of David’s wealth, and authority to open and close as he sees fit. Yeshua has that key to do the same. Yeshua is reminding the Messenger that He is all sufficient as the Messenger is probably seeking for resolution on something and not getting it (similar to Paul, 2 Cor. 12:8-9).

Side note: God made promises to David (1 Chr. 17:11-14; 2 Chr. 6:16; Isa. 55:3). One of the promises was that there should not fail a man to sit on this throne forever and this refers to the Messiah (Psa. 110:1; 2 Sam. 7:16; 1 Kings 2:4; 1 Kings 8:25; 1 Kings 9:5; 2 Chr. 6:16). The Messiah is known as the offspring of David (Rom. 1:3) and the root of David (Rev. 5:5; 22:16). His kingdom will be established forever (Isa. 9:6-7) and will have thrones of Judgment (Psa. 122:5). If people are willing and obedient to God’s Word, they will receive the mercies of David (Isa. 55:3; Deut. 18:18). The Mercy of David is establishing their seed and building them up. For this reason, many people in the time of Yeshua, referred to Yeshua as the Son of David and appealed to His mercy (Matt. 15:22; Acts 13:34).



Rev 3:8 I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.

I KNOW THY WORKS – Yeshua knows the Messenger’s works (Matt. 5:16) in the midst of the opposition he is facing from the Jews (Rev. 3:9).

BEHOLD, I HAVE SET BEFORE THEE AN OPEN DOOR, AND NO MAN CAN SHUT IT – Yeshua is encouraging and helping the Messenger by opening a door that no one can shut. Yeshua is the One who has the key of David (Rev. 3:7). The Jews have come against the Messenger probably stating that they are from the seed of David and therefore have access to God’s promises made to David.

FOR THOU HAST A LITTLE STRENGTH, AND HAST KEPT MY WORD, AND HAST NOT DENIED MY NAME – With the continual berating by the Jews against Yeshua (Rev. 3:9), the Messenger has little power (“strength”). This Greek word for “kept” means to guard and obey (Rev. 1:13; Rev. 2:26; Rev. 3:3; Rev. 3:8; Rev. 3:10; etc.). The Messenger has been following Yeshua’s word (similar Luke 6:46; John 17:6, John 8:31; John 15:10-12) and has not denied that Yeshua is the Messiah. Messiah assignment is fulfilled through Yeshua and this includes setting people free from sin (John 8:24), reconciling them to God (John 14:6) and giving them eternal life (John 3:16).

Rev 3:9 Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

BEHOLD, I WILL MAKE THEM OF THE SYNAGOGUE OF SATAN, WHICH SAY THEY ARE JEWS AND ARE NOT, BUT DO LIE – Similar to the church in Smyrna (Rev. 2:9), these people who have come to the Messenger say they are Jews therefore implying they know the way of salvation because it has been given to them. They are wanting the Messenger to follow them (John 4:22). They were probably also declaring they have the key of David which is why Yeshua said that He had the key of David (Rev. 3:7). Yeshua tells the Messenger they are not Jews but are lying. They are of the synagogue of Satan. Satan means “opposer, adversary, thief” specifically towards God’s plan (Acts 26:18; Mark 4:15). Therefore the synagogue of Satan is a gathering of adversaries against God’s plan motivated by Satan (1 Thess. 2:14-16).

Side Note: The name “Jew” is derived from patriarch Judah, originally inhabitants of Judah (Jer. 40:15), this was after Israel split into the Kingdoms of Judah and Israel. Later in the 1st century, the term was used for Israelites, but more specifically those who know that Jerusalem is the Holy City of God and know God whom they worship (John 4:20-22). Paul adds that a Jew is not one outwardly, because they are circumcised, or because they are born a Jew but that being a Jew is inwardly from the heart (Rom. 2:27-29).

BEHOLD, I WILL MAKE THEM TO COME AND WORSHIP BEFORE THY FEET, AND TO KNOW THAT I HAVE LOVED THEE – Yeshua will make those who say they are Jews, return to either honor the Messenger or to worship God at the Messenger’s feet. They will listen to the Messenger like Mary sat at Yeshua’s feet (Luke 10:39). Yeshua will probably bring this to pass by either bringing fear on them (similar to those who surrounded Jehoshaphat 2 Chr. 17:11) or by making them jealous through the promise of salvation (Rom. 11:11) backed up with signs and wonders through the Messenger (Mark 5:22; 16:17-19; John 11:45).

Rev 3:10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

BECAUSE THOU HAS KEPT THE WORD OF MY PATIENCE – This Greek word for “kept” means to guard and obey (Rev. 1:13; Rev. 2:26; Rev. 3:3; Rev. 3:8; Rev. 3:10; etc.). Yeshua expresses that the Messenger has kept the word of Yeshua’s patience. This means that the Messenger has guarded and obeyed the word while enduring suffering (James 5:7) like Yeshua had (1 Thess. 1:3; 2 Thess. 3:5; Heb. 12:2; Rev. 1:9). Through patience the word of God produces fruit in a person’s life (Luke 8:15).

I ALSO WILL KEEP THEE FROM THE HOUR OF TEMPTATION – The same measure of an hour we have today, is that same measure during the 1st Century (John 11:9; 12 hours of daylight in Jerusalem). Temptation means a pressure or a situation that lures someone away from something good to something evil, towards a destructive state. Temptation belongs to those of the world and something to pray to the Lord to lead us away from (Matt. 6:13; Matt. 26:41). When one faces temptation and keeps the faith, they are rewarded (James 1:2, James 1:12), like Yeshua was (1 Peter 4:12-14). Temptation mainly comes from Satan (Luke 4:13) and those of the world (1 Tim. 6:19) like those who say that they are Jews but are not (Acts 20:19). It is not from God onto believers (James 1:13-14) but can come from God on those who oppress God’s people like the Egyptians (Sept. Deut. 4:36). Therefore this hour of temptation Yeshua is referring to is probably coming from Satan This is to what Satan requested to sift Peter as wheat and it was granted to tempt Peter (Luke 22:31-32). Unlike Peter, Yeshua will keep the Messenger away from this temptation. The Lord knows how to deliver out of temptation (2 Peter 2:9) and makes a way of escape (1 Cor. 10:13).

WHICH SHALL COME UPON ALL THE WORLD, TO TRY THEM THAT DWELL UPON THE EARTH – The Greek word for “world” means people, civilization (Luke 2:1) and sometimes refers to those living in sin and not believers in Yeshua (James 4:4; John 17:16). However based on the context, Yeshua gives the qualifier for the world (them that dwell on the earth) and therefore this would include believers.

Side Note: An example of recent temptation in the year 2020; the global pandemic of COVID, where the fear of the virus has caused people to make wrong choices that have negatively impacted them.

Rev 3:11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.

BEHOLD, I COME QUICKLY – Yeshua tells the Messenger that He is coming quickly. To drive a sense of urgency, Yeshua repeats these words three times (Rev. 22:7; Rev. 22:12; Rev. 22:20) so that His people do not delay but respond immediately by preparing themselves (Matt. 25:1-12). He does the same with this Messenger, to encourage him to stay focused.

HOLD THAT FAST WHICH THOU HAST, THAT NO MAN TAKE THY CROWN - "Stephanos" is similar to the platted

crown placed on Yeshua by the soldiers (Matt. 27:29). Most times this crown is mentioned, it refers to the righteous receiving it (1 Peter 5:4; 1 Cor. 9:25; Rev. 4:10). Yeshua reminds the Messenger of the crown that the Messenger already has. It is a crown of righteousness (2 Tim. 4:8). He must not lose what he has worked for (2 John 1:8). The Messenger needs to hold fast to what he has so that no one takes his crown (similar to 2 Tim. 4:8). Therefore the Messenger's authority to keep his crown and not let another take it. He needs to continue to hold with strength that which he has, that is, to keep Yeshua's Word and not deny that Yeshua is the Messiah (Rev. 3:8). He has done this with patience (Rev. 3:10).

Side Note: The message of holding on with strength was also given to the Disciples (John 14:3) and the Messenger of the Church in Thyatira (Rev. 2:25).

Rev 3:12 Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, *which is New Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.*

HIM THAT OVERCOMETH – “Him that overcomes” refers to doing it until the end of their physical lives (death) (Rev. 2:11).

WILL I MAKE A PILLAR IN THE TEMPLE OF MY GOD, AND HE SHALL GO NO MORE OUT – Those who overcome, Yeshua will make them a pillar in the temple of His God (His Father, John 20:17). The Temple still exists in Heaven (Rev. 7:15) but will not exist in eternity (Rev. 21:22). This pillar in the Temple of God refers to being examples of stability and authority (1 Tim. 3:15) in the living Temple of God which is the Body of Christ (Eph. 2:19-22; 1 Cor. 3:16-17; 1 Cor. 6:19; 2 Cor. 6:16). Therefore he who overcomes, Yeshua will make a pillar. He will be a fixed member of the Body of Christ, eternally secure (similar John 10:28-29). As opposed to others who have walked away from Yeshua and therefore are not eternally secure (1 John 2:19).

I WILL WRITE UPON HIM - Yeshua will write on the one who overcomes.

- **THE NAME OF MY GOD** – The name of His God (His Father, John 20:17), same as the name written on the 144,000 Israelites (Rev. 14:1).
- **AND THE NAME OF THE CITY OF MY GOD, WHICH IS NEW JERUSALEM, WHICH COMETH DOWN OUT OF HEAVEN FROM MY GOD** – In addition to writing the name of His God, Yeshua will also write on them “New Jerusalem” (Rev. 21:2).
- **AND... MY NEW NAME** – Also Yeshua will write on them His new name, a name that no one knows the meaning of except Yeshua (Rev. 19:12). It will be such an honor.

Rev 3:13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

HE THAT HATH AN EAR, LET HIM HEAR WHAT THE SPIRIT SAITH UNTO THE CHURCHES – This Greek word for “hear” is more intentional hearing such as listen in order to do (Matt. 11:15; Mark 4:23; Mark 7:16). The Spirit is the Holy Spirit as He works in the churches to help them (1 Cor. 14:12; Acts 20:28). Holy Spirit helps, prepares and conforms them (Rom. 8:26; John 14:26; John 16:15-16); enabling them to keep His commandments (Ezek. 11:19-21) so that they have the right to enter the New Jerusalem to eat from the tree of life (Rev. 22:14; Rev. 2:7).

A church is a gathering of Yeshua's believers (1 Cor. 11:18; Acts 5:11; Acts 14:23-27), also known as the church of God (1 Tim. 3:5). A minimum of 2 believers gathered together constitutes as a church (Matt. 18:17; Matt. 18:20), they can meet in a house (Acts 8:3; Rom. 16:5; 1 Cor. 16:19; Col. 4:15; Phm. 1:2), in the city (1 Cor. 1:2; Acts 8:1; 11:22-26) and believers collectively are known as His church, His body (Col. 1:18; Col. 1:24).

Rev 3:14 And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God;

CHURCH of the LAODICEANS

LAODICEA – A city of Asia Minor situated in a valley in the province of Phrygia, about 64km east of Ephesus.



THE ANGEL OF THE CHURCH IN LAODICEANS WRITE – This Greek word “Laodiceans” means a native or inhabitant of Laodicea (Rev. 11:1). The Greek word for “Angel” means “Messenger” therefore based on the context it is generally translated “Messenger, Ambassador” when referring to humans or “Angels” when it refers to supernatural beings. This is the leader of the church of Laodicea (Rev. 1:11). Yeshua refers to him as the Messenger and not the leader because one is the leader that is Christ (Matt. 23:8).

THESE THINGS SAITH THE AMEN, THE FAITHFUL AND TRUE WITNESS – Yeshua introduces Himself to the Messenger of the church of Laodicea as Amen, Faithful and True Witness. “Amen” means “verily, of certainty, guarantee” (John 3:5; 2 Cor. 1:20). “Faithful” means one who trusts until the end knowing it will come to pass. The Greek word for “true” means real, authentic, genuine, exact measure. A witness is “one who has evidence or knowledge of something.” Therefore amen, faithful and true witness is the guarantee one, who knows it will come to pass and provides accurate evidence. For example, Yeshua said that He would go to Jerusalem, suffer many things by the leaders, be killed and be raised again the third day (Matt. 16:21). This is exactly what happened, witnessed by many (John 20:17-20; Acts 3:15).

THE BEGINNING OF THE CREATION OF GOD - The Beginning of the creation of God is the Word of God (John 1:1). Not that the Word of God was created, but that all creation’s beginning was from the Word of God. All creation came into being through the Word of God (Col. 1:15-20; Heb. 11:3; Prov. 8:22-29).



Rev 3:15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

I KNOW THY WORKS – Yeshua knows the Messenger’s works (activities, Matt. 5:16).

THAT THOU ART NEITHER COLD NOR HOT, I WOULD THOU WERT COLD OR HOT – Cold is not bad, but good. Yeshua wants either cold or hot drinks. Cold water is for thirst and hot is for enjoyment or comfort. Cold in this reference is for good. The only references to this Greek word “cold” are related to cold water to drink, something to be desired when thirsty (Matt. 10:42; Sept. Prov. 25:25). This Greek word for “hot” is for drinking enjoyment (soup, hot drinks).

Rev 3:16 So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth.

SO THEN BECAUSE THOU ART LUKEWARM, AND NEITHER COLD NOR HOT –

Cold is not bad, but good. Yeshua wants either cold or hot drinks. Cold water is for thirst and hot is for enjoyment or comfort.

Cold in this reference is for good. The only references to this Greek word “cold” are related to cold water to drink, something to be desired when thirsty (Matt. 10:42; Sept. Prov. 25:25).

This Greek word for “hot” is for drinking enjoyment (soup, hot drinks).

The Messenger needs to be cold or hot, but not insipid – lukewarm (Rev. 3:17). If the messenger was completely relying on/ depending on Yeshua - Yeshua would be able to drink from him (Yeshua would get satisfaction in helping him). If the messenger was grateful in what Yeshua had done for him, Yeshua would also be able to drink from him (Yeshua gets satisfaction in his gratefulness - 1 Thess. 5:18).

I WILL SPUE THEE OUT OF MY MOUTH – Now because the messenger is lukewarm, Yeshua should “spue” him out, which means vomit him out with force (similar to Sept. Isa. 19:14). Therefore, he will no longer be a part of Him (similar to Matt. 25:42-45).

Rev 3:17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:

BECAUSE THOU SAYEST, I AM RICH, AND INCREASED WITH GOODS, AND HAVE NEED OF NOTHING – Yeshua identifies the root cause of the Messenger’s lukewarmness. The Messenger says, “I am wealthy” and have become rich and have need of nothing. Therefore the Messenger’s lukewarm state is a result of not realizing his dependency on Yeshua. His dependency is on his wealth as his security therefore does not believe he needs anything. This is similar to the love of money being the root of all evil (1 Tim. 6:10), because one cannot serve God and wealth (Matt. 6:24-33).

KNOWEST NOT THAT THOU ART WRETCHED, AND MISERABLE, AND POOR, AND BLIND, AND NAKED – Because of the Messenger’s confidence and dependency on his wealth, he does not realize he is destroyed by it. Yeshua declares that the Messenger is wretched (internal turmoil, Rom. 7:24), and miserable (to be pitied, 1 Cor. 15:19), and poor (beggarly, crouching for money, John 12:6-8; Gal. 4:9), and blind (unable to see clearly spiritually, Matt. 15:14; Matt. 23:17) and naked (not clothed by Heaven, 2 Cor. 5:3).

Rev 3:18 I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and *that* the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.

I COUNSEL THEE TO BUY OF ME GOLD TRIED IN THE FIRE, THAT THOU MAYEST BE RICH – Yeshua is also known as the councilor (Isa. 9:6). The Messenger is not listening to Yeshua therefore Yeshua gives him advice (“counsel” – together with) versus commanding him which has not helped. Gold that goes through fire has its impurities removed. Therefore the Messenger needs to buy “gold burnt in the fire” from Yeshua, meaning that the Messenger needs to go through suffering for Christ to ensure his work is pure (similar 2 Cor. 1:7). Then he should become eternally wealthy (similar Matt. 19:21).

Side Note: For one day fire will test everyone’s work to see what sort it is, like Gold refined in fire (Zech. 13:9; Psa. 66:10; Luke 3:16; 1 Pet. 1:7). Only that which is done in Christ will remain and everything else will be burnt up (1 Cor. 3:11, 13-15; Matt. 7:21-27).

WHITE RAIMENT, THAT THOU MAYEST BE CLOTHED, AND THAT THE SHAME OF THY NAKEDNESS DO NOT APPEAR – Yeshua counsels the Messenger to buy white garments because the Messenger does not have one, unlike those in the church of Sardis who have been promised white garments already, and told not to defile them (Rev. 3:4-5). The Messenger is needing to buy a white garment from Yeshua would mean that the Messenger needs to surrender completely to Yeshua and then he will be clothed (2 Cor. 5:3; similar Rev. 3:20). He will be embarrassed if his nakedness is revealed. Yeshua wants to prevent this from happening and thus counseling the Messenger.

Side Note: Yeshua also has a white garment which is cleaner than anyone on earth can clean (Mark 9:3). White is not light as in 2 Cor. 11:14, but “white” always refers to being holy or clean in the scripture (Eccl. 9:8; Dan. 7:9; Mark 9:2-3). One can defile their garment with a worldly reliance (Sept. Ezek. 16:16; James 4:7; James 5:2). The way one keeps their garment clean from the world is by walking in the light and having Yeshua’s blood cleanse them (1 John 1:7-9). Walking in the light includes praising God, fellowship, doing what is right and obeying Him (Isa. 61:3; 1 Thess. 5:18; Eph. 5:18-20; Luke 6:46).

ANOINT THINE EYES WITH EYESALVE, THAT THOU MAYEST SEE - The Greek word “eyesalve” is more like “paste”, similar to what Yeshua made for the blind man (John 9:6). The Messenger thinks he needs nothing. He is blind and does not realize it (Rev. 3:17). Like the Pharisees, the Messenger needs to acknowledge his blindness and come to Yeshua for help in order to see (John 9:39-41; Eph. 1:18).

Rev 3:19 As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

AS MANY AS I LOVE, I REBUKE AND CHASTEN – Love is and will always be the eternal picture (John 3:16). Yeshua tells the Messenger that those He loves He rebukes and chastens (similar Prov. 3:11-12; Heb. 12:5-10). “Rebuke” means to convict or shame the error with words so that they repent (John 3:19-20; John 8:9; 1 Tim. 5:20). “Chastise” means to correct or teach with actions (Heb. 12:7, 10). Some examples of chastening: Strict teaching (Acts 7:22; Acts 22:3), physical discipline (Luke 23:16; 1 Cor. 11:29-32; 2 Cor. 6:9) and finally if they are unwilling to change they are handed over to Satan which is a form of chastening (1 Tim. 1:20; 1 Cor. 5:4-5).

BE ZEALOUS THEREFORE, AND REPENT – Instead of the Messenger being offended at Yeshua rebuke and chastening, he is therefore to be excited and show zeal and to change his mind (“repent”).

Side Note: The willing and obedient will eat the fruit of the land (Isa. 1:19).

Rev 3:20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

BEHOLD, I STAND AT THE DOOR, AND KNOCK – Yeshua stands at the door and knocks (similar Son. 5:2) through Holy Spirit (John 16:8-9) and will continue to be at the door until Yeshua Himself comes to reign (James 5:8-9; Matt. 24:33).

IF ANY MAN HEAR MY VOICE, AND OPEN THE DOOR – This statement Yeshua makes is to all, anyone who hears the voice of Yeshua (John 10:27) and responds by opening the door to Him (Luke 12:36), He will come into him. Anyone who is of truth (transparent) and thirsty (desiring) will hear His voice (John 18:37; John 3:21; John 7:37). One opens the door by believing Him (John 6:29), confessing who He is (Rom. 10:9-10) and thereby with His help do what He says (Luke 6:46; John 15:10).

I WILL COME IN TO HIM, AND WILL SUP WITH HIM, AND HE WITH ME - Yeshua will sup with them and they with Him, this means they will fellowship with Him as friends (John 15:14-15; Luke 17:8).

Rev 3:21 To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

TO HIM THAT OVERCOMETH - “He who overcomes” refers to fellowshiping with Yeshua (Rev. 3:20) until the end of their physical lives (death) (Rev. 2:11).

WILL I GRANT TO SIT WITH ME IN MY THRONE – Yeshua gives a personal guarantee that the person who overcomes, He will give permission to sit with Him in His Throne (Rev. 3:20). As if one person at a time.

EVEN AS I ALSO OVERCAME, AND AM SET DOWN WITH MY FATHER IN HIS THRONE – Yeshua does what He sees His Father do (John 5:19; John 12:49-50). Therefore in the same manner that Yeshua overcame the world and Satan by humbling Himself, suffering and dying (Phil. 2:6-11; John 16:33; Heb. 12:2) and it was granted Him to sit with His Father in His Throne, at the right hand side (Heb. 1:13; Heb. 1:3; Col. 3:1).

Side Note: They will be glorified with Yeshua and given authority by Yeshua to judge (1 Cor. 6:2; Luke 19:11-26).

Rev 3:22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

HE THAT HATH AN EAR, LET HIM HEAR WHAT THE SPIRIT SAITH UNTO THE CHURCHES – This Greek word for “hear” is more intentional hearing such as listen in order to do (Matt. 11:15; Mark 4:23; Mark 7:16). The Spirit is the Holy Spirit as He works in the churches to help them (1 Cor. 14:12; Acts 20:28). Holy Spirit helps, prepares and conforms them (Rom. 8:26; John 14:26; John 16:15-16); enabling them to keep His commandments (Ezek. 11:19-21) so that they have the right to enter the New Jerusalem to eat from the tree of life (Rev. 22:14; Rev. 2:7).

A church is a gathering of Yeshua’s believers (1 Cor. 11:18; Acts 5:11; Acts 14:23-27), also known as the church of God (1 Tim. 3:5). A minimum of 2 believers gathered together constitutes as a church (Matt. 18:17; Matt. 18:20), they can meet in a house (Acts 8:3; Rom. 16:5; 1 Cor. 16:19; Col. 4:15; Phm. 1:2), in the city (1 Cor. 1:2; Acts 8:1; 11:22-26) and believers collectively are known as His church, His body (Col. 1:18; Col. 1:24).

REVELATION 4

Rev 4:1 After this I looked, and, behold, a door *was* opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard *was* as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.

31AD

AFTER THIS I LOOKED, AND, BEHOLD – After the message about the churches, John looked and saw.

DOOR WAS OPENED IN HEAVEN – This is a similar description to what happened after Yeshua was baptized in water (“heavens were opened”) (Matt. 3:16) and just before Stephen was stoned (“heavens opened”) (Acts 7:56).

THE FIRST VOICE WHICH I HEARD WAS AS IT WERE OF A TRUMPET TALKING WITH ME – This could be Yeshua’s voice (Rev. 1:10-12).

WHICH SAID, COME UP HITHER – John is on earth and this voice is coming from Heaven telling John to come up here.

I WILL SHEW THEE THINGS WHICH MUST BE HEREAFTER - The purpose of the message is for a future time “here after”. But this is not limited to John seeing only future events as there are also historical events intertwined within Revelation to help people understand the future (for example, in Revelation 12:5, events regarding Yeshua being born from the beginning of the world).

Rev 4:2 And immediately I was in the spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and *one* sat on the throne.

IMMEDIATELY I WAS IN THE SPIRIT – One of the first times this phrase is used “in the spirit” is when God brought Ezekiel and put him in the valley of dry bones (Ezek. 37:1). This could mean in a spiritual and not a physical body (compared with Luke 24:39; 2 Cor. 12:3). This is highly unlikely, as earlier John fell at Yeshua’s feet as dead (Rev. 1:17). This is something that is possible in a physical body like Daniel (Dan. 8:18). Therefore “in the spirit” would more likely mean “being spiritually aware, able to see and interact with the spiritual world while in a physical body” (Other examples of “in the spirit” are: Rev. 4:2; Rev. 17:3; Rev. 21:10).

BEHOLD, A THRONE WAS SET IN HEAVEN, AND ONE SAT ON THE THRONE – This is similar to Isaiah and Ezekiel’s vision of Heaven (Isa. 6:1; Ezek. 1:1).

Rev 4:3 And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and *there was* a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.

HE THAT SAT WAS TO LOOK UPON LIKE JASPER AND A SARDINE STONE – This is the description of God the Father and a similar description is detailed by Ezekiel (Ezek. 1:1; Ezek. 1:5; Ezek. 1:26-28). The world’s definition of Jasper stone is not the same as the Biblical definition. The world’s definition of Jasper stone is multicoloured predominantly red, orange and brown (sometimes green or purple). The Biblical definition of Jasper is more of an indigo (blue purple) clear as crystal meaning it sparkles (Rev. 21:11). It is neither blue (Sept. Exo. 24:10), nor a white diamond (Sept. Exo. 28:18-20), nor red nor green (Rev. 4:3). A sardius stone is blood-red in color.

Side Note: An additional description of God the Father is that under His feet is as it were a paved work of sapphire stone, clear like the heavens (Exo. 24:10).

A RAINBOW ROUND ABOUT THE THRONE, IN SIGHT LIKE UNTO AN EMERALD – There is a rich green halo rainbow about the Throne.

Rev 4:4 And round about the throne *were* four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their head crowns of gold.

ROUND ABOUT THE THRONE WERE FOUR AND TWENTY SEATS, AND UPON THE SEATS I SAW FOUR AND TWENTY ELDERS SITTING – The Old covenant was from Adam to Yeshua (animal sacrifices) and the New covenant from Yeshua until today (Yeshua's sacrifice). 24 Thrones possibly represents the Old and the New covenant (Matt. 13:52), as Yeshua's 12 Disciples (New) will sit on 12 Thrones judging the 12 Tribes of Israel (Matt. 19:28; Luke 22:30).

Side note: Judas was part of the 12 Disciples but he defected, therefore Yeshua chose another Disciple later who is named Saul/Paul (Acts 9:15-17; Acts 26:14-18).

CLOTHED IN WHITE RAIMENT – These white garments represent righteousness, similar to the church of Sardis (Rev. 3:4-5). White always refers to being holy or clean in the scripture (Eccl. 9:8; Dan. 7:9; Mark 9:2-3). Yeshua also has a white garment which is cleaner than anyone on earth can clean (Mark 9:3).

THEY HAD ON THEIR HEAD CROWNS OF GOLD – Crowns of gold on their heads. The Greek word "crown" is from the Greek word "stephanos" which is similar to the platted crown placed on Yeshua by the soldiers (Matt. 27:29). It is a victory crown. Almost every time this crown is mentioned it refers to the righteous receiving it (1 Peter 5:4; 1 Cor. 9:25; Rev. 4:10; Sept. Zech. 6:11).

Rev 4:5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and *there were* seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.

OUT OF THE THRONE PROCEEDED LIGHTNINGS AND THUNDERINGS AND VOICES – Lightnings, thunders and voices happen before judgements (Psa. 18:12-14; Psa. 77:18) are cast down to the earth (Rev. 8:5), similar to mount Sinai (Exo. 19:16).

SEVEN LAMPS OF FIRE BURNING BEFORE THE THRONE, WHICH ARE THE SEVEN SPIRITS OF GOD - The 7 Lamps of fire are not 7 lampstands (Churches) nor 7 Stars (Angels/Messengers) but are the 7 Spirits of God, which is Holy Spirit. In the Book of Revelation Holy Spirit is known as: the 7 Spirits (Rev. 1:4; Rev. 3:1), 7 Lamps of Fire before the Throne (Rev. 4:5), 7 Horns and 7 Eyes (Rev. 5:6). In the Book of Zechariah, Holy Spirit is also known as the 7 Eyes upon the Stone, the Stone being Yeshua (Zech. 3:9) and eyes of YHWH seeking to help those who seek God (Zech. 4:10; 2 Chr. 16:9; Luke 11:13).

Another translation for the word "spirits" is "breaths". Holy Spirit is not 7 Beings (Spirits) but 7 Breaths (Spirits), meaning having 7 Assignments. Just like John the Baptizer wasn't Elijah but came in the "spirit" of Elijah, meaning he came in the "assignment", "breath" of Elijah (Luke 1:17). Therefore the 7 Spirits are the 7 Assignments of Holy Spirit.

Side Note: Holy Spirit's assignment is established on the Messiah, Yeshua (Isa. 11:2; Isa. 61:1-3; eyes on the stone Zech. 3:9). Holy Spirit's 7 assignment could be:

- 1) Convicting the world of sin. The sin that He convicts them of is them rejecting God's Son, Yeshua (John 16:9),
- 2) Establishing righteousness through faith in Yeshua (John 16:10; 1 Cor. 12:3),

- 3) Bringing judgement on the Kingdom of Darkness (John 16:11),
- 4) Conforming believers into the image of His Son and bearing witness to believers that they are Children of God (Rom. 8:29, 16),
- 5) Helping believers in their weakness, including their communication with God (Rom. 8:26-27; John 14:26),
- 6) Empowering believers to witness Yeshua to others (Acts 1:8),
- 7) Helping believers live Holy lives pleasing unto God (Ezek. 11:19-21; Eph. 2:10).

Rev 4:6 And before the throne *there was* a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, *were* four beasts full of eyes before and behind.

BEFORE THE THRONE THERE WAS A SEA OF GLASS LIKE UNTO CRYSTAL – This is similar description of when the Israelites saw God (Exo. 24:10) where the sea of glass was sapphire stones clear as crystal, meaning it sparkles.

IN THE MIDST OF THE THRONE, AND ROUND ABOUT THE THRONE – 4 Beasts were in the middle of the Throne, either levitating in the middle or on a platform half-way up. They were around the Throne of God.

FOUR BEASTS FULL OF EYES BEFORE AND BEHIND – The 4 Beasts are full of eyes before and behind, therefore they could see ahead and behind themselves at the same time (Rev. 4:6; Ezek. 1:18). This is probably referring to having insight into the past and the future as they reveal the plan of God to John, which has elements of the past and the future, and they are telling John to “come and see” (Rev. 6:1; Rev. 6:3; Rev. 6:5; Rev. 6:7).

Side Note: For more insight into the layout of the Throne, refer to Revelation 5:11.

Rev 4:7 And the first beast *was* like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast *was* like a flying eagle.

THE FIRST BEAST WAS LIKE A LION, AND THE SECOND BEAST LIKE A CALF, AND THE THIRD BEAST HAD A FACE AS A MAN, AND THE FOURTH BEAST WAS LIKE A FLYING EAGLE – Ezekiel references that they had 4 wings and 4 faces (Ezek. 1:6), where John says they have 1 face and 6 wings (Rev. 4:8). The difference is that John saw them around the throne (Rev. 4:6) and Ezekiel saw them moving (Ezek. 1:12). These are most likely the same as where Ezekiel is seeing them from all angles and where John is seeing them from one. Looking at the Beast’s front it would be the face of a man, to the left the face of an ox (young ox/calf), to the right the face of a lion, and at the back a face of a flying eagle (Ezek. 1:10, Rev. 4:7). A flying eagle face in a point position as opposed to a face in a curved resting position. They are standing around the throne therefore John is seeing one of their four faces.

They could represent those on earth, such as, the Lion has dominion over beasts, mankind has dominion over the earth (Psa. 115:16) and the eagle has dominion in the air. The young ox has dominion over tilling the ground or if the face of Cherub looks like a young ox (Ezek. 10:14) then it would represent having dominion over the spiritual world.

Side note: In Ezekiel 10 (Ezek. 10:10, 12, 14, 21), Ezekiel describes the 4 Beasts from right to left, face of cherub (vs. an ox/young ox), face of a man, face of a lion and face of an eagle (Ezek. 10:14). Possibly the face of an ox is an earthly representation of the face of a cherub.

Rev 4:8 And the four beasts had each of them six wings about *him*; and *they were* full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

FOUR BEASTS HAD EACH OF THEM SIX WINGS ABOUT – Each of the 4 Beasts (Rev. 4:7) had 6 wings about them (Isa. 6:2). Ezekiel described the wings high above that touched one another (possible the wings for the face Isa. 6:2), and the wings that covered the body (Ezek. 1:11), thus 4 wings (Ezek. 1:6). He might have missed the wings that covered the feet (Isa. 6:2) as John saw 6 wings (Rev. 4:7).

THEY WERE FULL OF EYES WITHIN – The 4 Beasts were full of eyes before and behind, therefore they could see ahead and behind themselves at the same time (Rev. 4:6; Ezek. 1:18). This is probably referring to having insight into the past and the future as they reveal the plan of God to John, which has elements of the past and the future, and they are telling John to “come and see” (Rev. 6:1; Rev. 6:3; Rev. 6:5; Rev. 6:7).

THEY REST NOT DAY AND NIGHT, SAYING – This is a perpetual activity (Rev. 4:8), similar to the singers who served in the courts of the Temple day and night (1 Chr. 9:33).

HOLY, HOLY, HOLY – This Greek word for “holy” means one who is set apart. They repeat it 3 times to magnify God’s name “Lord God Almighty”. Similar magnification of the Lord used by a Seraphim in Isaiah (Isa. 6:3). There are other examples where a phrase is repeated 3 times to magnify the statement to follow (Ezek. 21:27; Jer. 7:4; Jer. 22:29; 1 Sam. 18:23).

LORD GOD ALMIGHTY – In Hebrew, “Lord God Almighty” is YHWH (LORD), Elohim (God), Tsaba (of Hosts). The same sequence “LORD GOD ALMIGHTY” is later used by the elders (Rev. 11:17). The first time this same sequence is used is when Elijah sought to speak with God (Sept. 1 Kings 19:14). His purpose is in His name (Sept. Amos 4:13). For example, Lord God Almighty tells the priests to hear and attest to the house of Israel (Sept. Amos 3:13) that He is the Creator of all things (Sept. Amos 4:13; Amos 5:8, He is Creator), that they are to hate the evil and love the good (Sept. Amos 5:14-17, He is Owner), and there are consequences for not obeying (Sept. Amos 5:27; Amos 9:5, He is Judge). Therefore Lord God Almighty means He is Creator, Owner and Judge.

WHICH WAS, AND IS, AND IS TO COME – He was ruling in the past, is ruling now, and will be ruling in the future too (Rev. 11:17). The order of the phrase is slightly different than earlier (Rev. 1:4; Rev. 1:8).

Rev 4:9 And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,

WHEN THOSE BEASTS GIVE GLORY AND HONOUR AND THANKS TO HIM THAT SAT ON THE THRONE – God sits on the Throne (Isa. 6:1; Ezek. 1:1; Rev. 4:2). The 4 Beasts give glory, honour and thanks to God (Rev. 4:8). “Glory” is a tangible physical expression of their best before Him (similar Matt. 6:29; Luke 14:10; Sept. Gen. 31:1). “Honour” is acknowledging who He is and exalting Him (similar John 4:44, Acts 28:10; Sept. Gen. 20:16). “Thanks” is the Greek word for expressing gratefulness. This gratefulness comes from the very core of the being and is expressed in words (similar Acts 24:3; Eph. 5:4; Rev. 7:12).

WHO LIVETH FOR EVER AND EVER - The literal Greek term “forever and ever” is directly translated “into the ages of the ages” and means perpetuation of forever. Most times in scripture it refers to God, who lives forever and ever (Rev. 4:10; Rev. 5:14; Rev. 15:7 etc.).

Rev 4:10 The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

FOUR AND TWENTY ELDERS FALL DOWN BEFORE HIM THAT SAT ON THE THRONE – Greek word “fall down” means to totally surrender (Matt. 2:11; John 11:32), total collapse (John 18:6; Acts 5:5; Sept. Gen. 17:3). The 24 elders fall down before God who sits on the Throne (Isa. 6:1; Ezek. 1:1; Rev. 4:2).

WORSHIP HIM THAT LIVETH FOR EVER AND EVER – Once they have collapsed before Him they worship Him who lives forever and ever. The literal Greek term “forever and ever” is directly translated “into the ages of the ages” and means perpetuation of forever. Most times in scripture it refers to God, who lives forever and ever (Rev. 4:10; Rev. 5:14; Rev. 15:7 etc.). There is no one who is God’s equal (Deut. 32:39) so when God takes an oath of certainty, He refers to His life (Zep. 2:9).

CAST THEIR CROWNS BEFORE THE THRONE, SAYING – The 24 Elders cast their golden crowns before the Throne of God (Rev. 4:4). The Greek word “crown” is from the Greek word “stephanos” which is similar to the platted crown placed on Yeshua by the soldiers (Matt. 27:29). It is a victory crown. Almost every time this crown is mentioned it refers to the righteous receiving it (1 Peter 5:4; 1 Cor. 9:25; Rev. 4:4; Sept. Zech. 6:11). These crowns that are placed on their heads are their rewards (similar Rev. 2:10). In an act of total surrender, they will take their rewards and cast them before God as He created them and helped them achieve those rewards (Rev. 4:11). Therefore He deserves the total credit.

Rev 4:11 Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.

THOU ART WORTHY, O LORD, TO RECEIVE GLORY AND HONOUR AND POWER - The 24 Elders worship God with their words (Rev. 4:10). This happens when the 4 Beasts give God glory, honour and thanks (Rev. 4:9). The 24 Elders tell the Lord He is worthy to receive: 1) “Glory” is a tangible physical expression of their best before Him (similar Matt. 6:29; Luke 14:10; Sept. Gen. 31:1). 2) “Honour” is acknowledging who He is and exalting Him (similar John 4:44, Acts 28:10; Sept. Gen. 20:16). 3) This Greek word for “power” is the power that produces after itself, continuation of power.

FOR THOU HAST CREATED ALL THINGS, AND FOR THY PLEASURE THEY ARE AND WERE CREATED – The 24 Elders acknowledge that He who is on the Throne is the Creator of all things, similar to the response of the early church toward God (Acts 4:24). All things were created for God’s will (“pleasure”) (Col. 1:16-17; Matt. 6:10).

REVELATION 5

Rev 5:1 And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.

31AD

I SAW IN THE RIGHT HAND OF HIM THAT SAT ON THE THRONE – John saw in the right hand of God (Rev. 4:2-3). The right hand refers to the highest honor (Gen. 48:13-18; Mark 16:19; Heb. 12:2) and power (Exo. 15:6).

A BOOK WRITTEN WITHIN AND ON THE BACKSIDE – This scroll contains the redemption plan of God (Rev. 12:1-5). What John was able to see on the sealed scroll was writing on the inside and outside. These contained the afflictions, chastisements and punishments from God (Ezek. 2:9-10) but he was unable to see the purpose behind it as the scroll was not opened. When the 7th seal was opened (Rev. 8:1), then the plan of God was revealed and John shared this with us in the Book of Revelation.

SEALED – This Greek word “sealed” is used only once in the NT and twice in the OT (Job 9:7; Job 37:7). It means totally covered, unable to see it or know what it is about. This is sealed from all, those who are void of understanding of the knowledge of God (Isa. 29:11-13) as no one understands and truly seeks after God (Rom. 3:11) except Yeshua (John 8:55; Deut. 18:18; Rev. 5:5-7).

WITH SEVEN SEALS – The 7 seals are the 7 stages until completion. The seals do not release the plan of God as the plan is already in effect. The seals are opened to “reveal” the plan of God to mankind. The prophet Daniel saw only a glimpse of the plan of God (Dan. 12:4-9) but the entire plan was revealed by the Lamb of God (Yeshua, Gen. 22:8; Isa. 53:7; John 1:29) to all who believe on Him (Rev. 5:7-14).

Rev 5:2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?

I SAW A STRONG ANGEL PROCLAIMING WITH A LOUD VOICE - John saw an Angel as strong (similar Psa. 103:20), probably because he was vigilant/boisterous in behavior as this same Greek word for “strong” is used in other places (Heb. 11:34; Mat. 14:30).

WHO IS WORTHY TO OPEN THE BOOK, AND TO LOOSE THE SEALS THEREOF – The scroll is sealed so that no one can know or look upon it (Rev. 5:1; Rev. 5:3-5). Those who are worthy will understand of the knowledge of God (similar Isa. 29:11-13), they will be able to open the scroll and loosen the seals.

Rev 5:3 And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

NO MAN IN HEAVEN, NOR IN EARTH, NEITHER UNDER THE EARTH, WAS ABLE – Better translation from the Greek would be “no one” instead of “no man”. This includes no Angel. No one was able to open the scroll or look thereon because no one was worthy (Rev. 5:2) as no one understands and truly seeks after God (Rom. 3:11) except Yeshua (John 8:55; Deut. 18:18; Rev. 5:5-7).

Rev 5:4 And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

I WEPT MUCH – John wept much. This Greek word “wept” is an audible sound with a heavy heaving cry.

BECAUSE NO MAN WAS FOUND WORTHY TO OPEN AND TO READ THE BOOK, NEITHER TO LOOK THEREON –

John was waiting in anticipation as it seems a search was done in Heaven, in earth and under the earth. When none was found, John wept much. John wept because “no-one”, including Angels were able to open and read the scroll, neither look on it (Rev. 5:3).

Rev 5:5 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.

ONE OF THE ELDERS SAITH UNTO ME, WEEP NOT: BEHOLD – One of the 24 Elders (Rev. 4:4) spoke to John. This Greek word “weep” is an audible sound with heavy a heaving cry, the elder was telling John to stop weeping and look.

LION OF THE TRIBE OF JUDAH – The Elder points out to John that the fulfilment of the promise made to Judah has been fulfilled. Jacob declared that Judah is a Lion’s cub (Gen. 49:9), therefore his offspring are lions.

Side Note: Then continued with the blessing that the “rod shall not depart from him nor a lawgiver from between his feet” (Gen. 49:10). The rod is used for getting sheep in order when they deviate, for correction (Psa. 23:4). Moses was from the tribe of Levi but the law giver would come through Judah (Isa. 33:22; 9:7). Yeshua came through the tribe of Judah (Mat. 1:3), He is the law giver (Deut. 18:18) and the judge (John 5:22).

THE ROOT OF DAVID – The Elder highlights to John the fulfilment of the promise that YHWH made to the root of David. Yeshua is the root and offspring of David (Rev. 22:16) two separate statements. Yeshua in the flesh did come through the seed of Jesse (Isa. 11:1 Isa. 1:10) and specifically through David (Rom. 1:3; Luke 3:31, lineage of Mary through Heli, Luke 3:23;) but Yeshua is the root of David. The root means He was before David and the reason for David’s existence (Matt. 22:42-45; Psa. 110:1; Prov. 8:22).

Side Note: Yeshua is also known as the righteous branch from David, who would cause Israel to dwell in safety (Jer. 23:5-6) as He would subdue His enemies (Psa. 110:1).

HATH PREVAILED – The Greek word “prevailed” is also the same word for “overcame” (Rev. 3:21) for Yeshua overcame Satan and the world (John 14:30; 16:33). He did not deviate and became obedient even unto death of the cross (Phil. 2:8).

TO OPEN THE BOOK, AND TO LOOSE THE SEVEN SEALS THEREOF – Yeshua had the right to open the scroll and to loose the 7 seals (Rev. 5:1). Yeshua is not about to release the plan of God as the plan is already in effect. He is about to “reveal” the plan to mankind. The prophet Daniel saw only a glimpse of the plan of God (Dan. 12:4-9) but the entire plan was revealed by the Lamb of God (Yeshua Gen. 22:8; Isa. 53:7; John 1:29) to all who believe on Him (Rev. 5:7-14). The 7 seals are the 7 stages until completion.

Rev 5:6 And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

I BEHELD, AND, LO, IN THE MIDST OF THE THRONE AND OF THE FOUR BEASTS, AND IN THE MIDST OF THE

ELDERS – It was as if John did not notice the Lamb as the Elder had to point the Lamb out to John. The Lamb was not on the throne but in the midst of the Throne, where the 4 Beasts and the 24 Elders are (Rev. 4:4, Rev. 4:6-7; Rev. 5:8). The lamb of God is humble and does not exalt Himself (Phil. 2:7-8).

STOOD A LAMB AS IT HAD BEEN SLAIN – The Lamb of God who was slain is Yeshua (John 1:29; John 1:36; Isa. 53:7). For through Him all things were created (Col. 1:16-17), seeing they chose to defect He was sacrificed to take the consequences for the rebellion (John 3:14), in order to reconcile all things unto God through Him (2 Cor. 5:18; Col. 1:20).

Side Note: No one was found in Heaven, on earth or under the earth who was worthy (Rev. 5:3) except Yeshua. Yeshua (the Lamb of God) is the only one who had authority in Heaven as the Son of God (Heb. 4:14) and on earth as the Son of Man (John 5:27; Acts 7:56) and who went into the heart of the earth (Matt. 12:40) to conquer death and take the keys of Death and Hades from Satan (Heb. 2:14; Rev. 1:18; Col. 2:15).

Therefore, He received all authority in Heaven and earth (Matt. 28:18) and is worthy to open the seals. Thus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; and that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father (Phil. 2:10-11).

HAVING SEVEN HORNS AND SEVEN EYES, WHICH ARE THE SEVEN SPIRITS OF GOD SENT FORTH INTO ALL THE EARTH - In the Book of Revelation Holy Spirit is known as: the 7 Spirits (Rev. 1:4; Rev. 3:1), 7 Lamps of Fire before the Throne (Rev. 4:5), 7 Horns and 7 Eyes (Rev. 5:6). In the Book of Zechariah, Holy Spirit is also known as the 7 Eyes upon the Stone, the Stone being Yeshua (Zech. 3:9) and eyes of YHWH seeking to help those who seek God (Zech. 4:10; 2 Chr. 16:9; Luke 11:13).

Another translation for the word “spirits” is “breaths”. Holy Spirit is not 7 Beings (Spirits) but 7 Breaths (Spirits), meaning having 7 Assignments. Just like John the Baptizer wasn’t Elijah but came in the “spirit” of Elijah, meaning he came in the “assignment”, “breath” of Elijah (Luke 1:17). Therefore the 7 Spirits are the 7 Assignments of Holy Spirit.

Side Note: Holy Spirit’s assignment is established on the Messiah, Yeshua (Isa. 11:2; Isa. 61:1-3; eyes on the stone Zech. 3:9). Holy Spirit’s 7 assignment could be:

- 1) Convicting the world of sin. The sin that He convicts them of is them rejecting God’s Son, Yeshua (John 16:9),
- 2) Establishing righteousness through faith in Yeshua (John 16:10; 1 Cor. 12:3),
- 3) Bringing judgement on the Kingdom of Darkness (John 16:11),
- 4) Conforming believers into the image of His Son and bearing witness to believers that they are Children of God (Rom. 8:29, 16),
- 5) Helping believers in their weakness, including their communication with God (Rom. 8:26-27; John 14:26),
- 6) Empowering believers to witness Yeshua to others (Acts 1:8),
- 7) Helping believers live Holy lives pleasing unto God (Ezek. 11:19-21; Eph. 2:10).

Rev 5:7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.

HE CAME AND TOOK THE BOOK - The Lamb came and took the scroll. A picture of God giving the nations to Yeshua as an inheritance (Psa. 2:8).

OUT OF THE RIGHT HAND OF HIM THAT SAT UPON THE THRONE – Heavenly Father (God) who sat upon the Throne (Rev. 4:2-3; Ezek. 1:1; Ezek. 1:5; Ezek. 1:26-28; Acts 7:55-56). Yeshua took it out of God’s right hand. The right hand refers to the highest honor (Gen. 48:13-18; Mark 16:19; Heb. 12:2) and power (Exo. 15:6) given to the Lamb (Yeshua). This resulted in the 4 Beasts and 24 Elders falling down before the lamb and worshipping Him (Rev. 5:8-9).

Rev 5:8 And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four *and* twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.

WHEN HE HAD TAKEN THE BOOK – When Yeshua had taken the scroll out of God’s right hand (Rev. 5:7).

FOUR BEASTS AND FOUR AND TWENTY ELDERS FELL DOWN BEFORE THE LAMB- 4 Beasts and 24 Elders fell down before the Lamb similar to those who fell down to worship Yeshua when He was on earth (Matt. 2:11; 1 Cor. 14:25).

HAVING EVERYONE OF THEM HARPS, AND GOLDEN VIALS FULL OF ODOURS, WHICH ARE THE PRAYERS OF THE SAINTS – The Beasts and the Elders each have harps and Golden Bowls. The harps are used to praise God (Psa. 98:5; Rev. 14:2-3; Rev. 15:2-4). The Greek word for “Saints” can also be translated “Holies” and means those who are separate from the world and consecrated to worship/serve God. Yeshua made those who come to Him saints (Phil. 1:1; 1 Cor. 1:2; Rom. 1:7; Acts 26:9-10) and resurrected those saints who had died before His resurrection (Matt. 27:52-53; 1 Sam. 2:9). Therefore, saints were not only in the New Covenant but also those prior to Yeshua, who believed in the coming Messiah. He empowers them through Holy Spirit to be set apart (Ezek. 11:19-21; Rom. 8:27; Eph. 1:13). Here the odours are specifically “the prayers of the saints”.

Side Note: Later these Golden bowls are possibly poured out on the Altar of Incense (Rev. 8:3), as this is the purpose of the Altar of Incense to be used for prayer (1 Chr. 6:49). This outpouring of the prayers of the saints initiates the release of the 7 Trumpets (Rev. 8:3-6). After the 7 Trumpets, 7 Golden bowls are filled with the Wrath of God to be poured out on the earth – the vengeance of God on those who hate Him (Rev. 16:1; Deut. 32:41).

Side Note 2: Odours also referred to as incense that is used when praying to God under the Old Covenant (Luke 1:9-10; Psa. 141:2). Burning of specific incense with prayers was shown to Moses (Exo. 30:37; 1 Chr. 6:49). God gives a warning that no one except the seed of Aaron can make the incense (Num 16:40), nor can any attempt to make the composition to smell it (Exo. 30:38), nor put it on flesh (Exo. 30:32). If they do, they will be cut off from His people, this excludes those assigned to who make it in Heaven (Rev. 8:3).

Side Note 3: Saints are to live in the mercies of God, present their bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God and they are not conformed to this world but renew their mind and prove what is good, acceptable and the perfect will of God (Rom. 12:1-2). They use Scripture to help govern decisions (2 Tim. 3:16). Saints understand the mysteries of God (Col. 1:26; 1 John 2:27) and have the 5-fold ministry to help perfect them (Eph. 4:11-12). They seek council from saints (1 Cor. 6:1), have other saints help them with earthly provisions (Rom. 16:2; Gal. 6:10) and one day they will judge the world and Angels (1 Cor. 6:2-3). However, there are also actions not acceptable to those who are called saints listed in the following verses: Eph. 5:3; Gal. 5:19-21; 1 Cor. 6:9-10.

Rev 5:9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

THEY SANG A NEW SONG, SAYING – The 4 Beasts and 24 Elders sang a new song. New song is a song denoting gratefulness for deliverance and reconciliation to God (Psa. 144:9; Rev. 14:3).

THOU ART WORTHY TO TAKE THE BOOK, AND TO OPEN THE SEALS THEREOF – They who are in position to know are fully persuaded that the Lamb of God (Yeshua) is worthy to take and open the scroll.

FOR THOU WAST SLAIN, AND HAST REDEEMED US TO GOD BY THY BLOOD – The Lamb of God who was slain redeemed us to God with His Blood, the Lamb is Yeshua (John 1:29, 36; Isa. 53:7; Phil. 2:8). The 4 Beasts and the 24 Elders together with the Saints whose prayers they are holding (Rev. 5:8) say, “Has redeemed us to God by Your blood” (1 Cor. 7:23; 1 Pet. 1:18; Rev. 1:5). Many have changed the words in the translation to match their doctrine

bias, for example “us” to “them” and “we” to “they” (Rev. 5:10). For they are unable to comprehend or reconcile how Yeshua redeemed those 4 Beasts who stand before God with His blood (Rev. 4:6-8). They fail to understand that the 4 Beasts were also created through Yeshua and for Him (Col. 1:16-17). That through Yeshua’s Blood He reconciled all to God, both those things on earth and that which is in Heaven (Col. 1:20; Phil. 2:8-10). Therefore every knee in Heaven, on earth and under the earth will bow and tongue confess Yeshua the Messiah is Lord, to the glory of God the Father (Phil. 2:10-11).

OUT OF EVERY KINDRED, AND TONGUE, AND PEOPLE, AND NATION – (Rev. 7:9; Rev. 10:11; Rev. 14:6)

- Races, kindreds or tribes are those who are denoted with unique physical genetic attributes.
- Tongues are those who speak a different language or dialect.
- People are those who are recognizable by John, probably Israelites.
- Nations are those who are denoted by national boundaries, customs and laws.

Rev 5:10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

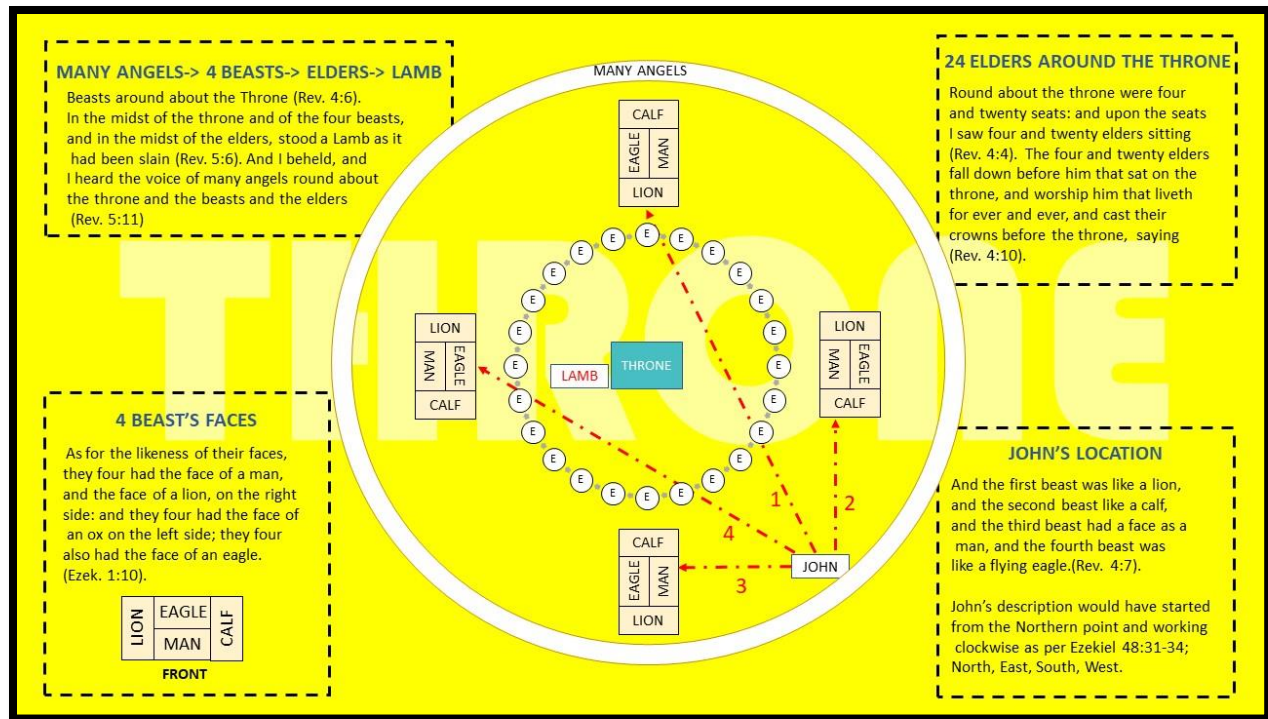
HAST MADE US UNTO OUR GOD KINGS AND PRIESTS – Kings are those who are made kings by Yeshua to lead people to help others (Luke 19:17; Rev. 1:6; Rev. 5:10; Rev. 21:24). Priests are those who lead people to connect with God (Sept. Joel 2:17; 2 Chr. 24:20; 2 Chr. 30:27). Yeshua has made (past tense) the 4 Beasts and the 24 Elders together with the Saints whose prayers they are holding (Rev. 5:8), Kings and Priests unto God (Rev. 1:6; Rev. 5:10; Col. 1:16-17). Mankind was given dominion over the earth (Psa. 115:16) to reign as God had intended. This is what all of creation have been waiting for (Rom. 8:22). For example, he who is righteous regards the life of his animal and does not abuse them (Prov. 12:10).

WE SHALL REIGN ON THE EARTH – The start of this reign will take place on the earth during the millennium reign of Christ (Rev. 20:6) and thereafter into eternity (Rev. 21:24).

Rev 5:11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;

I BEHELD, AND I HEARD THE VOICE OF MANY ANGELS ROUND ABOUT THE THRONE, AND THE BEASTS AND THE ELDERS – John saw and heard the voice of many Angels around about the Throne, the 4 Beasts and the 24 Elders (Rev. 5:8).

THE NUMBER OF THEM WAS TEN THOUSAND TIMES TEN THOUSAND, AND THOUSANDS OF THOUSANDS – The number of them were a “myriads of myriads and chiliads of chiliads.” This literally means a 101,000,000 and denotes an innumerable amount (similar to Dan. 7:10).



Rev 5:12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

SAYING WITH A LOUD VOICE – The 101,000,000 Angels saying with a loud voice (Rev. 5:11).

WORTHY IS THE LAMB THAT WAS SLAIN TO RECEIVE - Even though Yeshua (“Lamb”) is worthy because of who He is - He is God (1 Tim. 3:16), He is the Word of God (Deut. 18:19, John 1:1), He is the Son of God (John 10:36) and the Son of Man (John 5:27), yet this worthiness is specifically related to what He did – Lamb that was slain. He humbled Himself to die on a cross (lamb slain) for others to receive life (1 John 2:2; Phil. 2:7-9). Therefore, He is worthy to receive authority in Heaven and on earth (Matt. 28:18; Isa. 9:6-7).

POWER, AND RICHES, AND WISDOM, AND STRENGTH, AND HONOUR, AND GLORY, AND BLESSING - The Lamb is worthy to receive power (power that produces after itself, miraculous power), riches (possessions, wealth), wisdom (the ability to know what to do next), strength (might, effort and force), honour (exaltations), glory (tangible physical expression) and blessing (speaking well of, receiving thanksgiving).

Rev 5:13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, *be* unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

EVERY CREATURE WHICH IS IN HEAVEN, AND ON THE EARTH, AND UNDER THE EARTH, AND SUCH AS ARE IN THE SEA, AND ALL THAT ARE IN THEM, HEARD I SAYING – John heard not only the 4 Beasts and 24 Elders (Rev. 5:9), the 101,000,000 Angels (Rev. 5:11) but every creature (similar Phil. 2:10-11) in Heaven, on the earth (for example animals speak, Num. 22:30), and under the earth (those in Hades, Death, Rev. 20:11) and the sea.

BLESSING, AND HONOUR, AND GLORY, AND POWER – They praise God and the Lamb, saying, blessing (speaking well of, receiving thanksgiving), honour (exaltations), glory (tangible physical expression) and power (power that produces after itself, miraculous power).

UNTO HIM THAT SITTETH UPON THE THRONE, AND UNTO THE LAMB - Heavenly Father (God) who sits upon the Throne (Rev. 4:2-3; Rev. 5:7; Ezek. 1:1; Ezek. 1:5; Ezek. 1:26-28; Acts 7:55-56) and the Lamb is Yeshua (Son of Man) who was slain (John 1:29; John 1:36; Isa. 53:7).

FOR EVER AND EVER – This favour is given forever and ever. The literal Greek term “forever and ever” is directly translated “into the ages of the ages” and means perpetuation of forever. Most times in scripture it refers to God, who lives forever and ever (Rev. 4:10; Rev. 5:14; Rev. 15:7 etc.).

Rev 5:14 And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four *and* twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

FOUR BEASTS SAID, AMEN – The 4 Beasts (Rev. 4:6-7) conclude the message of all creatures (Rev. 5:13) with “Amen”. “Amen” means “verily, of certainty, guaranteed” (John 3:5; 2 Cor. 1:20).

FOUR AND TWENTY ELDERS FELL DOWN AND WORSHIPPED HIM THAT LIVETH FOR EVER AND EVER – Again the 24 Elders fall down and worship Him who is on the Throne (Phil. 2:11; Rev. 4:9), God the Father (Rev. 4:2-3; Rev. 5:7; Ezek. 1:1; Ezek. 1:5; Ezek. 1:26-28; Acts 7:55-56) who lives “for ever and ever”. The literal Greek term “forever and ever” is directly translated “into the ages of the ages” and means perpetuation of forever. Most times in scripture it refers to God, who lives forever and ever (Rev. 4:10; Rev. 5:14; Rev. 15:7 etc.).

Side Note: However, few times this perpetuation of forever refers to the smoke of torment of those who take the mark of the Beast and the destruction of Babylon (Rev. 14:11; Rev. 19:3; Isa. 34:10). Also where the Devil, Beast and False prophet will be tormented forever and ever (Rev. 20:10).

REVELATION 6

Rev 6:1 And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts saying, Come and see.

1ST SEAL

I SAW WHEN THE LAMB OPENED ONE OF THE SEALS – Yeshua (the Lamb Gen. 22:8; Isa. 53:7; John 1:29) opened the “first” of the 7 Seals. The opening of the seals does not release the plan of God but “reveals” the plan of God to mankind (Rev. 5:7-14).

I HEARD, AS IT WERE THE NOISE OF THUNDER – John heard a noise like thunder. This is directly translated from Greek “voice of thunder”. The voice of thunder (noise of thunder) is used to signify the start of judgement (Sept. Psa. 104:7; Rev. 8:5) and it is also the sound of YHWH’s presence (Isa. 29:6; Psa. 77:18). It does not seem to be God’s voice but another Angelic being or occurrence (Rev. 19:6, similar to 1 Kings 19:11-12).

ONE OF THE FOUR BEASTS - The “first” of the Beasts was like a lion (refer to Rev. 4:7). He is full of eyes before and behind (Rev. 4:6; Ezek. 1:18) probably referring to having insight into the past and the future.

SAYING, COME AND SEE - The term “come and see” was only mentioned by each of the 4 Beasts before the opening of the first 4 seals (Rev. 6:1; Rev. 6:3; Rev. 6:5; Rev.6:7). They address everyone there, including John. John and others were positioned to see the future (Rev. 4:1) but not the past, for this reason the Beast probably instructed them to “come and see” the past. The future is only understood by looking at the path that was established in the past.

Side Note: Some have suggested that the Beast was telling the horseman to “Come and see.” However, it is not likely because John instantly responded to “Come and see” with “I saw”.

Rev 6:2 And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

I SAW, AND BEHOLD – John looked in the direction the Beast pointed out (Rev. 6:1).

WHITE HORSE: AND HE THAT SAT ON HIM HAD A BOW - This is a pivotal passage to understand the timeline in Revelation. 9 Reasons that the rider on the white horse is the Word of God, manifested in Yeshua, the Messiah. He was released from the foundation of the world (Gen. 3:14-15) revealed through Israel (1 Chr. 17:21; Isa. 49:6):

1. Yeshua comes from Heaven to destroy God’s enemies riding a white horse (Rev. 19:11).
2. The Saints come on the white horses with Yeshua (Rev. 19:14).
3. White ALWAYS refers to being holy, just or clean in the scripture (Eccl. 9:8; Dan. 7:9; Mark 9:2-3).
4. ONLY the righteous receive/have “stephanos” (crown) (1 Pet. 5:4; 1 Cor. 9:25; Rev. 4:10; Matt. 27:29, Sept. Zech. 6:11).
5. The bow is referring to Israel, which He holds (Gen. 49:24; Hos. 1:5). Israel exists because of Yeshua – to make Him known.
6. Before God brings destruction, He ALWAYS makes a way of protection like He did for Noah (Gen. 6:13-14) and Lot (Gen. 19:15-17; 24, 28). SIMILARLY, Yeshua is the tangible plan of God to free them from His wrath (John 3:36; Luke 2:14-15).
7. The rider came out with no crown but a crown was given to Him. SIMILARLY, Yeshua was released from the foundation of the world but only received complete authority (crown) in Heaven and Earth after His resurrection (Phil. 2:6; Isa. 9:6-7; Matt. 28:18; Rev. 5:6).

8. The rider goes forth conquering and to conquer. SIMILARLY, Yeshua came to conquer and establish His Kingdom on earth (Isa. 9:6-7; Dan. 7:18), then He overcame the world (John 16:33) and will conquer it to reign for 1000 years (Rev. 19:11-21; Rev. 20:5-6).
9. The 4th Seal has been in existence since the time of Abraham and before as a 1/4th of the world, at any point, have been killed with famine, beasts, disease (AIDS, Cancer, Black Deaths, Plague, etc.), sword (Abortions, Wars etc.). Therefore, the seals were released prior to this for example the 2nd Seal - Peace has been taken away since the fall of Adam, for example Cain killed Abel (Gen. 4:8) incited by Satan (1 John 3:12).

CROWN WAS GIVEN UNTO HIM – The word crown is the Greek word "stephanos" which is similar to the platted crown placed on Yeshua by the soldiers (Matt. 27:29). It is a victory crown. The rider came out with no crown but a crown was given to Him, this is indicative of Yeshua receiving complete authority after His resurrection (Matt. 28:18; Isa. 9:6-7; Isa. 61:6).

Side Note: Almost every time this crown is mentioned it references the righteous receiving it (1 Peter 5:4; 1 Cor. 9:25; Rev. 4:10 & in Septuagint Zech. 6:11). There is one case in scripture where demon locusts come out of the pit with crowns on their heads, but these crowns looked LIKE "stephanos" of gold not that they were (Rev. 9:7).

HE WENT FORTH CONQUERING, AND TO CONQUER – Yeshua came to conquer and establish His Kingdom on earth (Isa. 9:6-7; Dan. 7:18), then He overcame the world (John 16:33) and will conquer it to reign for 1000 years (Rev. 19:11-21; Rev. 20:5-6). Believers in Him are more than conquerors because of Him (Rom. 8:37).

Side Note: Some Objections:

MAIN ARGUMENTS FOR ANTI-CHRIST	MAIN ARGUMENTS FOR JESUS
The Anti-Christ, the Beast, portrays himself as holy, as an angel of light (2 Cor. 11:14).	Light is not white. Throughout scripture white always refers to clean, holy, and pure. Not once ever in scripture is light referred to as evil. Only Christ is pure and holy.
He does not have arrows therefore he is the false Christ. He goes out conquering by deceiving the righteous. Satan comes to kill, steal, and destroy, just like the remaining riders. Therefore, it makes sense this rider is the Anti-Christ who does the same thing	The rider not having arrows is because He goes out conquering with love, not war. The bow in the scripture is referencing Him being revealed through Israel (Genesis 49:24; Hosea 1:5). Jesus who went forth conquering and to conquer establishes His Kingdom on earth in righteousness. Only Jesus ultimately conquers, Satan does not (Rev. 19:19-21). The 1 st Seal is the beginning of the plan of God. God always makes a way of protection in the beginning, before destruction comes. Just like the Ark was built before the flood came; or when Angels were sent to save Lot and his family before the destruction came. Similarly, Jesus is the tangible plan of God to free them from His wrath to come. Therefore it makes sense that the 1st Seal is His redemptive plan through Jesus (Genesis 3:14-15; Revelation 12:1-5,11).

<p>The Locusts in Revelation 9:7, have the same crowns on their head "Stephanos" therefore the crown given to the rider is not good but evil. And he receives a crown like the Beast receiving crowns in Revelation 13:1.</p>	<p>The crown of the locusts in Revelation 9:7, says it looks "like" a stephanos, not that it is. A Stephanos crown is a victory crown. Even his crown of thorns was a stephanos crown. All other times in the scripture, the stephanos crown is in reference to the righteous receiving it (James 1:12; 1 Peter 5:4; Revelation 4:10). In the Septuagint (OT), the crown is never given to evil. Even in Revelation 13:1, the Beast is receiving diadem crowns, not a stephanos crowns. Jesus received victory over death and would have received a crown. That is the reason Jesus says after His resurrection, All authority is given unto me in heaven and in earth (Matthew 28:18; Phil. 2:6-11).</p>
<p>Revelation 19 is different from Revelation 6. Jesus has a sword and diadem crown, whereas the Beast has a bow and a Stephanos crown.</p>	<p>Revelation 19 is different from Revelation 6. In Revelation 6, Jesus first comes as a sacrificial lamb, then He received all authority in Heaven and Earth. In Revelation 19, He comes back as a reigning King (Isaiah 9:6-7; Daniel 7:18; Revelation 20:4-6) with Diadem crowns, indicating He is the King of Kings. Therefore Revelation 6 and Revelation 19 are 2 different time periods, but both times it is Jesus riding the white horse. Nowhere in scripture is Satan riding a white horse.</p>
<p>Revelation 4:1, says it is about the future, not the past, and therefore only the anti-Christ fits this criteria. Jesus is loosening the seals, therefore how can He let himself out, because it says "went out" therefore it is not Him. He cannot release himself.</p>	<p>By opening the seals, Jesus is revealing the plan of God, not releasing the plan of God. If it was releasing then it would be at 95AD. Instead, it is like looking at a photo album together. The book of Revelation is not only about the future. Yes, the intent of Revelation is about the future but to understand the future there are times in Revelation that God reveals the past. One can only understand the past by looking at the plan from the foundation of the world. For example, Revelation 12:1-5 and Revelation 17:10 talk about the past. Similarly, Revelation 6:1-8 is about the past in order to understand the future.</p>



Rev 6:3 And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see.

2ND SEAL

WHEN HE HAD OPENED THE SECOND SEAL - Yeshua (the Lamb Gen. 22:8; Isa. 53:7; John 1:29) opened the “second” of the 7 Seals. The opening of the seals does not release the plan of God but “reveals” the plan of God to mankind (Rev. 5:7-14).

I HEARD THE SECOND BEAST – John heard the 2nd Beast say. The 2nd Beast was like a calf (refer to Rev. 4:7). He is full of eyes before and behind (Rev. 4:6; Ezek. 1:18) probably referring to having insight into the past and the future.

SAY, COME AND SEE - The term “come and see” was only mentioned by each of the 4 Beasts before the opening of the first 4 seals (Rev. 6:1; Rev. 6:3; Rev. 6:5; Rev. 6:7). They address everyone there, including John. John and others were positioned to see the future (Rev. 4:1) but not the past, for this reason the Beast probably instructed them to “come and see” the past. The future is only understood by looking at the path that was established in the past.

Side Note: Some have suggested that the Beast was telling the horseman to “Come and see.” However, it is not likely because John instantly responded to “Come and see” with “I saw”.

Rev 6:4 And there went out another horse *that was* red: and *power* was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

THERE WENT OUT ANOTHER HORSE THAT WAS RED - This Greek word “red” means “flame red”. The only other place where this exact same word is used refers to the “flaming red” Dragon (Rev. 12:3). This would suggest that this Rider is Satan, the Dragon (similar “Flaming Red Horse” Zech. 1:8-10). Another indicator that the Rider is Satan is that there was no peace from the beginning: Cain who was “of the wicked one”, had no peace and slew his brother (1 John 3:12). For Satan goes over the earth (Job 1:7) like this Rider.

POWER WAS GIVEN TO HIM THAT SAT THEREON TO TAKE PEACE FROM THE EARTH – Previously in Rev. 6:2, a crown was given to Yeshua by God, therefore it is only logical that it would be God who would give authority to the rider to take peace from the earth. Peace was removed when mankind rebelled against God. First rebellion was against God and therefore no peace existed between God and mankind. Mankind wanted to do what was right in their own eyes (Gen. 3:6; Deut. 12:8), ignoring God word (Amos 8:11) just like Satan (Ezek. 28:16-17). When God’s law is ignored, iniquity abounds and love grows cold (Matt. 24:12). Adversely when knowledge of God increases then peace is multiplied (2 Pet. 1:2-4). This Rider takes peace from the earth by hiding the word of God from people and removing the word sown in their heart (Matt. 13:19). This results in people not having peace with God and thereby not having peace with one another.

Side note: Yeshua did not come to bring peace amongst people (Matt. 10:34; Luke 12:53). His primary focus was making peace between mankind and God through Himself (Luke 1:79; Luke 2:14; Heb. 4:16). Yeshua is the Prince of Peace (Isa. 9:6).

AND THAT THEY SHOULD KILL ONE ANOTHER – This Greek word “kill” is more than just kill; it is the word “to slaughter” and means to kill for a specific purpose either as a sacrifice unto God or to appease an inner hatred (murder). Normally the slaughter starts with the neck or head (for example Sept. Gen. 37:31), with the intent to kill them quickly. This rider encourages people to kill one another.

Side Note: The first time this word “kill” in the Greek is when Abraham was about to slaughter Isaac (Gen. 22:10). However, in the NT books, the first mention of this Greek word refers to Cain who slaughtered his brother Abel (1 John 3:12). In Revelation it is the Lamb who was slaughtered for us (Rev. 5:6; Rev. 5:9; Rev. 5:12; Rev. 13:8). There are other references of the prophets, the saints and others being slaughtered too (Rev. 18:24). The Beast (Anti-Christ) part way through the 7Year tribulation period was slain but comes back to life to mimic Christ’s resurrection, and thereby insinuates that he is the Messiah (Rev. 13:3; Rev. 13:12).

THERE WAS GIVEN UNTO HIM A GREAT SWORD – Sword given by God. This Greek word for “sword” is a war sword used for killing (Acts 16:27; Sept. Gen. 22:10; Judges 3:16) those who practice evil (similar Rom. 13:4). Two cases where this phrase “great sword” is used in the Septuagint are in reference to God’s judgement against Israel’s rebellion (Sept. Jer. 32:38 Brenton, in KJV Jer. 25:38) and judgement against the Dragon (Isa. 27:1).

To Summarize: The rider is Satan (Rev. 12:3; 17:3; Job 1:7). Authority was given to him to take peace from the earth (Matt. 13:19; Rev. 6:4; John 10:10), and that they should kill one another (for example 1 John 3:12). He was given a great sword (Rev. 6:3-4).



[Rev 6:5](#) And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.

3RD SEAL

WHEN HE HAD OPENED THE THIRD SEAL - Yeshua (the Lamb Gen. 22:8; Isa. 53:7; John 1:29) opened the “third” of the 7 Seals. The opening of the seals does not release the plan of God but “reveals” the plan of God to mankind (Rev. 5:7-14).

I HEARD THE THIRD BEAST SAY – John heard the 3rd Beast. The 3rd Beast had a face as a man (refer to Rev. 4:7). He is full of eyes before and behind (Rev. 4:6; Ezek. 1:18) probably referring to having insight into the past and the future.

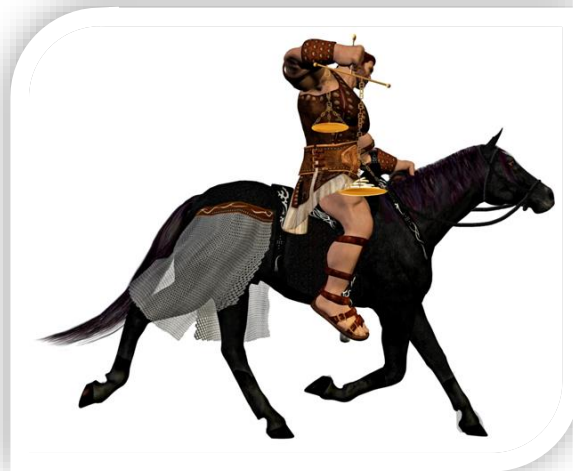
SAY, COME AND SEE - The term “come and see” was only mentioned by each of the 4 Beasts before the opening of the first 4 seals (Rev. 6:1; Rev. 6:3; Rev. 6:5; Rev.6:7). They address everyone there, including John. John and others were positioned to see the future (Rev. 4:1) but not the past, for this reason the Beast probably instructed them to “come and see” the past. The future is only understood by looking at the path that was established in the past.

Side Note: Some have suggested that the Beast was telling the horseman to “Come and see.” However, it is not likely because John instantly responded to “Come and see” with “I saw”.

AND I BEHELD, AND LO A BLACK HORSE - This Greek Word “black” refers to the black colour of hair (Matt 5:36; Rev. 6:12; Sept. Lev. 13:37; Son. 5:11), a black person (Sept. Son. 1:5) and black horse(s) (Sept. Zech. 6:2, 6).

Side Note: There is another Greek Word for “making dark” “blackening” in scripture to express a result of famine (Lam. 5:10; Jer. 14:2), fear/anxiety (Joel 2:6; Nah. 2:10) and mourning (Jer. 8:21) but this isn’t the same word nor the same intention.

HE THAT SAT ON HIM HAD A PAIR OF BALANCES IN HIS HAND – The Greek word translated “pair of balances” means “coupling” either like an oxen yoke (Sept. Numbers 19:2) or a set of balances (Sept. Job 6:2; 31:6; Prov. 11:1; 16:11; Ezek. 45:10; Dan. 5:27). The only other reference for “scales in a hand” refers to the balance of deceit in Canaan’s hand for he loves tyranny (Sept. Hosea 12:7, Benton). The wicked are justified by deceitful weights, lying and honoring themselves (Mic. 6:11-12), this is who the rider of the black horse has in his hands manipulating them and using them (Rev. 6:6).



Rev 6:6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and *see* thou hurt not the oil and the wine.

I HEARD A VOICE IN THE MIDST OF THE FOUR BEASTS SAY – John hears a voice coming from the middle of the 4 Beasts that are before the Throne of God (Rev. 4:7).

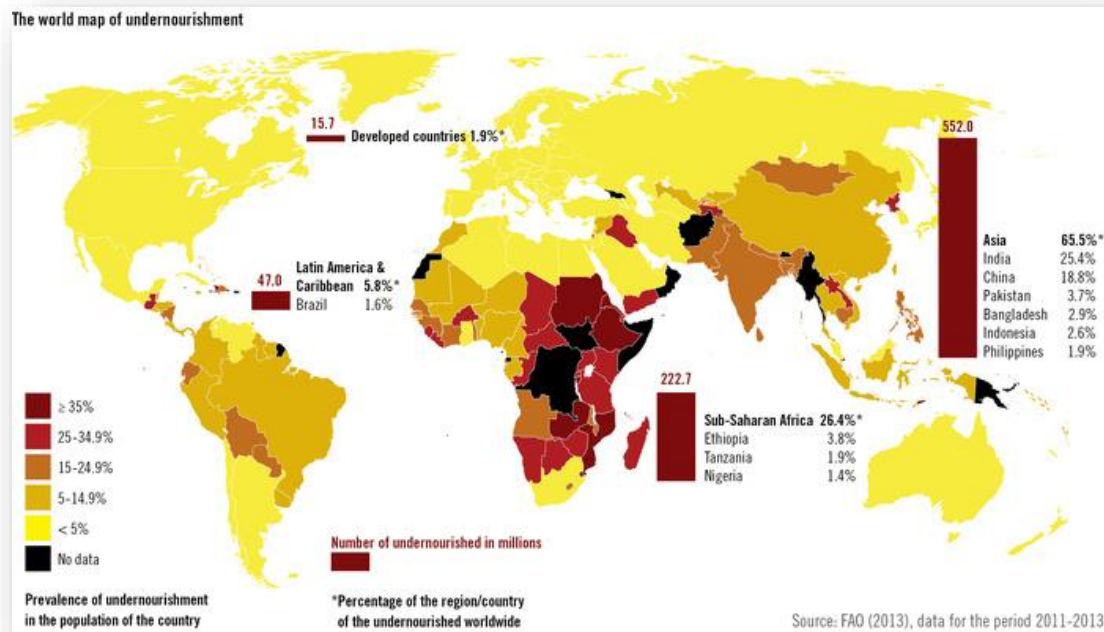
A MEASURE OF WHEAT FOR A PENNY – The Greek word for “measure” is “a choinix” is believed to measure dry things. Some have shared that the value of choinix is between 0.8-1.5 Liters. A Greek and Roman Antiquities 1890 dictionary based on external Biblical sources has determined it is approximately 1 Liter. The Greek word for “penny” is “denarion” (Latin: Denarius) which is equivalent to a common day’s wage: 12 hours of farm labour (Matt. 20:2). Therefore, this daily wage would only cover the cost of necessary food such as a 1 liter of wheat, this makes 1 loaf of bread.

Side Note: For perspective, this is not as bad as the famine that was in the days of Elisha (2 Kings 6:25, 800-900BC). However just after the famine at least 1 Denarius worth could buy enough for 2 loaves of bread. 1 Hebrew Shekel (3 Denarius) purchased 1 Seah (7 Liters) of wheat (2 Kings 7:1).

Side note 2: Eastern Roman Empire currency value during the 1st Century (approximate values): 1 Silver Talent (Hb) = 60 Silver Mina (Maneh - Hb) = 100 Mina (Gk) = 120 Tartimar (Hb) = 750 uncia = 1,500 Sela (Hb) = 2,500

Tetradrachmas/Stater (Gk) = 3000 Shekels (Hb) = 5,000 Didrachmas = 6,000 Half Shekels (beka-Hb) = 10,000 Drachmas = 8,900 Denarius (R) = 8,900 Days of farm labour = 60,000 Gerahs (Hb) = 142,000 Assarions (R) = 569,000 Quadrans (R) = 1,114,000 Lepton (R).

THREE MEASURES OF BARLEY FOR A PENNY - Another option for 1 day's wages would be to buy 3 Liters of Barley, which can be used to make 3 loaves of bread or used to feed their animals. This kind of scarcity can be found throughout history and the world. Famine came on those who rebelled against God where they ate and were never satisfied (Lev. 26:26). It also came on those who feared God like Abraham (Gen. 12:10), Isaac (Gen. 26:1) and Jacob (Gen. 43:1) but God made a way of escape for them all, including revealing Pharaoh's dream to Joseph so that Joseph was able to prepare for the severe famine to come. Today, 1/10th of the world is undernourished.



SEE THOU HURT NOT THE OIL AND THE WINE – Restrictions were given to this rider not to hurt the oil and the wine. Wine is also used to clean wounds and oil is used to help heal the wounds, allowing people to still take care of one another (Luke 10:34). Wine is also used to help to alleviate the pain by making the heart glad and oil is used to make one's face cheerful (Psa. 104:15) but reducing bread weakens a person.

Rev 6:7 And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see.

4TH SEAL

WHEN HE HAD OPENED THE FOURTH SEAL - Yeshua (the Lamb Gen. 22:8; Isa. 53:7; John 1:29) opened the "fourth" of the 7 Seals. The opening of the seals does not release the plan of God but "reveals" the plan of God to mankind (Rev. 5:7-14).

I HEARD THE VOICE OF THE FOURTH BEAST SAY – John heard the voice of the 4th Beast who was like a flying eagle (refer to Rev. 4:7). He is full of eyes before and behind (Rev. 4:6; Ezek. 1:18) probably referring to having insight into the past and the future.

SAY, COME AND SEE - The term “come and see” was only mentioned by each of the 4 Beasts before the opening of the first 4 seals (Rev. 6:1; Rev. 6:3; Rev. 6:5; Rev.6:7). They address everyone there, including John. John and others were positioned to see the future (Rev. 4:1) but not the past, for this reason the Beast probably instructed them to “come and see” the past. The future is only understood by looking at the path that was established in the past.

Side Note: Some have suggested that the Beast was telling the horseman to “Come and see.” However, it is not likely because John instantly responded to “Come and see” with “I saw”.

Rev 6:8 And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.

I LOOKED, AND BEHOLD A PALE HORSE – John listened to the 4th Beast. He looked and saw a pale horse. This Greek word translated “pale” is the colour of grass, more specifically light green (Mark 6:39). The first time this Greek word is used is in reference to “green herb” (Sept. Gen. 1:30).

HIS NAME THAT SAT ON HIM WAS DEATH – The word “name” means “who they are, their mission”. This Rider’s mission was Death. Death is also the name of a location in the earth where those who die go, they will be delivered up to be judged at the Great White throne of God (Rev. 20:12-14).

Side Note: Other examples of where their mission is their name: Yeshua means “YHWH sets free” (Matt. 1:21), Abraham’s name means “Father of many nations” (Gen. 17:5); Israel means “persisted with God and with mankind and has prevailed” (Gen. 32:28).

HELL FOLLOWED WITH HIM – This Greek word for “Hell” is “Hades”. Hades follows the Rider. Hades is a place located in the earth where the wicked go and it is a place of torment, suffering and pain (Luke 16:23; 10:15; Matt. 11:23; Rev. 1:18; Sept. Gen. 37:35; 1 Sam. 2:6; Psa. 9:17; Psa. 16:10; Psa. 55:15; Psa. 139:8; Isa. 5:14; Isa. 14:9; Isa. 14:11; Isa. 14:15; Isa. 14:19; Job 33:22; Jonah 2:2). This would imply that the wicked, those who have not been redeemed by Yeshua, will go there until Judgement Day (Rev. 20:12-14). Thus, from the beginning of the world, they have been targeting those who do not fear God (Matt. 11:23; Ps. 9:17; 55:15; Luke 16:23).

Side note: There is a different Greek Word for “Hell”, which is “Gehenna” meaning “valley of Hinnom” which includes the Lake of Fire (Mark 9:43-45).

POWER WAS GIVEN UNTO THEM – This Greek word for “power” means “authority”. We can deduce that the authority was given to them by God (similar Rev. 6:2). “Them” refers to Death and Hades.

OVER THE FOURTH PART OF THE EARTH TO KILL – This Greek word for “kill” means to “put to death physically”. This kind of judgements have been on the wicked from the beginning of the world. They came on them at various times including on those Israelites who should have known better (Ezek. 14:21; Ezek. 5:17; Jer. 14:12; Jer. 16:4; Jer. 21:7). This still happens today all over the world.

- **WITH SWORD** - means kill with wars as this is a broad sword. This is the same type of sword that comes out of Yeshua’s mouth for judgement (Rev. 1:16; Rev. 19:15).
- **WITH HUNGER** - means to kill with famine.
- **WITH DEATH** - means to kill with plague, pestilence or disease (Sept. Jer. 14:12; Jer. 21:7) and not the state of physical death (John 11:4; Rom. 8:38).
- **WITH THE BEASTS OF THE EARTH** - means to kill with wild animals like lions, tigers, bears etc. (similar to Ezek. 14:21) but not killed by the birds or sea creatures (James 3:7).



Rev 6:9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:

5TH SEAL

WHEN HE HAD OPENED THE FIFTH SEAL - Yeshua (the Lamb Gen. 22:8; Isa. 53:7; John 1:29) opened the “fifth” of the 7 Seals. The opening of the seals does not release the plan of God but “reveals” the plan of God to mankind (Rev. 5:7-14). There is no introduction by the 4 Beasts, nor statements like “come and see.” The 5th Seal did not cause them to be slain (slaughtered) but it revealed that they were as a testimony against those who reject God’s word (similar Mark 13:9).

I SAW UNDER THE ALTAR THE SOULS OF THEM THAT WERE SLAIN – Life (the Soul) is in their Blood (Sept. Lev. 17:11). It was as if they were sacrificed and their blood was poured out at the side on the bottom of the altar (Exo. 29:12). For these souls were slain by those on the earth. Blessed are those who are persecuted for righteousness sake (Matt. 5:10). How much more those who literally give up their lives (die) at the hands of others for Yeshua (1 John 3:16), like Yeshua said (John 15:13) and did (Eph. 5:2). This altar is in Heaven, the same altar that Moses replicated on earth (Heb. 8:5). It is not the incense altar (Rev. 9:13) but the sacrificial altar (Lev. 4:7).

Side Note: Souls under the altar is another indication that the souls are the people and not their physical body or their spirit. Upon death the spirit returns to God instantly for both the unrighteous and righteous (Eccl. 12:7). The spirit is the life of the body, gives life to the body (James 2:26). One day the soul will get an immortal body as it was originally designed (1 Cor. 15:53-54). However, we are to pray that our whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ (1 Thess. 5:23).

FOR THE WORD OF GOD, AND FOR THE TESTIMONY WHICH THEY HELD - The Apostle John was in tribulation at Patmos for the Word of God and continually sharing the testimony that Yeshua is the Messiah (Rev. 1:9; Rev. 1:2). Also the Dragon wars against are those who keep the commandments of God and have the testimony that Yeshua is the Messiah (Rev. 12:17). Similarly, these souls under the altar we slain for the same reason. They held:

- **WORD OF GOD** – Keeping the commandments of God (2 Tim. 3:16; 1 Cor. 7:19) and not hearers only (James 1:22-25). The first time the Greek phrase “word of God” is used, is in reference to a judgement message from God (Sept. Judges 3:20) and the next time to those who keep the word of God, specifically the commandments (Sept. Ezra 9:4).
- **TESTIMONY** – Their testimony is sharing that Yeshua the Anointed One (the Messiah) is the Son of God (1 John 5:10) who sets the captives free from Satan (Luke 4:17-18; Acts 10:38) and reconciles them to God (Acts 26:18) therefore everyone needs to repent and accept His invitation before it is too late (Acts 2:38; Luke 14:24).

Rev 6:10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

THEY CRIED WITH A LOUD VOICE, SAYING - Unlike the blood (soul) of Abel who cried out (shouted out) to God from the ground (Gen. 4:10), the slain souls cried unto God from Heaven’s Altar (Rev. 6:9). This Greek word “cried” means call for help or beg for help (Sept. Gen. 41:55).

HOW LONG – “How long” denoting how much longer (Matt. 17:17). A sense of urgency of doing something quickly.

O LORD, - (G1203 despotēs) different Greek word from “Lord” Kurios (G2962). It literally means “Supreme Master” (Luke 2:29). “One who has the right to use a person” because of something. Similar to a master who purchases a slave – he is considered a supreme master and has the right to use them (1 Tim. 6:1-2; Titus 2:9; 1 Pet. 2:18). They are acknowledging that God is their Supreme Master, that has used them and they are appealing to Him to judge those who have killed them.

HOLY AND TRUE - Both God the Father and Yeshua are known as “Holy and True” (Sept. Num. 14:18; Rev. 3:7). This Greek word for “holy” means one who is set apart by God (Dan. 7:22; Dan. 7:27) for a purpose (2 Cor. 6:16-18; 2 Cor. 7:1). The Greek word for “true” means real, authentic, genuine, exact measure.

DOES THOU NOT JUDGE AND AVENGE OUR BLOOD ON THEM THAT DWELL ON THE EARTH – Notice they did not say, “...on them that have already died” because they know where those have gone but “on them that dwell on the earth” meaning those who are still physically alive. This is contrary to them saying, “Forgive them and bless them” (Matt. 5:43-44). They ask God to avenge their blood as this is an acceptable prayer to God (Luke 18:5; 2 Tim. 4:14), but it is not acceptable to take vengeance into their own hands (Rom. 12:19-21). God will avenge them (Rev. 19:2). The first time this Greek word “avenge” is used refers to God warning others not to kill Cain as God will avenge the murder of Cain sevenfold (Sept. Gen. 4:15).

Side Note: Killing of Yeshua’s believers has happened since Stephen the first martyr (Acts 7:60). Tertullian (155-240 AD) said, “The blood of the martyrs is the seed of the church.”

Rev 6:11 And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they *were*, should be fulfilled.

WHITE ROBES WERE GIVEN UNTO EVERY ONE OF THEM – This Greek word “robes” is not the same as garments (Rev. 3:5), they are specifically long garments (best robes), robes of honour such as stately robes that sweep on the ground (Luke 15:22; Rev. 7:9; Rev. 7:13; Rev. 7:14).

IT WAS SAID UNTO THEM. THAT THEY SHOULD REST YET FOR A LITTLE SEASON – This rest is for refreshment and rejuvenation for a little season (Matt. 11:28) before He avenges them. The Greek words “little season” has been used by Yeshua to refer to the time of Yeshua’s earthly ministry 0 - 3.5Years (28-31AD, John 7:33; John 12:35).

UNTIL THEIR FELLOW SERVANTS ALSO AND THEIR BRETHREN - Fellow-servants comes from two Greek words “together” and “slave”. The Greek word for “servant” is “diakonos” G1249, which means “voluntarily serving another;” sometimes this word is also translated “minister” or “deacon.” The Greek word for “slave” is “doulos” G1401, which means “to be in bondage to another” because of either being purchased or indebted to. The correct translated would be “fellow-slaves” (similar Rev. 19:10; Rev. 22:9; Sept. Ezra 4:7). The Greek word “Brethren” is first used in the Septuagint (Gen. 4:2) denoting that one comes from the same womb as another (Matt. 1:2; Luke 6:14). The word is also used to describe people from the same tribe Israelites (Acts 3:22; Acts 7:23; Rom. 9:3). When Yeshua refers to His brethren, He refers to those who do the will of God (Matt. 12:50; Mark 3:35; Mark 10:29-30). Therefore fellow slaves (indebted to Yeshua) who are brothers (who hear and do the Will of God) (Col. 4:7; refer to commentary Rev. 6:9).

SHOULD BE KILLED AS THEY WERE – Their fellow-slaves, who are doing the will of God (their brothers), are about to be killed, martyred, like they were (Rev. 6:9; similar Mark 12:5; Rev. 2:10).

SHOULD BE FULFILLED – This can also be translated “should be satisfied/completed.” As if a set number of martyrs is needed to be reached before the 6th Seal period starts. The declaration of the vengeance comes at the 7th Seal (Rev. 8:1-6).



Rev 6:12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;

6TH SEAL

I BEHELD WHEN HE HAD OPENED THE SIXTH SEAL – Yeshua (the Lamb; Gen. 22:8; Isa. 53:7; John 1:29) opened the “sixth” of the 7 Seals. The opening of the seals does not release the plan of God but “reveals” the plan of God to mankind (Rev. 5:7-14).

LO, THERE WAS A GREAT EARTHQUAKE – Great (large in size) earthquake. Earthquakes are generally a declaration that God’s judgment is about to come on the wicked, a forewarning (Isa. 29:6; Jer. 10:22; Ezek. 38:19; Luke 21:11; Rev. 6:12; Rev. 11:19; Rev. 16:18). Similar to those who rebelled against Moses and the earth swallowed them up (Num. 16:30-32). The great earthquake is also a sign of a great judgement coming on the world (Rev. 8:1-6).

THE SUN BECAME BLACK AS SACKCLOTH OF HAIR, AND THE MOON BECAME AS BLOOD – Sackcloth is a coarse cloth commonly, but not always, made from goat’s hair (mohair). It was used for sacks and also for strainers. It was used as a garment to humble oneself, to mourn (Sept. Gen. 37:34; Matt. 11:21; Rev. 11:3) like a garment of hair for shaming (Sept. Zech. 13:4). The sun became black as if it was humbled like a garment of sackcloth and the moon became as blood. This is a fulfillment of activity that comes to pass before Yeshua comes in the clouds to lighten up the skies (Matt. 24:27; Matt. 24:29-30). “The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come” (Acts 2:20; Joel 2:31).

Side Note: Where the carcass (corpse) is the eagles will be gathered (Matt. 24:28; Luke 17:37). The carcass is Israel which are dead because they have rejected Christ, and the eagles are those of the world who are ready to eat them up. The eagles are in reference to Romans / Catholics who are ready to eat up the carcass – Israel (Esdras – Vision of the Eagle). The carcass will be ministered to by the 144,000 Israelites and 2 Witnesses. They will share the gospel for the next 1260 days. This is the first half of Daniel’s 70th week.



Rev 6:13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

THE STARS OF HEAVEN FELL UNTO THE EARTH, EVEN AS A FIG TREE CASTETH HER UNTIMELY FIGS, WHEN SHE IS SHAKEN OF A MIGHTY WIND – These stars of heaven will be the Fallen Angels that Michael will kick out of Heaven with the Dragon, Satan (Rev. 12:7-9). These are some of the same Angels who defected earlier and followed Satan (Rev. 12:4; Gen. 6:2; Jude 1:6-7). This means greater trouble for the world because the Devil has come down with great wrath and he knows he has a short time left (Rev. 12:12).

Based on the context of this passage, referenced by Yeshua (Matt. 24:29-30; Mark 13:24-27; Luke 21:25), these will look like luminary stars that will suddenly fall like a fig tree which casts off her non-mature figs by a strong wind. It

looks more like a meteor shower of lights falling. They will not be actual stars but Angels, the actual stars will be mentioned later during the 7th Seal when 1/3 of the stars will not shine to symbolize the Angels who defected (Rev. 8:12; Rev. 12:4).

Rev 6:14 And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

HEAVEN DEPARTED AS A SCROLL WHEN IT IS ROLLED TOGETHER – Other references to the word “departed” mean separated, left (Acts 15:39; Ezek. 43:21). The Heaven departed from earth as a scroll when it is rolled together. This is the fulfillment of the start of judgement (Isaiah 34:4). Heaven is also dwelling on earth through the Believers as they are citizens of Heaven (Phil. 3:20; Eph. 1:3; Luke 17:21; Matt. 5:13). When the Trumpet of God is sounded, Yeshua will descend from Heaven to the clouds (1 Thess. 4:16). Yeshua will send His Angels to gather those believers in Heaven to meet Yeshua in the clouds (Matt. 24:30-31; Mark 13:26-27; 1 Thess. 4:14). They will be the first to get their immortal bodies (1 Thess. 4:14, 16; 1 Cor. 15:52).

Then those believers who are on earth, who are worthy (Luke 21:36; Matt. 25:1-13, this is 50% of the church), will get immortal bodies (1 Cor. 15:51-53). They will probably wander the streets like those saints who were resurrected just after Yeshua’s resurrection (Matt. 27:52). They too will then be escorted by Angels to meet Yeshua in the clouds (Mark 13:26-27; Luke 17:32-36; 1 Thess. 4:17). This is known as the rapture of the Church. Similar to Lot and his family being escorted out of Sodom by the Angels before destruction came (Gen. 19:15-17; Gen. 19:24; Gen. 19:28) or the fact that God preserved Noah and his family from His wrath (Gen. 7:16; Jasher 4:20).

Yeshua is delivering them from the wrath that is coming on the earth, before the 7year tribulation begins (1 Thess. 1:10; Rev. 6:16). Moments later, they are seen in Heaven worshiping God (Rev. 7:9).

Believers in Yeshua are the lights in this world (Matt. 5:14) so when they go up it will look like a scroll rolling up to meet Yeshua in the clouds. This is what it looked like to John.

Side Note: Is the "Last" Trump (1 Cor. 15:52) with regards to 1 Thess. 4:16, is it referring to the 7th Trumpet of the Angels? No. In Thess 4:16, it is the Trump of God, not the Trump of the Angels (Rev. 8:2) nor an Archangel. Meaning God could be the one who sounds it (similar to Zech. 9:14). It is normally associated with His presence (Exo. 19:16; Psa. 47:5), like Yeshua coming in the clouds (Matt. 24:30).

In addition, there is a specific purpose for the Trumpet sound - some for gathering, for warning, for war and judgement. This sound, as per the 2 passages, are in referring to the gathering of the saints and the appearing of Christ which matches Matt. 24:31, not destruction provided by the 7 or 7th Trumpet of the Angels.

The word "Last" trumpet mentioned by Paul is possibly referring to the final call before Daniel's 70th week (69 to 70) – Dan. 9:26. This last week is in reference to the last 7 years (war of desolation, most know it as the 7year world tribulation period). The 70th week starts at the 7th Seal, the last Trumpet is blown just before this at the 6th Seal.

Just a thought: When could the Trump be sounded, possibly at the same time when the Trumpets are sounded at Rosh Hashanah?

Side Note 2: There is a difference between the great tribulation period on believers and the wrath of God on the world. The great tribulation period is on believers by the world, which is from Yeshua’s resurrection until the rapture (Rev. 1:9; Rev. 2:10; Rev. 3:10; Acts 14:22). The wrath of God on the world is poured out onto the world during the 7th Seal (Rev. 6:17; Rev. 8:1-6).

Side Note 3: How will the kings of the world explain the raptured? Many theories may emerge like "Extraterrestrials have taken them because they were trouble-makers", "It was radiation or some experiment gone awry", "If you think it is God, know it is too late for you as you are left behind." The last statement is also false as God would still seek those who are on earth to repent and accept Yeshua as their Lord and Savior (Acts 2:38).

Side Note 4 – There are 5 raptures that take place during the End Times.

- 1st Rapture: This is when Believers are taken up to meet Him in the clouds. Now matches the events and sequence in Matt. 24 with Rev. 6. Move verses: 1 Thess. 4:14-17; 1 Cor. 15:52; Matt. 24:30-31; Rev. 6:14; Rev. 7:9-10; Mark 13:26-27; Luke 17:32-36).

8 reasons the Rapture is before the Start of the 7 Year war of Desolation

- 1 - God always protects His people from His wrath – Remember Noah, Lot and the 144,000 (Matt 24:36-38; Gen. 6:13-14; 19:15-17; 24, 28; Rev. 7:4; 9:4)
- 2 - The Rapture happens at the 6th Seal, when the Sun is darkened, moon does not give its light and the stars fall (Matt. 24:29; Rev. 6:12-14)
- 3 - This is the same time when Christ comes in the clouds (Matt 24:30-31, 1 Thess. 4:14-16)
- 4 - Nations will fear when they see Him (Matt 24:30; Rev. 6:16-17)
- 5 - This is when the Believers bodies will be changed (1 Cor. 15:52; 1 Thess 4:17)
- 6 - Angels will gather the elect from the earth (Mark 13:26-27; Luke 17:32-36)
- 7 - They are taken to meet the Christ in the clouds -when they go up it will look like lights going up, as if the heaven is rolling up (1 Thess. 4:17; Rev. 6:14)
- 8 - These Believers will be in Heaven praising God, and it is just before the War of Desolation (Rev. 7:9-10)

- 2nd Rapture happens 3 ½ Years into the 7 Year Tribulation Period as the 2 witnesses who were dead for 3 ½ days are resurrected and ascend into Heaven (Rev. 11:11-12).
- 3rd Rapture happens when Yeshua stands on mount Zion to personally escort the 144,000 Israelites from the earth (Rev. 14:1-3). They are "redeemed from the earth" similar to other believers (Rev. 5:9; 7:14) and moments later are in singing in Heaven (Rev. 14:3-4). These are they who follow the lamb wherever He goes and we know that Yeshua does not stay on earth as 3.5 years later comes from Heaven riding a white horse (Rev. 19:11). Therefore, they too are in Heaven and not on earth during the bowls of God's wrath.
- 4th Rapture happens to those who surrendered their lives to Yeshua during the 1st 3.5 years of the world's tribulation period (Matt. 9:38; John 4:35; Mark 4:29; Rev. 14:15-16; 15:2-3), who did not take the mark of the Beast. This happens before the bowls of God's wrath are poured out (Rev. 15:5; Rev. 15:8; Rev. 16:1) as moments later, these believers are in Heaven praising God (Rev. 15:2-3).
- 5th Rapture potentially happens at the end of the 7year Tribulation Period for those who surrendered to Yeshua during the last 3 ½ years, who did not take the mark of the Beast and were beheaded because of refusing to take the mark of the Beast (Rev. 20:4). I believe these would also join Yeshua at the marriage supper of the Lamb (Rev. 19:7-9) before all believers come to earth for the millennial reign (Rev. 20:4-5).



AT THE MOMENT OF THE RAPTURE

Number 1. Yeshua said, “the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken”, (Matthew 24:29). This sounds the same as the events described by John, “And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood; And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind (Revelation 6:12-13)

Number 2. Yeshua leaves Heaven, with the saints who are in Heaven. These saints are those who previously died. Paul said, “For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God BRING WITH HIM” (1 Thes. 4:14)

Number 3. There will be the sound of a loud trumpet, when Yeshua descends to the clouds. Paul said, “For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God”, (1 Thess. 4:16).

Number 4. Yeshua said, “for as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be”, (Matt. 24:27).

Number 5. “All those on the earth will “see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory” (Luke 21:27). John that “the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains; And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?” (Rev. 6:15-17)

Number 6. Those saints who Yeshua brought from Heaven, will get their immortal bodies. How will this happen? First, their Graves will be opened, whether actual graves, caves, tombs, sea, or the ground. It will release their bones and ashes. The ashes and bones will ascend to the clouds. Paul said, “the dead in Christ shall rise first” (1 Thess. 4:16). Their dead bodies will arise first, like the way that Yeshua’s body was resurrected. He was not given another body, but His existing body was restored, put on immortality, and resurrected. There is another example with the saints of old, those who had died before Yeshua’s

resurrection. “And the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose, and came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.” (Matt. 27:52-53).

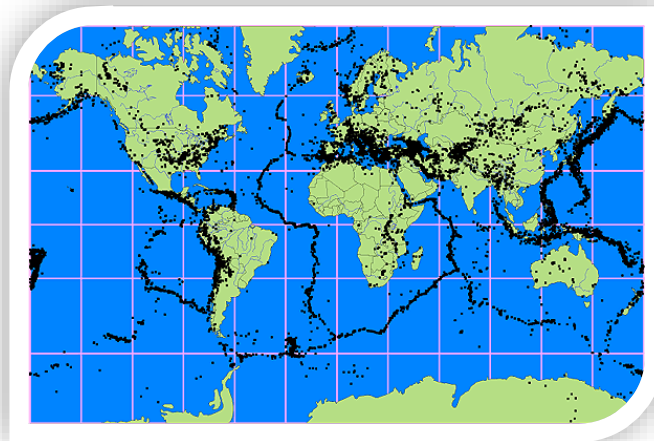
Number 7. Then those who are alive on earth, will have their bodies transformed in an instant. Their bodies will illuminate with light, probably similar to Yeshua at mount Transfiguration. Paul said, “In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and WE SHALL BE changed. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality” (1 Cor. 15:52-53).

Number 8. Just like the saints of old who went into Jerusalem and appeared to many, so those who are alive on earth, will probably have time to talk to some people whilst on earth.

Number 9. Then those saints who are on earth will ascend into the clouds. It will look like a curtain of lights going up. As John testified, “the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together.” (Rev. 6:14).

Number 10. The saints that were on earth now meet Yeshua in the air. Paul said, “Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord” (1Thess. 4:17).

EVERY MOUNTAIN AND ISLAND WERE MOVED OUT OF THEIR PLACES – This great earthquake (Rev. 6:12) will cause every mountain and island to be moved out of their place. It is as if all the major global fault lines are triggered shifting the face of the earth as we know it today. The impact could be so severe than it may cause the entire earth together to get closer together like it was in the beginning before the earth split apart (1 Chr. 1:19). Yeshua spoke of the faith of God being able to move a mountain into the sea (Mark 11:22-23).



[Rev 6:15](#) And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;

OF THE EARTH - All those on earth:

- **KINGS** – Rulers of dominions (Kingdoms), who own the land or have the authority to charge taxes (Matt. 17:25; Acts 4:26). The Kings of the earth are kings of land (Rev. 16:14; Rev. 6:15). These are different from the

10 Kings who rule over the world (people) who hate Babylon and destroy her (Rev. 16:14; Rev. 17:12-13; Rev. 17:16-17; Rev. 18:9; Dan. 7:24).

- **GREAT MEN** - Governors of regions, who report to the king (Mark 6:21).
- **RICH MEN** – Those who have wealth, abundance of possessions (Matt. 27:57; Luke 12:16).
- **CHIEF CAPTAINS** - The commanders of thousands, specifically related to the military (Mark 6:21).
- **MIGHTY MEN** – Physically strong people (Psa. 33:16) and those who are influential like members of a Sanhedrin (Acts 25:5; Sept. Gen. 26:16).
- **EVERY BONDMAN** – This Greek word for “bondman” is a “slave”, “to be in bondage to another” either being purchased or indebted to (Matt. 8:9).
- **EVERY FREEMAN** – In contrast to a slave, a freeman is one who is free from bondage (John 8:33; Gal. 4:22-23).

HID THEMSELVES IN THE DENS AND IN THE ROCKS OF THE MOUNTAINS – Greek word for “dens” means “large spaces in hills or mountains”, such as caves (John 11:38). Ultimately this is a fulfillment of prophecy of when the glory of YHWH is revealed (Isa. 2:10). They will fear and hide themselves in these caves (Isa. 2:19; Isa. 2:21). Caves were often a place of safety in times of danger (1 Sam. 13:6; Judges 6:2).

Rev 6:16 And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

SAID TO THE MOUNTAINS AND ROCKS – Their response continues to show their rebellion to God, instead of repenting they hide themselves because their deeds are evil (John 3:19-20; Gen 3:8-11). Their response is a fulfillment of the prophecy (Hos. 10:8; Luke 23:30).

FALL ON US, AND HIDE US FROM THE - They can obviously see the One on the Throne and the Lamb in the clouds.

- **FACE OF HIM THAT SITTETH ON THE THRONE** – God the Father sits on the Throne (Acts 7:56). They can’t necessarily see Him but they know that no person has seen the face of God the Father and lived (Exo. 33:20; Dan. 7:9) therefore they need to hide because they do not want to die and be judged.
- **FROM THE WRATH OF THE LAMB** – They know that they have rejected Yeshua and He is about to execute judgement on them (John 5:27). They see Yeshua in the clouds and remember what they had heard about this event (Matt. 24:27; Luke 17:24).

Rev 6:17 For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

FOR THE GREAT DAY OF HIS WRATH IS COME; AND WHO SHALL BE ABLE TO STAND - Those on earth will acknowledge the great day of His Wrath (Joel 2:11; Zeph. 1:14) and will respond accordingly in fear, “who will be able to stand?” (Nah. 1:6; Mal. 3:2). They would have witnessed the great earthquake, the dark sun, blood moon, stars falling and believers in Yeshua ascending into the clouds to meet Yeshua (Matt. 24:27; Matt. 24:29-31; Joel 2:31). Therefore the “salt” (believers in Yeshua) are removed from the earth and now it is ready to be trampled (Matt. 5:13).

Side Note: Many Israelites will see Yeshua whom they have rejected and mourn bitterly for their need of Him (Zech. 12:10-14).

Side Note 2: Signs leading up to the 7 Year world Tribulation period.

1. **FALSE CHRISTS/MESSIAHS** will point the way to life other than Yeshua being the only way – for example Muhammad, Joseph Smith (Matt. 24:5, Mark 13:6, Luke 21:8)
2. **WARS & RUMOURS OF WAR** (Matt. 24:6, Mark 13:7-8, Luke 21:9-10)

3. **FAMINE, PESTILENCES, EARTHQUAKES** VARIOUS PLACES WILL INCREASE (Matt. 24:7, Mark 13:8, Luke 21:11)
4. **GLOBAL PERSECUTION OF YESHUA'S (JESUS) FOLLOWERS** (Matt. 24:9-10, Mark 13:9-13, Luke 21:12-19, 2 Tim. 3:1-5)
- WHILE THE GOSPEL IS PREACHED TO ALL NATIONS (Mark 13:10)
 - FRIENDS, FAMILY & PARENTS will betray each other (Luke 21:16)
5. **FALSE PROPHETS** DECEIVE MANY for example Media (Matt. 24:11)
6. **DISREGARD OF GOD'S LAW** – for example Calling evil good and good evil (Matt. 24:12)
7. **SIGNS IN THE SUN, MOON & STARS AND THE WAVES AND SEA ROARING** (Luke 21:11, 25)
- HEARTS OF MANY WILL FAIL FOR FEAR OF THESE THINGS WHICH COME ON THE EARTH (Luke 21:26)
8. **10 KINGS WILL START TO BE FORMED BEFORE THE LAST EMPIRE STARTS** (Dan. 2:41-42; 7:24).
9. **TEMPLE WILL START AND BE FUNCTIONING** (Rev. 11:1-3) as the sacrifices will continue until the Beast enters the Temple after 3 ½ years (Dan. 12:11). It will be built on mount Moriah (2 Chr. 3:1), where the Dome of the Rock in Jerusalem is today. It might be the Ezekiel Temple as it would be operational during the Millennium (Ezek. 40).

REVELATION 7

Rev 7:1 And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

6TH SEAL

AFTER THESE THINGS – After the events of the 6th Seal, in preparation of what is coming next.

I SAW FOUR ANGELS STANDING ON THE FOUR CORNERS OF THE EARTH – John saw 4 Angels. They were standing on the four corners of the earth, where the wind comes from. Because the 4 Angels are blocking the 4 winds, the Corners must be the locations of the 4 winds. In the Septuagint, the four winds are the direction of East, West, North, and South (1 Chr. 9:24). The earth refers to specifically land, not the sea, so where can the corner be when: 1) The land is not uniform like temple or altar, 2) where would north be, if north were the center and not a corner, 3) Most times when corner is in reference to the location of people, it is always in reference to sectors, quarters “...gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth” (Isaiah 11:12, similar Jer. 49:36; Matt. 24:31; Rev. 20:8).

Side Note: There are other references where the word could refer to angles in general, and not literal 90-degree corners (Matt. 6:5).

HOLDING THE FOUR WINDS OF THE EARTH, THAT THE WIND SHOULD NOT BLOW ON THE EARTH, NOR ON THE SEA, NOR ON ANY TREE – Four Angels are holding back, restraining, the four winds/spirits of Heaven (Sept. Zech. 6:2-5). In the past, when the Four Winds were released, they brought destruction and exposed evil forces that were hidden (Dan. 7:2; Rev. 7:2). This caused people to be scattered towards those winds (Jer. 49:36). However, the winds are being restrained; not a breath on the earth, sea or any tree. There is an eerie total calm.

Rev 7:2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

I SAW ANOTHER ANGEL ASCENDING FROM THE EAST – John saw another Angel ascend from the east, different from the Four Angels who are holding back the wind (Rev. 7:1). He is rising in the east, like the rising of the sun, same imagery used for the Son of God where God revealed His mercy to those on earth (Luke 1:78; Matt. 2:2). Similarly, God is preparing to help those on earth who have surrendered to Him (Rev. 7:3).

HAVING THE SEAL OF THE LIVING GOD – The Angel from the east has the seal of the Living God as opposed to the dead gods (idols) that those on the earth worship. Those who God knows are His, He will seal (Rev. 7:3; 2 Tim. 2:19; Rom. 11:4-5; Ezek. 9:4-6). The seal itself is the name of Yeshua’s Father (Rev. 14:1).

HE CRIED WITH A LOUD VOICE TO THE FOUR ANGELS – The Angel tells the 4 Angels not to bring destruction until the servants of God are sealed (Rev. 7:3). In other words, wait.

TO WHOM IT WAS GIVEN TO HURT THE EARTH AND THE SEA – Permission was granted to the 4 Angels to hurt the earth and the sea.

Rev 7:3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.

HURT NOT THE EARTH, NEITHER THE SEA, NOR THE TREES TILL WE HAVE SEALED THE SERVANTS OF OUR GOD –

The Angel from the East (Rev. 7:3) tells the 4 Angels to restrain themselves (similar Ezek. 9:4-6), until he and others (“we”) have sealed the slaves of God. This Greek word “servants” is correctly translated “slaves”. These people are indebted to God, have completely surrendered themselves to God and are willing to die for Him (like Rev. 6:11).

IN THEIR FOREHEADS – The seal is like an engraved stamp that causes an embossing (Sept. 1 Kings 21:8; Est. 3:10; Matt. 27:66) of the name of Yeshua’s Father (Rev. 14:1), possibly “YHWH”. It is placed specifically “on” the forehead, therefore embossed. It is the highest part of the body that is not covered. It will be visible so that those who are sent from God to hurt mankind during the wrath of the lamb (Rev. 6:16) will see it and not hurt them (Rev. 9:4).

Side note: In the past, before judgement came, a mark was given to the righteous on their forehead (Ezek. 9:4-6). The Hebrew word mark is pronounced “tav” but the shape of the word in the time of Ezekiel would have looked like a cross (see illustration below). Another interesting fact is that the high priest Aaron was commissioned by God through Moses to have a plate of pure gold on his forehead, engraved with the words “HOLINESS TO YHWH” (Exo. 28:36-38).



Rev 7:4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: *and there were* sealed an hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

I HEARD THE NUMBER OF THEM WHICH WERE SEALED, AND THERE WERE SEALED AN HUNDRED AND FORTY AND FOUR THOUSAND OF ALL THE TRIBES OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL – John overheard the number of them which were sealed, 144,000 of all of the tribes of the children of Israel. These are not gentiles but specifically of the lineage of Israel. 12,000 of each of the 12 tribes of Israel (Rev. 7:5-8). They are all male virgins who follow Yeshua and have guarded their mouth (Rev. 14:1; Rev. 14:4-5). They will witness Yeshua to the world during the 1st 3.5 years of the 7 Year world tribulation period (Rev. 12:14) and later, they will be raptured to Heaven (“redeemed from the earth”, Rev. 14:3). This happens after the 7th Trumpet (Rev. 11:15) but before the bowls of God’s wrath are poured out (Rev. 15:1; Rev. 16:1).

Side note: In the time of Elijah, God prepared 7,000 who did not bow their knee and kiss Baal (1 Kings 19:18; Rom. 11:4).

Rev 7:5 Of the tribe of Juda *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad *were* sealed twelve thousand.

OF THE TRIBE OF JUDA WERE SEALED TWELVE THOUSAND. OF THE TRIBE OF REUBEN WERE SEALED TWELVE THOUSAND. OF THE TRIBE OF GAD WERE SEALED TWELVE THOUSAND - Reuben the first born is not listed first

but Judah. Jacob had dishonored Reuben as the first born (Gen. 49:4) and placed Judah above all his brothers (Gen. 49:8-10). The Chief Ruler would come through Judah (1 Chr. 5:2) and YHWH said He would save Judah first (Zech. 12:7). Yeshua came through the lineage of Judah (Rev. 5:5; Luke 3:33). However, it was Joseph who received the birthright (1 Chr. 5:2).

Side Note: Leah was the mother of Reuben and Judah (Gen. 35:23). Zilpah was the mother of Gad (Gen. 35:26).

Rev 7:6 Of the tribe of Aser *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephtalim *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses *were* sealed twelve thousand.

OF THE TRIBE OF ASER WERE SEALED TWELVE THOUSAND. OF THE TRIBE OF NEPTHALIM WERE SEALED TWELVE THOUSAND. OF THE TRIBE OF MANASSES WERE SEALED TWELVE THOUSAND – Manasseh was Joseph’s first-born son (Gen. 48:14). Unlike the land allocation to the 12 Tribes where both Manasseh and Ephraim were given part of the tribe of Israel (Ezek. 47:13), here the actual Tribes of Jacob are sealed except for Dan who Manasseh replaces. Dan is either not ready or was rejected. It could be that Dan had not repented for following Idols for most of their lives (Judges 18:30) or for betraying Israel (Jer. 8:16; Gen. 49:17) like Judas (one of Yeshua’s twelve disciples), who betrayed Yeshua and was replaced by another (Acts 1:20; Acts 1:26).

Side Note: Zilpah was the mother of Asher (Gen. 35:26). Bilhah was the mother of Naphtali (Gen. 35:25). She is also the mother of Dan who is not listed here. Asenath (Joseph’s wife), an Egyptian, was the mother of Manasseh (Gen 41:45, 50-52).

Side Note 2: The land allotted to the Tribes of Israel is different from the Tribes of Israel. The land allotted omits the Tribe of Levi because YHWH is their source (Deut. 18:1-2; 10:9; Num 18:21; Num. 18:23–24; Josh. 18:7). To make up 12 Tribes, the Joseph’s tribe was divided between his two sons Manasseh and Ephraim (Num. 1:10; Josh. 14:4). According to Josephus, instead of Levi, the land was allotted to the tribe of Manasseh, the first born (Antiques of the Jews Book 3, Chapter 12:4). Ephraim, even though he was the younger, received a special blessing from Jacob (Gen. 48:13-19) while the tribe of Manasseh, the first born, was Joseph’s substitute (Num. 13:11). During the millennium, the same tribes will possess the land (Ezek. 48:1-8, Ezek. 48:24-28).

The land allocation to the 12 Tribes of Israel during the time of Joshua.



Rev 7:7 Of the tribe of Simeon *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar *were* sealed twelve thousand.

OF THE TRIBE OF SIMEON WERE SEALED TWELVE THOUSAND. OF THE TRIBE OF LEVI WERE SEALED TWELVE THOUSAND. OF THE TRIBE OF ISSACHAR WERE SEALED TWELVE THOUSAND - (refer to commentary on Rev. 7:6)

Side Note: Leah was the mother of Simeon, Levi and Issachar (Gen. 35:23).

Rev 7:8 Of the tribe of Zabulon *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin *were* sealed twelve thousand.

OF THE TRIBE OF ZABULON WERE SEALED TWELVE THOUSAND. OF THE TRIBE OF JOSEPH WERE SEALED TWELVE THOUSAND. OF THE TRIBE OF BENJAMIN WERE SEALED TWELVE THOUSAND - (refer to commentary on Rev. 7:6).

Side Note: Leah was the mother of Zebulun (Gen. 35:23). Rachel was the mother of Joseph and Benjamin (Gen. 35:24).

Rev 7:9 After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

AFTER THIS I BEHELD – After the events of the sealing of the 144,000 Israelites on the earth (Rev. 7:4; Rev. 14:4), John saw in Heaven those who stood before the Throne.

LO, A GREAT MULTITUDE, WHICH NO MAN COULD NUMBER – John was surprised because moments early there wasn't such a great multitude of people in Heaven except for the 24 Elders (Rev. 4:4) and those who were martyred for their faith (Rev. 6:10-11). Now there is a great multitude of people no man could actually number them.

OF ALL NATIONS, AND KINDREDS, AND PEOPLE, AND TONGUES – (Rev. 7:9; Rev. 10:11; Rev. 14:6)

- Nations are those who are denoted by national boundaries, customs and laws.
- Races, kindreds or tribes are those who are denoted with unique physical genetic attributes.
- People are those who are recognizable by John, probably Israelites.
- Tongues are those who speak a different language or dialect.

STOOD BEFORE THE THRONE, AND BEFORE THE LAMB – God sat on His Throne (Rev. 4:2; Rev. 7:11; Matt. 23:22; Sept. 1 Kings 22:19; Psa. 47:8). This is also where Yeshua ("the Lamb") is, at the right hand of God (Heb. 12:2; Acts 7:56; Rev. 5:13).

CLOTHED WITH WHITE ROBES – This Greek word "robes" is not the same as garments (Rev. 3:5), they are specifically long garments (best robes), robes of honour such as stately robes that sweep on the ground (Luke 15:22; Rev. 7:9; Rev. 7:13; Rev. 7:14). Earlier, it was the martyrs who received white robes at the 5th Seal (Rev. 6:11). Now the multitude of believers, who are raptured earlier at the 6th Seal, have their white robes on as they had earlier received their immortal bodies when Yeshua came in the clouds (1 Thess. 4:16-17; 1 Cor. 15:52; Matt. 24:30-31; Rev. 6:14; Rev. 7:9-10; Mark 13:26-27; Luke 17:32-36).

PALMS IN THEIR HANDS – The absence of palms is a lack of joy (Joel 1:12) therefore the presence of palms is joyful time. Palms are a sign of a flourishing period (Psa. 92:12). God instructed Israel to use palms in celebration before God (Sept. Lev. 23:40) and in different ways such as: waving them (John 12:13) and by making booths during the Feast of Tabernacles (Neh. 8:15-17). Therefore palms are included in the carvings of Solomon's Temple (1 Kings 6:29) and the future Temple (Ezek. 40:22; Ezek. 41:18).

Side Note: Jericho was known in the scripture as the city of palms (2 Chr. 28:15).

Rev 7:10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

CRIED WITH A LOUD VOICE, SAYING – The Greek Word "cried" is actually a present tense active participle meaning the multitude were crying with a loud voice saying (Rev. 7:9, 14):

SALVATION TO OUR GOD WHICH SITTETH UPON THE THRONE, AND UNTO THE LAMB – "Salvation" means to be saved from destruction unto someone, specifically saved unto God. God sat on His Throne (Rev. 4:2; Rev. 7:11; Matt. 23:22; Sept. 1 Kings 22:19; Psa. 47:8). This is also where Yeshua ("the Lamb") is, at the right hand of God (Heb. 12:2; Acts 7:56; Rev. 5:13). Yeshua is the Lamb promised to Abraham by God (Gen. 22:8), then declared by John the Baptist (John 1:29; John 1:36). This declaration by the saints is the acknowledgment of the fulfilment of God's plan for them: saved unto God through the Lamb (Rev. 7:14; 1 Thes. 5:9-11).

Side Note: Both God (1 Tim. 1:1; 1 Tim. 2:3; Titus 1:3; Titus 3:4) and Yeshua (Titus 1:4; Titus 2:13; Titus 3:6) are mentioned as Saviour.

Rev 7:11 And all the angels stood round about the throne, and *about* the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,

ALL THE ANGELS STOOD ROUND ABOUT THE THRONE, AND ABOUT THE ELDERS AND THE FOUR BEASTS, AND FELL BEFORE THE THRONE ON THEIR FACES, AND WORSHIPPED GOD – Like an outer circle, the Angels stood around the 24 Elders, who stood around the 4 Beasts, who stood around the Throne. The Angels fell before the Throne on their faces and worshipped God. This is an important time of celebration for the harvest of souls (Rev. 7:9). Earlier at the presence of God, when the Lamb took the scroll, the 24 Elders and the 4 Beasts fell before the Throne of God (Rev. 5:8). This revealed the plan of God and now the fruit is being revealed, being the multitude of people (Rev. 7:9). Therefore there is much joy in Heaven over one sinner who repents (Luke 15:10). All the Angels of God are part of God's plan in helping those of God (Heb. 1:14; Psa. 91:11-12; Psa. 103:20-21), they express their joy in seeing this and worship God (Rev. 7:11).

Rev 7:12 Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, *be* unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

SAYING, AMEN: BLESSING... GLORY... WISDOM... THANKSGIVING... HONOUR... POWER... MIGHT, BE UNTO OUR GOD - The 4 Beasts had earlier given Glory, Honour and Thanksgiving to God (Rev. 4:9) which caused the elders to fall down before the Throne of God to worship Him (Rev. 4:10-11). And then again when the plan of God is revealed through the lamb (Rev. 5:14), this time all of creation proclaims worthiness to the Lamb (Rev. 5:11-13). Now when the fruit of the plan of God was revealed through the Lamb: multitude in Heaven (Rev. 7:9), the Angels worship God again. They say, Amen (of truth, of certainty), blessing (speaking well of), and glory (tangible physical experience), and wisdom (obedience to God), and thanksgiving (grateful acknowledgement), and honour (exaltations, raising above), and power (power that produces after itself, miraculous power), and might (strength, effort and force).

Side Note: This takes place just after the 6th Seal when the rapture of the church takes place (refer to commentary Rev. 6:14) and before the 7th Seal (Rev. 8:1).

UNTO GOD FOR EVER AND EVER. AMEN – All this honour the Angels give unto God. The literal Greek term “forever and ever” is directly translated “into the ages of the ages” and means perpetuation of forever. Most times in scripture it refers to God, who lives forever and ever (Rev. 4:10; Rev. 5:14; Rev. 15:7 etc.).

Rev 7:13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?

ONE OF THE ELDERS ANSWERED, SAYING – One of the 24 Elders (Rev. 4:4) answered John without John asking a question audibly. This same word “answered” when no one appeared to ask a question, is in a number of passages: 1) When Peter pre-empted what Yeshua wanted (Mark 9:5). 2) When Yeshua answered His Father in the midst of rebuking Capernaum (Matt. 11:25). 3) When the Pharisees responded to Yeshua's rejection of how they had mistreated the Temple of God (John 2:18).

WHAT ARE THESE WHICH ARE ARRAYED IN WHITE ROBES? AND WHENCE CAME THEY? – John was still in wonder at what he saw, such a great multitude in white robes, who were they? (Rev. 7:9). Therefore one of the Elders answered John through a question that John was probably asking himself. This Greek word “robes” is not the same as garments (Rev. 3:5), they are specifically long garments (best robes), robes of honour such as stately robes that sweep on the ground (Luke 15:22; Rev. 7:9; Rev. 7:13; Rev. 7:14). Earlier, it was the martyrs who received white robes at the 5th Seal (Rev. 6:11). Now the multitude of believers, who are raptured earlier at the 6th Seal, have their white robes on as they had earlier received their immortal bodies when Yeshua came in the clouds (1 Thess. 4:16-17; 1 Cor. 15:52; Matt. 24:30-31; Rev. 6:14; Rev. 7:9-10; Mark 13:26-27; Luke 17:32-36).

Rev 7:14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

I SAID UNTO HIM, SIR THOU KNOWEST – John responded to the Elder, that the Elder knows the answer to the question (Rev. 7:13).

HE SAID TO ME, THESE ARE THEY WHICH CAME OUT OF GREAT TRIBULATION – Tribulation is personal suffering caused by others (“tribulation” Acts 7:11). The Elder responds by telling John that they came out of the great tribulation. The context is that the great tribulation is the period where the world has persecuted followers of Yeshua. This has happened from Yeshua’s resurrection up until the 6th Seal rapture (Rev. 1:9; Rev. 2:10; Rev. 3:10; Acts 14:22; 2 Cor. 8:2; Heb. 10:32; Rev. 6:9-11). Tribulation is part of the Christian life, a promise (John 16:33) for our development (Acts 14:22; Rom. 5:3). It is different from the 7year tribulation period that is about to come on the world from God (Rev. 6:15-17).

Side Note: There are a number of references to other “great tribulation” periods: The destruction of Jerusalem in 70AD as a result of that generation rejecting Yeshua (Luke 19:44) and famine over the land and surrounding regions of Egypt in the days of Jacob and his sons (Acts 7:11).

HAVE WASHED THEIR ROBES, AND MADE THEM WHITE IN THE BLOOD OF THE LAMB – These are those who were raptured earlier at the 6th Seal (refer to Rev. 6:14 for commentary) for their sins have been washed away by the blood of the Lamb (Heb. 9:14; 1 John 1:7; Rev. 3:5; John 1:29; John 1:36).

Side Note: During the wrath of the Lamb and of God, which is during the 7th Seal, many will come to the Lord during this time and will die. They too will be washed in the blood of the Lamb (Rev. 12:11).

Rev 7:15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them.

THEREFORE ARE THEY BEFORE THE THRONE OF GOD – As a result of them washing their robes and making them white in the blood of the Lamb (Rev. 7:14) they are before the throne of God (Rev. 4:2; Rev. 7:9; Rev. 7:11; Matt. 23:22; Sept. 1 Kings 22:19; Psa. 47:8). There is no other way to Heaven except through the blood of the Lamb (Heb. 9:14; 1 John 1:7; Rev. 3:5). The Lamb is Yeshua (John 1:29; John 1:36).

SERVE HIM DAY AND NIGHT IN HIS TEMPLE – Those believers in Heaven obey Him on an ongoing basis (Matt. 4:10), as indicated by “day and night” like the 4 Beasts in Heaven before the Throne of God (Rev. 4:8) and the singers who served day and night in the Temple of God on earth (1 Chr. 9:33).

HE THAT SITTETH ON THE THRONE SHALL DWELL AMONG THEM – This Greek word for “dwell” also means “to encamp”. It is used 6 times in scripture (Sept. Gen. 13:12; John 1:14; Rev. 7:15, Rev. 12:12; Rev. 13:6; Rev. 21:3). God will dwell amongst them always (Rev. 21:3).

Rev 7:16 They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.

THEY SHALL HUNGER NO MORE, NEITHER THIRST ANY MORE; NEITHER SHALL THE SUN LIGHT ON THEM, NOR ANY HEAT – This is the promise by YHWH for all those in covenant with Him (Isa. 49:10). He will meet their need (Psa. 107:5-6; Psa. 121:6). The completion of the covenant is in Yeshua, such as never hunger or thirst (John 6:35) for all the promises in Yeshua are yes and amen (2 Cor. 1:20).

Rev 7:17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

LAMB WHICH IS IN THE MIDST OF THE THRONE – (refer to commentary on Rev. 5:6).

SHALL FEED THEM, AND SHALL LEAD THEM UNTO LIVING FOUNTAINS OF WATERS – Yeshua will feed them as a good shepherd does his sheep (John 6:35; John 10:11-18; John 10:27; Isa. 40:11; Psa. 23). He will lead them to drink from living water: the water that springs up into everlasting life (John 4:10; John 4:14; Rev. 21:6; Rev. 22:17).

Side note: In John 8:5-8, when Yeshua stooped down to wrote on the ground, it was a prophetic sign to those Scribes and Pharisees that they had departed from YHWH, the fountain of living water (Jer. 17:13).

GOD SHALL WIPE AWAY ALL TEARS FROM THEIR EYES – The promise by God, that He Himself will wipe away all the tears from their eyes (Isa. 25:8; Rev. 21:4).

REVELATION 8

Rev 8:1 And when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

7TH SEAL

WHEN HE HAD OPENED THE SEVENTH SEAL - Yeshua (the Lamb Gen. 22:8; Isa. 53:7; John 1:29) opened the “seventh” of the 7 Seals. The opening of the seals does not release the plan of God but “reveals” the plan of God to mankind (Rev. 5:7-14). 7 is a number of “completion” (Gen. 2:2-3). The 7th Seal is the start of the 7 year, at the end of the 7 years is the end of the war desolations described by Daniel (Dan. 9:26). The 7th Seal releases the judgements of God on the earth; starting with the 7 Trumpets (Rev. 8:7) then the 7th Trumpet releases the final woes which are the 7 Bowls of God’s wrath (Rev. 15:1; Rev. 11:15). This ends with Yeshua (the Messiah) defeating the Beast and the Beast’s army in order to establish His reign on earth (Rev. 19:11-21; Dan. 9:24). (For more commentary on SEALS refer to Rev. 5:1).

Side Note: In Daniel 9:24, let us break down the 70 week prophecy given to Daniel by God. A day represents 1 year, therefore 70 weeks is 490 days and this represents 490 years.

After the destruction of the first temple, Jeremiah prophesized that after 70 years God would cause them to return to Jerusalem (Jer. 29:10). Therefore, the start of the 70 weeks, or 490 years, was the going forth of the commandment to restore and build Jerusalem (Dan. 9:25). This was not the actual building but the command to build it. This decree came from Cyrus King of Persia saying that God of Israel had ordered him to build the Temple in Jerusalem (Ezra 1:1-2). Thus 483 years back from when the Messiah was cut off in 31 AD would mean, God gave this command to Cyrus in 453 BC (Ezra 1:1-2). But this is many years out from the Historical timeline of reign of Cyrus found in history books. Archeology dating has been wrong about many things, including the exodus of Israel. Let us use the Bible to define the timeline and not lean on secular dating methods. Also historical books ignore King Darius the Mede (Dan. 5:31) reigned first then King Cyrus (Dan 6:28).

One could argue that the command to rebuild the City of Jerusalem (Dan. 9:25) not that same as the command given to Cyrus to build the Second Temple (Ezra 1:1-4; 2 Chr 36:23; Ezra 3:7-8). But Isaiah 44:28 is clear that Cyrus was to build both the Temple and Jerusalem, “That saith of Cyrus, He is my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure: even saying to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, thy foundation shall be laid.” In addition, after the 70 years prophesized by Jeremiah would have been the 71st year (Jer. 29:10; Ezra 1:3-4). This is when the command of Cyrus would have enabled the Israelites to return to Jerusalem.

The Temple was only completed during King Darius the first of Persia (Ezra 4:5; Ezra 6:15). He was the successor to Cyrus. A side note, King Darius the Mede, in Daniel 5:31, is not the same as King Darius the first of Persia. After King Darius the first of Persia reigned, then it was King Artaxerxes of Persia (Ezra 6:14). At this time Zerubbabel was the assigned governor of Judah (Ezra 2:2), and Joshua or Yeshua (Ezra 2:36) was the High Priest (Hag 1:1). During their time, the walls and the streets of Jerusalem began to be repaired through the command of Artaxerxes (Neh. 2:8). They continued rebuilding until 404 BC (Ezra. 7:9-14; Neh. 3-6). From the start until this point it was 49 years, in other words, it was the end of Daniel’s 7th week.

During the next 434 years, which is Daniel’s 8th to 69th week, they continued building Jerusalem, even during troubled times (Dan 9:25). Herod who was called Herod the Great, in the 62nd week, that is 20 BC, made significant renovations to the “Second Temple” and the surrounding area. Even after his death they continued working on the temple, and it was later finished about 46 years later in approximately AD 27 (John 2:20).

The rebuilding of Jerusalem never stopped. At the end of the 69th Week, which was AD 31, the Messiah was cut off (Dan 9:26). Yeshua the Messiah, was crucified and resurrected, the veil in the temple was torn in two (Matt 27:51). Then there was a pause in the timeline and 1 week of Daniel's prophecy remains.

During the pause in the timeline, the city that was built, and the temple, was destroyed. This happened in AD 70, because many Israelites rejected Yeshua their Messiah (Dan 9:26; Hos 9:7). Jerusalem was trampled by Gentiles until the times of the Gentiles are fulfilled (Luke 21:24). Only in 1948, Israel was established as a state. Therefore the time is close for the restart of Daniel's 70th week.

These last 7 years, which is still to come, is known as the war desolations, in Daniel 9:26 (Dan 9:24; Dan 9:26-27; Acts 1:7; Mark 13:32). Then at the end of the 7 years, Yeshua establishes His reign on earth. (Rev 19:15; Dan 9:24). Get ready, Yeshua is coming back soon!

THERE WAS SILENCE IN HEAVEN ABOUT THE SPACE OF HALF AN HOUR – After those previous events (Rev. 7:9), when the Lamb had opened the 7th Seal, there was silence in Heaven. It was a silence, no communication, in anticipation of something about to happen or someone about to say something significant (Acts 21:40; Hab. 2:20). Silence was held for about half (semi) an hour. The same measure of an hour we have today, is that same measure during the 1st Century (John 11:9; 12 hours of daylight in Jerusalem).

Rev 8:2 And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets.

AND I SAW – John saw 7 Angels/Messengers which stood before God.

SEVEN ANGELS WHICH STOOD BEFORE GOD – These 7 Messengers/Angels blow the Trumpets (Rev. 8:6-7) and are possibly the same ones who later release the Bowls of God's wrath (Rev. 15:1; Rev. 16:1). We know that the 7 Angels/ Messengers earlier are the 7 Stars (Rev. 1:16) and these were humans leading the 7 churches (Rev. 1:20, Rev. 2:1). Also one of these 7 Angels/ Messengers poured one of the bowl of God's wrath out on the earth (Rev. 17:1), told John that he was from John's brethren, he was redeemed and had the testimony of Jesus (Rev. 19:10) therefore he was human. If one of the 7 Angels/Messengers is human then all of the 7 are humans and a better translation would be 7 Messengers.

Side Note: The 7 Angels are not the Holy Spirit who is known as the 7 Spirits of God (Rev. 1:4, Rev. 3:1; Rev. 4:5; Rev. 5:6). Some have said these are the 7 Archangels who stand before God but they are not, they are humans (Rev. 19:10). For more information on the Archangels, there are according to Tobit 12:15, 7 Archangels, "I am Raphael, one of the 7 Angels who stand ready and enter before the glory of God." 1 Enoch 20:1-7 lists 7 Archangels:

- Uriel is over clamor and terror also known as Jeremiel the Archangel (2 Esdras 4:1-4; 2 Esdras 4:36; 1 Enoch 74:7).
- Raphael is over the spirits of men (Tobit 12:11; Tobit 18-21).
- Raguel inflicts punishment on the world and the luminaries.
- Michael presides over human virtue, commands the nations. Michael protects (Jude 1:9) and fights against the powers of darkness (Dan. 10:21; Dan. 12:1; Rev. 12:7).
- Sarakiel presides over the spirits of the children of men that transgress.
- Gabriel rules over paradise (Iskiasat) and over the Cherubims. He is one who stands before God and gives important messages to people (Luke 1:19; Luke 1:26) and helps them understand the messages (Dan. 8:16; Dan. 9:21-23).
- Remiel (Phanuel) is over those who rise to eternal life. Potentially also the fourth voice heard, "fending off the Satans (adversaries/accusers) and forbidding them to come before the Lord to accuse them who dwell on the earth" (1 Enoch 40:7).

4 of the 7 Angels are given a higher status (Michael, Raphael, Gabriel, Phanuel). “The first is the merciful, the patient, the holy Michael. The second is he who presides over every suffering and every wound of the sons of men, the holy Raphael. The third who presides over all that is powerful, is Gabriel. And the fourth, who presides over repentance, and the hope of those who will inherit eternal life, is Phanuel. These are the 4 Angels of the most high God, and their four voices which at that time I heard” (1 Enoch 40:8-9).

TO THEM WERE GIVEN – Possibly given to them by one of the 4 Beasts, as one of the 4 Beasts later gives the bowls of God’s wrath to the 7 Angels/ Messengers (Rev. 15:7).

SEVEN TRUMPETS – The Greek Word “Trumpets” means horn made out of curved ram’s horn. The purpose of this trumpet is proclamation of victory, that God will fight for them (Neh. 4:20; Psa. 47:5) and can be used by other people as an instrument of worship (Psa. 150:3). Similar to the 7 Horns that the 7 Priests blew while they marched around Jericho (Sept. Josh 6:8; Josh 6:13; Josh 6:16).

Side Note: There is another type of trumpet which is silver trumpet from one piece this was used to assemble the people, send them out for war and for specific times of rejoicing (Num. 10:1-10; Psa. 98:6). Only the Priests were allowed to blow these trumpets (Num. 10:8).



[Rev 8:3](#) And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer *it* with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.

ANOTHER ANGEL CAME – An Angel came who was not part of the 7 Angels (Rev. 8:2).

STOOD AT THE ALTAR – This is not the Altar of Sacrifice (Rev. 6:9) but the Altar of Incense (Luke 1:11; Rev. 9:13). God told Moses to make all things according to the pattern shown to him on the mountain (Heb. 8:5; Exo. 25:40), the altar of Incense was golden (Exo. 37:25-26; Exo. 40:26), horns on each corner (Exo. 30:2-3). The Priests burnt incense before the Lord on the Altar of Incense and offered prayers before the Holy of Holies (1 Chr. 6:49). Once a year the High Priests, were to make an atonement upon the horns with the blood of the sin offering (Exo 30:10).

HAVING A GOLDEN CENSER – This Greek word for “censer” means “of frankincense”, by implication a censer to burn frankincense (Rev. 8:3; Rev. 8:5; Sept. 1 Chr. 9:29). It is not the same as the other Greek word for “censer” (thumiastēríou” strong’s G2369), which is to burn aroma, incense (Heb. 9:4; Sept. 2 Chr. 26:19). The censer is not used for incense, as it was later filled with fire to cast into the earth (Rev. 8:5).

GIVEN UNTO HIM MUCH INCENSE – The 4 Beasts and the 24 Elders who had the incense earlier, which were the prayers of the saints (Rev. 5:8) could have given them to the Angel – therefore much incense.

Side Note: There was a specific procedure in making and burning Incense with the respective consequences and warnings shown to Moses (Lev. 16:12-13; Lev. 16:12-13; Exo. 30:37-38; Num 16:40). While the evening sacrifice was being made, incense was burnt and prayers were made for Israel by people and the assigned priest (Psa. 141:2; Luke 1:9-10; 1 Chr. 6:49). Incense was burnt every morning and evening (Exo. 30:7-8).

OFFER IT WITH THE PRAYERS OF ALL SAINTS UPON THE GOLDEN ALTAR – The Greek Word translated here “with the” is “*ταίς*” and most times translated “to the” if there isn’t a preposition prior (for example Rev. 1:11, Rev. 2:7, 11, 17, 29, Rev. 3:6, 13, 22, Rev. 6:16). Examples of “with” are not found in the book of Revelation except Rev. 8:3-4, however they are found in John’s other writings (John 11:1, 12:3). Incense is added to the prayers of the saints. These are prayers prayed through the centuries affirming the reason for the judgement of God to come and it included those prayers made in Heaven (Rev. 6:10; Rev. 8:4-5).

Side Note: It can also be translated “of the/of that/of those” such as in the Tyndale, Matthews and Bishops translation. As earlier John states that the incense are the prayers of the saints (Rev. 5:8).

The Greek word for “saints” can also be translated “holies” and means those who are separate from the world and consecrated to worship/serve God. Yeshua made those who come to Him saints (Phil. 1:1; 1 Cor. 1:2; Rom. 1:7; Acts 26:9-10) and resurrected those saints who had died before His resurrection (Matt. 27:52-53; 1 Sam. 2:9). Therefore, saints were not only in the New Covenant but also those prior to Yeshua, who believed in the coming Messiah. He empowers them through Holy Spirit to be set apart (Ezek. 11:19-21; Rom. 8:27; Eph. 1:13).

Side Note: Under the Old Covenant, the evening and morning incense was burnt by the assigned priests who prayed for Israel with incense (Luke 1:9-10).

Rev 8:4 And the smoke of the incense, *which came* with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand.

SMOKE OF THE INCENSE, WHICH CAME WITH THE PRAYERS OF THE SAINTS – The Greek Word translated here “with the” is “*ταίς*” and most times translated “to the” if there isn’t a preposition prior (for example Rev. 1:11, Rev. 2:7, 11, 17, 29, Rev. 3:6, 13, 22, Rev. 6:16). Examples of “with” are not found in the book of Revelation except Rev. 8:3-4, however they are found in John’s other writings (John 11:1, 12:3). Smoke of incense with the prayers of the saints. These are prayers prayed through the centuries affirming the reason for the judgement of God to come and it included those prayers made in Heaven (Rev. 6:10; Rev. 8:4-5).

Side Note: It can also be translated “of the/of that/of those” such as in the Tyndale, Matthews and Bishops translation. As earlier John states that the incense are the prayers of the saints (Rev. 5:8).

ASCENDED UP BEFORE GOD – God hides His face from those who rebel against Him (Mic. 3:4) however here God allows the prayers to ascend before Him because He accepts the saints (similar Heb. 4:16).

OUT OF THE ANGEL’S HAND – The prayers of the saints ascend out of the Angel’s hands not out of the censer.

Rev 8:5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast *it* into the earth: and there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

ANGEL TOOK THE CENSER – Same angel who offered the prayers before God, took the censer This Greek word for “censer” means “of frankincense”, by implication a censer to burn frankincense (Rev. 8:3; Rev. 8:5; Sept. 1 Chr. 9:29).

Side Note: It is not the same as the other Greek word for “censer” (thumiastēríou” strong’s G2369), which is to burn aroma, incense (Heb. 9:4; Sept. 2 Chr. 26:19).

FILLED IT WITH FIRE OF THE ALTAR, CAST IT INTO THE EARTH – The Angel was standing at the Altar of Incense as he was offering the prayers (similar to 1 Chr. 6:49). (For more on the Altar of Incense refer to commentary on Rev. 8:3). The intent of the censer was to relocate the fire of the Altar and cast it “into” the earth to fulfill the prophecy of Yeshua (Luke 12:49). When fire came down from YHWH, it is to destroy people and was a sign of His rejection of them (Gen. 19:24; Exo. 9:23-24; Lev. 10:1; 2 Kings 1:10).

Side Note: Under the OT, YHWH provided the initial fire on a sacrifice (Lev. 9:24). It was a sign of His acceptance of the offering and those offering it (1 Kings 18:24, 38-39; 1 Chr. 21:26; 2 Chr. 7:1). It was also a sign that His name would reside in Jerusalem (1 Chr. 21:26) and that he accepted the Temple of God that Solomon built (2 Chr. 7:1). This fire was transferred from the Altar of Sacrifice to the Altar of Incense, and also from the Altar of Incense to inside the veil (Lev. 16:12). The fire included hot coals and ashes to sustain the fire (Lev. 16:12). It was the responsibility of the Priests and Levites to keep it going. Similarly, the 120 followers of Yeshua who received the baptism of Holy Spirit, had tongues of fire rest upon them (Acts 2:3). It is still the responsibility of every believer to keep the flame burning inside them (2 Tim. 1:6).

VOICES, AND THUNDERINGS, AND LIGHTNINGS AND AN EARTHQUAKE – These sounds are an indication that judgments are about to come (Psa. 18:12-14; Psa. 77:18). This happens before the Trumpets are released (Rev. 8:6) and then again before the Bowls of God’s wrath (Rev. 11:19). The earthquake is a sign that judgement has begun (Num. 16:30-32; Isa. 29:6; Jer. 10:22; Ezek. 38:19; Luke 21:11; Rev. 6:12; Rev. 11:19; Rev. 16:18).

Rev 8:6 And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

SEVEN ANGELS WHICH HAD THE SEVEN TRUMPETS – These 7 Angels are 7 Messengers and they are humans (refer to the commentary on Rev. 8:2).

PREPARED THEMSELVES TO SOUND – The Messengers were preparing themselves to sound in the sequence God ordered. These trumpets were a proclamation of judgement and victory like Joshua (Sept. Josh. 6:8; Josh. 6:13; Josh. 6:16) and not a blowing of Trumpets to warn (Joel 2:1; Ezek. 33:1-6). Each physical judgement is the result of a specific rebellion against God.

Rev 8:7 The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

1ST TRUMPET

FIRST ANGEL SOUNDED – 1st Messenger in the sequence sounded (Rev. 8:2, Rev. 8:6-7). John is literally seeing what is taking place and then describes it. Just like the plagues in Egypt, these events described will literally take place.

HAIL AND FIRE MINGLED WITH BLOOD... THIRD PART OF TREES... GREEN GRASS WAS BURNT UP – Similar to the 7th Plague in Egypt where fire mingled with the hail (Exo. 9:24; Exo. 9:29), this hail and fire are mingled with blood. Only a 1/3 of the earth's trees and green grass are burnt up as God is still showing His mercy (Deut. 20:19-20; Psa. 145:8). Each physical judgement is a result of a specific rebellion against God. In the days of Moses in Egypt, those who feared God obeyed the voice of Moses, took their animals indoors (Exo. 9:20) and judgement fell on those who did not fear God (Exo. 9:21). Moses shared the reason for the judgement with Pharaoh, that all may fear God (Exo. 9:30). Similarly, God wants the people on earth to fear Him so that they repent.



Rev 8:8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood;

2ND TRUMPET

SECOND ANGEL SOUNDED – 2nd Messenger in the sequence sounded (Rev. 8:2, Rev. 8:6-7). John is literally seeing what is taking place and then describes it. Just like the plagues in Egypt, these events described will literally take place.

GREAT MOUNTAIN BURNING WITH FIRE - John is literally seeing a great mountain burning with fire (Mic. 1:4) cast into the sea. The reason for this judgment is that YHWH would be showing what He will be doing to the ruling Kingdom. This ruling Kingdom representing a great mountain. Similar to Babylon being called a mountain (Jer. 51:25) and the King of Babylon (Nebuchadnezzar) a great mountain (Dan. 2:35) by YHWH.

CAST INTO THE SEA - It would look like a massive volcano burning with fire, being cast into the sea.

THIRD PART OF THE SEA BECAME BLOOD - The sea turns to blood is similar to the 1st Plague in Egypt, where all the waters in Egypt were turned to blood (Exo. 7:19-21). Only a 1/3 of the earth's sea becomes blood as God is still showing mercy and seeking them to repent (Psa. 145:8; Isa. 55:7). Later at the 2nd Bowl, God turns all the sea into blood (Rev. 16:3) and then at the 3rd Bowl, He turns all fresh water into blood (Rev. 16:4).

Rev 8:9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

THIRD PART OF CREATURES... IN THE SEA... DIED... SHIPS WERE DESTROYED – 1/3 of the earth's sea creatures that were living, died. Similar to the 1st Plague in Egypt where the fish that were in the blood river died (Exo. 7:21). 1/3 of the ships are destroyed, therefore 1/3 of trading will cease causing economic instability. Each physical judgement is a result of a specific rebellion against God. This is the typical judgement on the wicked (Zep. 1:3) and on the people of God who partner with the wicked (2 Chr. 20:36-37).



Rev 8:10 And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;

3RD TRUMPET

THIRD ANGEL SOUNDED – 3rd Messenger in the sequence sounded (Rev. 8:2, Rev. 8:6-7). John is literally seeing what is taking place and then describes it. Just like the plagues in Egypt, these events described will literally take place.

THERE FELL A GREAT STAR FROM HEAVEN, BURNING AS IT WERE A LAMP – Star also refers to an Angel (refer to commentary Rev. 6:13). This star is bitter in nature (Rev. 8:11), it is great and bright therefore seen by many like a lamp that lightens up a room. This Great Star could not be Satan for Satan fell earlier at the 6th Seal and persecutes the woman for 3.5 years (Rev. 6:13-14; Rev. 12:7-9; Rev. 12:13-14).

THIRD PART OF RIVERS, AND UPON THE FOUNTAINS OF WATERS – The great star falls on the 1/3 of the rivers, upon the fountains of waters, affecting 1/3 of the earth's fresh water supply (Rev. 8:11).

Rev 8:11 And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

NAME OF THE STAR IS CALLED WORMWOOD – The word “name” means “who they are, their mission”. The name of the star is “Wormwood” which is a strong, and very bitter herb. There are many benefits if used correctly, but large quantities can cause seizures, kidney failures, vomiting, and even death. In context the water is so bitter that it is poisonous and many will die. Each physical judgement is the result of a specific rebellion against God. This poisonous bitterness is judgement for people who turned justice into injustice, rewarded evil for good and good for evil, and specifically for those who have forsaken God’s law (Amos 5:7; Prov. 5:4; Prov. 17:13; Jer. 9:13-14). This is a direct result of people who turn from serving YHWH to serve the gods of the nations and do what is right in their own eyes (Deut. 29:18; Deut. 29:20). Therefore, God will make them drink “wormwood” which is the fruit of their adulterous lifestyle and they will receive the consequences (Jer. 9:15; Jer. 23:15).

Side Note: Other examples where the name is “who they are, their mission”: Yeshua means “YHWH sets free” (Matt. 1:21), Abraham’s name means “Father of many nations” (Gen. 17:5); Israel means “persisted with God and with mankind and has prevailed” (Gen. 32:28).

THIRD PART OF THE WATERS BECAME WORMWOOD – Only 1/3 of the fresh water becomes wormwood as God is still showing His mercy and seeking them to repent (Psa. 145:8; Isa. 55:7). Now, where would a single star fall that it would affect one third of all fresh water in the world? Lake Superior, in North America. Lake Superior feeds the other major lakes, and collectively these lakes feed many rivers. In fact, these lakes and rivers add up to one third of all the earth’s fresh water.

MANY MEN DIED OF THE WATERS – This Greek word for “man” is “anthropos” meaning “mankind”. Many of mankind died of the waters.

BECAUSE THEY WERE MADE BITTER – Because “they”, the waters we made bitter.

Side Note: This Greek work “bitter” is also the word used to describe a heavy grieving anger in someone (Col. 3:19; Sept. Ruth 1:13; Ruth 1:20; Job 27:2). Moses being angry with those who refused to listen (Sept. Exo. 16:20). Therefore the water could make people grievously angry and many would die from this internal rage.



Rev 8:12 And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

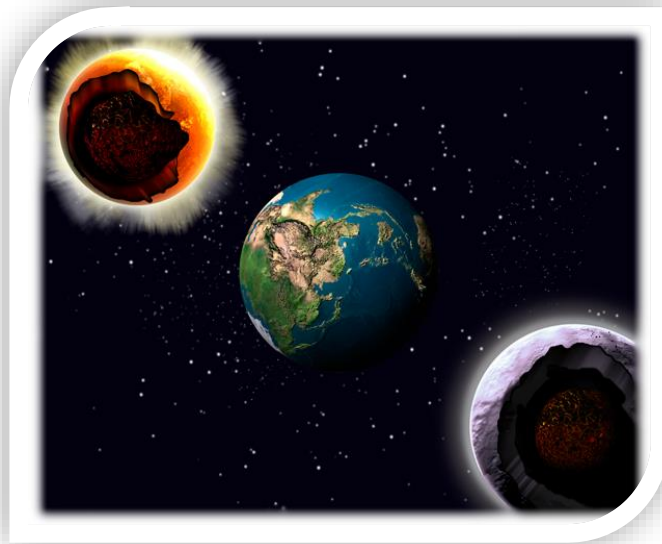
4TH TRUMPET

FOURTH ANGEL SOUNDED – 4th Messenger in the sequence sounded (Rev. 8:2, Rev. 8:6-7). John is literally seeing what is taking place and then describes it. Just like the plagues in Egypt, these events described will literally take place.

THIRD PART OF THE SUN WAS SMITTEN ... MOON... STARS...- This Greek word “smitten” means to pound, to strike, like pounding the wheat to release itself (Exo. 9:32-33; Psa. 102:4). In a similar manner a 1/3 of the sun, the moon and stars will be pounded. Each physical judgement is the result of a specific rebellion against God. The reason for this judgement is to punish the wicked and prideful (Isa. 13:10-12). For many obey activities similar to horoscopes, tarot cards, astrology and psychic readings which patterns are rooted in the sun, moon and stars (Deut. 4:19-20; Jer. 8:2-3). By striking them, it would be like striking their gods (Exo. 12:12) and thereby many will fear the true God and turn to Him. Many heathens will wake up as their attention will be drawn to God (Joel 3:12-16).

THIRD PART OF THEM WAS DARKENED, AND THE DAY SHONE NOT FOR A THIRD PART OF IT, AND THE NIGHT LIKEWISE – As result of the pounding, 1/3 of the sun, moon and stars were darkened and thus 1/3 of the light did not shine. This would impact the ability to grow food, impact the seasons and impact the health of people as a lack of sunlight increases illnesses such as depression. This could be the incentive for the Beast to change the time (Dan. 7:25).

Side Note: Later, at the release of the 5th Bowl of God’s wrath, the Beast’s Kingdom will be in complete darkness (Rev. 16:10). This is somewhat similar to the 9th Plague where complete darkness was over the land of Egypt for three days (Exo. 10:21-23).



Rev 8:13 And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!

I BEHELD – John’s attention is drawn from the 7 Messengers to a flying angel.

HEARD AN ANGEL FLYING THROUGH THE MIDST OF HEAVEN – John is in Heaven (Rev. 4:2) witnessing the events take place in Heaven and on earth like an aerial view. “Heaven” can also be translated “sky” and is known as the 1st Heaven (Gen. 6:7; Jam. 5:18). The Cosmos is known as the 2nd Heaven (Matt. 24:29; Deut. 4:19) and the place which has God’s Throne is known as the 3rd Heaven (2 Cor. 12:2; Heb. 8:1; Heb. 9:24; John 14:1-3). Depending on the context “Heaven” could be any of these. In this case, the Angel is flying in the sky similar to later in Revelation (Rev. 14:6; Rev. 19:17). It is not that John “heard” the noise of the Angel flying but heard the Angel who was flying say something, similar sentence structure earlier (Rev. 4:1). Throughout scripture, Angels were given messages to proclaim (Acts 10:22; Gen. 19:15; Rev. 14:6).

Side Note: The Latin Vulgate, Greek Majority/Later Byzantine Text, Aramaic Peshitta and Peshito all have the word “eagle” instead of “Angel.” Less trustworthy Greek manuscripts such as Sinaiticus and Vaticanus also support “eagle”. The Sinaiticus is a 19th Century version done by Constantine Simonides and the Vaticanus only came out after the Codex Sinaiticus was “discovered” to support the Sinaiticus controversy. Vaticanus was supposedly in the Vatican library since the 15th Century. All the Received Text and the earlier Byzantine Text have the Greek word for “Angel”. The argument against the Received Text is that it was potentially changed from eagle to Angel to make it more consistent with the rest of scripture. The argument against the Critical Text is that it was changed from Angel to eagle in support of Rome message to the world (Catholic Church). Regardless who made this change, they will reap the consequences from God for making that change (Rev. 22:18). However due to my personal, increasing respect for the Received Text, I tend to believe this Greek word is Angel.

SAYING WITH A LOUD VOICE – The Angel declares with a loud voice and all those in Heaven and on earth will hear. But this declaration is intended to be heard by the people on the earth, to warn them and give them time to repent, “Woe to the inhabitants of the earth”. There are other references to messages given by Angels to those on the earth during this period (Rev. 14:6; Rev. 19:17).

WOE, WOE, WOE TO THE INHABITERS OF THE EARTH BY REASON OF THE OTHER TRUMPETS OF THE THREE ANGELS, WHICH ARE YET TO SOUND – “Woe” means “how bad it will be” specifically for the inhabitants of the earth (and not those who are in Heaven). There are three woes mentioned, one woe for each of the following 3 Trumpets (5th, 6th & 7th):

- 1st Woe 5 months of torture with the stings from demonic locusts (Rev. 9:3-6; Rev. 9:10; Rev. 9:12).
- 2nd Woe 1/3 of mankind killed by a great army (Rev. 9:14-21) up until the great earthquake in Jerusalem where 1/10 of the city fell and 7,000 were killed (Rev. 11:13-14).
- 3rd Woe Releases the Bowls of God’s Wrath (Rev. 11:15; Rev. 15:5-8), which will last ~ 3.5 Years.

REVELATION 9

Rev 9:1 And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit.

5TH TRUMPET (FIRST WOE)

FIFTH ANGEL SOUNDED – 5th Messenger in the sequence sounded (Rev. 8:2, Rev. 8:6-7). John is literally seeing what is taking place and then describes it. Just like the plagues in Egypt, these events described will literally take place.

I SAW A STAR FALL FROM HEAVEN UNTO EARTH – This star has the ability to take the key and open the pit (Rev. 9:2), therefore this star is an Angel. However, this Greek word “fall” is in the perfect tense, meaning it had “already fallen” thus John is seeing this in an already Fallen Angel. This falling from Heaven is an uncontrollable action of being cast out of Heaven to the earth (Rev. 6:13; Rev. 12:9-10; Rev. 12:13), indicating a Fallen Angel (Luke 10:18; Isa. 14:12; Rev. 12:9). This could be Satan himself who had been removed from Heaven (Rev. 12:9-10; Rev. 12:13).

Side Note: Satan had already fallen before Yeshua’s time on earth (Luke 10:18) but he still had access to Heaven (Job 1:7; Zech. 3:1; 1 Kings 22:21). Accusing the brethren before God night and day (Rev. 12:10). Only after the 6th Seal are Satan and his Angels denied access to Heaven (Rev. 6:13; Rev. 12:8-10).

TO HIM WAS GIVEN THE KEY – The Fallen Angel was given the key to open the bottomless pit. He did not have the key but was given the key. The key might have been given to the Fallen Angel by an Angel of Heaven. Because later the Angel of Heaven uses the key to lock up Satan (Rev. 20:1-3).

OF THE BOTTOMLESS PIT – The Greek word for “bottomless”, is also the same word for “abyss”, meaning “unmeasured depth”. The demons who saw Yeshua on earth begged Him not to cast them into the abyss, possible because He had the keys of the Abyss (Luke 8:31). This bottomless pit is also the place where Satan will be bound for 1,000 years (Rev. 20:3).

Side note: This Fallen Angel was given the key of the Bottomless pit and it is not the same as the key of Hades and Death which Yeshua owns (Rev. 1:18). Prior to Yeshua’s resurrection the key of Hades and Death belonged to Satan (Heb. 2:14).

Rev 9:2 And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.

HE OPENED THE BOTTOMLESS PIT – The Fallen Angel opened the Bottomless pit (refer to commentary on Rev. 9:1).

THERE AROSE A SMOKE OUT OF THE PIT... SUN AND THE AIR WERE DARKENED - Like the volcano’s dust and smoke, so this too will cause a moment of opaque darkness within the 2/3 of existing sunlight (Rev. 8:12).

Rev 9:3 And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power.

THERE CAME OUT OF THE SMOKE LOCUSTS UPON THE EARTH – Unlike the 8th Plague of Egypt, where the locusts destroyed of vegetation (Exodus 10:12-20; Joel 1:4), these demonic locusts were commanded not to hurt

vegetation but only mankind (Rev. 9:4-5).

GIVEN POWER, AS THE SCORPION OF THE EARTH HAVE POWER – This Greek word for “power” is “authority”. Locusts were given the authority to sting humans like scorpions (Rev. 9:5).

Rev 9:4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.

IT WAS COMMANDED THEM THAT THEY SHOULD NOT HURT THE GRASS... ANY GREEN THING... ANY TREE –

Unlike the 8th Plague of Egypt, where the locusts destroyed of vegetation (Exo. 10:12-20; Joel 1:4), these demonic locusts were commanded not to hurt vegetation but only mankind (Rev. 9:4-5). As 1/3 of trees and all green grass were already destroyed by the hail at the 1st Trumpet (Rev. 8:7). God is still showing mercy by preventing further loss of vegetation (Deut. 20:19-20).

ONLY THOSE MEN WHICH HAVE NOT THE SEAL OF GOD IN THEIR FOREHEADS – This Greek word for “men” is “anthropos” which means mankind therefore this also includes women. The demonic locusts will hurt all mankind (Rev. 9:5) except those who have the seal of God on their foreheads; 144,000 from the 12 Tribes of Israel (Rev. 7:3-8; Rev. 14:1-5).

Rev 9:5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment *was* as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.

THEY SHOULD NOT KILL THEM BUT... THEY SHOULD BE TORMENTED FIVE MONTHS - The unsealed people should not be killed but tormented for a specific period of 5 months, which is 150 days. If they were killed then it would be too late for them to repent. God is continually showing His mercy to a stiff-necked people and seeking them to repent.

Side Note: It is interesting that a desert locust also has a maximum of 5 months but regardless, these are demonic locusts and they will cease their tormenting activity after 5 months.

Side Note 2: BIBLICAL YEARS, AND MONTHS. The original design by God is 364 days a year, with some months being 31 days, and others being 30 days (Enoch 72:32; Jubilees 6:32), thus, the average month consists of 30.3 days. The idea of the days of the month being 30 days in the Bible, was based on the 150 day difference between the 17th day of the 2nd month, and the 17th day of the 7th month (Genesis 7:11; Genesis 8:3). So for both to be true, this would mean that some of the remaining 7 months would have 31 days. When the law was given to Moses, the sacred year started with Abib, also known as Nisan. This is the 1st month of the year, (Exo 12:2; Exo 13:4; Est. 3:7) and there are 12 months a year (Est 3:7; 1 Kings 4:7). It is important that the 1st month starts on a new moon for the Passover to fall on a full moon, the 14th day (Exo 12:6; Exo 13:10; Psa 81:3; Lev 23:5-6).

As per the book of Jubilees, the sin in the world impacted the solar calendar (Jubilees 6:38). The solar year was changed from 364 days to 365 and a quarter days per year. The moon cycle is 354 days per year. This is about 10 days shy of the solar year. If one only uses the 12 month moon cycle as the basis for the year, then the various feasts, such as “feast of first fruits” would sometimes be in the winter when there is no harvest. Therefore, the months need to match the solar calendar, not the solar match the moon. This was important for the festivals to coincide with the seasonal harvests (Exo 13:15-16; Lev 23:9-14). To compensate for the difference in moon and solar cycle, some Israelites have instituted a leap year, meaning that they periodically added a 13th month to some of the years. This was added after the 12th month. This month was known as Adar 2. It was added 7 times during a 19year cycle, which equates to approximately once every 3years. This meant that a leap year would be 383, or ,385 days and the other years would equal 354 days. However, this is

not found in the scripture.

As per the scripture, there are 12 months a year, not 13. And there was no significant day mandated for the 11th and 12th month. In other words, the 11th and 12th month could have a longer time period, maybe 3 moon cycles. Therefore, the moon cycle was not important during this time period. What was important was the 1st Month, Abib, the start of the year. This needed to start on the new moon, close to where the length of the day and night were relatively the same, the equinox, in order to ensure the harvest matched the festivals.

3 Interesting Points:

1) The sacred year started Abib, and the counting of the year starts at the 1st of Abib, when the Israelites came out of Egypt (Num 1:1; 1 Kings 6:1). However, the counting for the years of “Jubilee” did not start at Abib but counting started from the 10th day of the 7th month (Lev 25:9-17).

2) Today, many Jews keep the Passover on the 15th of Abib or Nisan, and there are a few who keep it on the 14th. The issue is understanding which part of the day twilight belongs to. Is it at the start or end of the Biblical day? As per Genesis 1:5, We know that the Biblical day starts at evening and finishes in the day. However, does the day start when the sun sets, meaning when the sun goes below the horizon, twilight, or does it start when there is total darkness? The answer: the 15th Abib is a High Sabbath, Unleavened Bread, a day of rest (Lev 23:6, Num 28:17) therefore if twilight was at the end of the 14th of Abib, then the Disciples would have eaten the Passover in the evening on the 15th of Abib. This would have been the same day as the High Sabbath, which would not be correct. In addition, the Jewish leaders would not have sent officers to carry clubs to arrest someone on the High Sabbath, nor hold hearings on the High Sabbath. Therefore it is only logical that Yeshua and the 1st Century Jews kept Passover at the start of 14th Abib, meaning twilight was the start of the day, not the end.

3) During the 7 year world Tribulation period, the solar calendar seems to speed up for the first half and slow down for the next half. In the first three and a half years, when the two witnesses are on earth and protecting the Temple of God (Rev. 11:2-3), there is an average of 360 days a year. This is based on the first 1,260 days (Rev 12:6), which is 3 ½ years (Dan 12:7, Rev 12:14). 1,260 days is in the middle of the 7 years when the two Witnesses are killed, the daily sacrifices stopped, and the Beast takes possession of the Temple of God (Dan 9:27). When the two Witnesses are gone, the Beast takes possession of the Temple (Dan 9:27), the Beast is killed (Rev 13:3, 14), and the Dragon gives him power to continue to reign for another 42 months, causing abominations in the Temple of God for 1,290 days (Rev 13:5, Dan 12:11). This is an average of 368.6 days per year. To summarize, the first 3 ½ years is 1,260 days, and the second 3 ½ years is 1,290 days. After the first 3 ½ years, the change is more drastic (8 days different), and maybe this is the impetus for the Beast to change the times (Dan 7:25).

TORMENT OF A SCORPION, WHEN HE STRIKETH A MAN – A scorpion sting, like Israel’s deathstalker scorpion, causes deadly torment. The torment starts with extreme pain from the place of the sting, causing swelling and redness. Thereafter the person’s body starts to react with frothing at the mouth, muscle twitching, convulsions and the person struggles to breathe. Similarly, the pain will be so excruciating that those stung will want to kill themselves but will be unable perhaps due to some form of paralysis (Rev. 9:6).

Rev 9:6 And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

IN THOSE DAYS – This is during the 5 months of torment from the demonic locusts (Rev. 9:5).

SHALL MEN SEEK DEATH, AND SHALL NOT FIND IT; AND SHALL DESIRE TO DIE, AND DEATH SHALL FLEE FROM THEM – This Greek word for “men” is “mankind” therefore all humans except those sealed (Rev. 9:4) will be stung and vehemently desire death like Job (Job 3:21). Unlike Job, they will attempt to kill themselves, but will not be able. The sting will most likely have a paralyzing effect causing them to be ineffective in doing the act. The sting

could also have a supernatural effect on the people such as an anti-death antidote. It does not mean their attempt will be without physical consequences; many will probably be marred, but they won't die. God is still showing mercy on them by keeping them alive so that they repent before it is too late (Heb. 9:27-28; Luke 16:26).

Rev 9:7 And the shapes of the locusts *were* like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads *were* as it were crowns like gold, and their faces *were* as the faces of men.

SHAPES OF THE LOCUSTS WERE LIKE UNTO HORSES PREPARED UNTO BATTLE – The Greek word “shapes” means similar type (Rom. 5:14), therefore the locusts’ overall structure resembled horses prepared for battle, equipped with armor (Rev. 9:9).

ON THEIR HEADS WERE AS IT WERE CROWNS LIKE GOLD – On the locusts heads were crowns that looked like stephanos crowns but they weren't since it says, “as it were”. It was a close resemblance of the “stephanos” crown that the righteous will wear (1 Peter 5:4; 1 Cor. 9:25; Rev. 4:10; Sept. Zech. 6:11).

THEIR FACES WERE AS THE FACES OF MEN – This Greek word for “men” means mankind. The locusts faces looked like human faces.



Rev 9:8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as *the teeth* of lions.

HAIR AS THE HAIR OF WOMEN – The locusts’ hair were like women’s hair not men’s hair. Therefore it would be full, thick and long (1 Cor. 11:15). This is not an indication that the locusts are female but just an indication of what their hair looks like.

Rev 9:9 And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings *was* as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle.

BREASTPLATES, AS IT WERE BREASTPLATES OF IRON – The demonic locusts had breastplates. The term breastplates mean that it mainly covers the chest and the back (Sept. 1 Sam. 17:5; Neh. 4:16). It is made of iron, which is one of the strongest substances used in the scripture to describe something unbreakable and unmovable (Dan. 2:40; Deut. 28:48; Jer. 28:14). This emphasizes that these locusts are strong and mankind will not be able to prevent or stop them.

SOUND OF THEIR WINGS WAS AS THE SOUND OF CHARIOTS OF MANY HORSES RUNNING TO BATTLE (similar - 2 Kings 7:6; Jer. 47:3; Joel 2:5-7). Some have said that these locusts are helicopters and others have said they are military cannons. This is not a true interpretation as these beings are not man-made but living intellectual beings that come from the bottomless pit. The description given is to enable people to identify them clearly from the scripture.

Rev 9:10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power *was* to hurt men five months.

TAILS LIKE UNTO SCORPIONS... STINGS IN THEIR TAILS – The demonic locusts tails look similar to scorpion's tail (Rev. 9:5) and their stings cause torment (Rev. 9:6).

POWER WAS TO HURT MEN FIVE MONTHS – They have authority to hurt the unsealed people for 5 months, about 150 days (refer to commentary on Rev. 9:4-5). The Greek word "to hurt" is different from the earlier reference "torment" (Rev. 9:5). To hurt means "to damage them" and "do them wrong".

Side Note: The reason for this judgement on mankind is to show the difference between those who are sealed by God and those who aren't. Many of the unsealed are possibly like Pharaoh, refusing to humble themselves, preventing people returning to God, and hindering repentance and worship of God (Exo. 10:3-4).

Rev 9:11 And they had a king over them, *which is* the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue *is* Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath *his* name Apollyon.

THEY HAD A KING OVER THEM – These demonic locusts are not normal earthly locusts by appearance, by nature or by rule, as the earthly locusts do not have a king who rules over them (Prov. 30:27). These locusts have a king to rule over them named Abaddon (in Hebrew).

ANGEL OF THE BOTTOMLESS PIT – The Greek word for "bottomless", is also the same word for "abyss", meaning "unmeasured depth". The demons who saw Yeshua on earth begged Him not to cast them into the abyss, possible because He had the keys of the Abyss (Luke 8:31). This bottomless pit is also the place where Satan will be bound for 1,000 years (Rev. 20:3).

The Fallen Angel of the Bottomless pit is either the one who opened the pit or the one who was released from the pit. It is more likely the one who was released from the pit is the King of the pit for he was over the locusts. In addition, there are other references of a Beast that ascended from the bottomless pit with great power (Rev. 11:7; Rev. 13:11). He first rules over the demonic locusts for 5 months during the 5th Trumpet. Then at the 6th Trumpet, he makes war with the 2 Witnesses and kills them (Rev. 11:7 - "Beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit"). He is not the reigning Beast who came from the sea (Rev. 13:1). He performs all his signs before the reigning Beast (Rev. 13:12) and comes after him (Rev. 13:1-2, 11). Therefore, the reigning Beast would have started his reign at the latest during the 5th Trumpet (Rev. 13:3). The Beast's helper who has two horns like a lamb (Rev. 13:11), is also known as the False Prophet (Rev. 19:20) and is called Abaddon and Apollyon (Rev. 9:11).

Side Note: Why would the already Fallen Star (Rev. 9:1) do something that God wants such as open the bottomless pit? Because Satan's (the ruler of his Angels) motive has always been to destroy those God created in His image, mankind. He does not need motivation; it is God who restrains him (Job 1:12; John 10:10). In addition, Satan knows that the only way to release Abaddon is to fulfill the condition (Rev. 9:5). Does Satan know that this would negatively impact his future? Probably not, because if Satan or the rulers of the age had really believed what would happen to them in the future, they would not have killed the Messiah, Yeshua (Acts 3:16; 1 Cor. 2:8; Dan. 2:45).

WHOSE NAME IN THE HEBREW TONGUE IS ABADDON, BUT IN THE GREEK TONGUE HATH HIS NAME APOLLYON -

The Hebrew word "Abaddon" is used 5 times in the scripture (Job 26:6; Job 28:22; Job 31:12, Psa. 88:11; Prov. 15:11) and it means a "state of destruction" but not death. Whereas the Greek word Apollyon is found once (Rev. 9:11), meaning the same thing. This Angel of Destruction will be leading those locusts to torment and damage both Israelites (thus his name in Hebrew is Abaddon) and Gentiles (thus his name in Greek is Apollyon).

Side Note: The word "name" means "who they are, their mission". Other examples of where their mission is their name: Yeshua's name means "YHWH sets free" (Matt. 1:21), Abraham's name means "Father of many nations" (Gen. 17:5). Israel means "persisted with God and with mankind and has prevailed" (Gen. 32:28).

Rev 9:12 One woe is past; *and*, behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

ONE WOE IS PAST – Woe means "how bad it will be" for the inhabitants of the earth, not those in Heaven. The 1st Woe of 5 months of torture by the demonic locusts is past (Rev. 9:3-6; Rev. 9:10; Rev. 9:12).

TWO WOES MORE HEREAFTER - There are 3 woes mentioned (Rev. 8:13), 2 woes left (6th and 7th Trumpet):

- 2nd Woe – 1/3 of mankind killed by a great army (Rev. 9:14-21) up until the great earthquake in Jerusalem where 1/10 of the city fell and 7,000 were killed (Rev. 11:13-14).
- 3rd Woe – Releases the Bowls of God's Wrath (Rev. 11:15; Rev. 15:5-8), which will last ~ 3.5 Years.

Rev 9:13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God,

6TH TRUMPET (SECOND WOE)

SIXTH ANGEL – The 6th Messenger in the sequence sounded (Rev. 8:2, Rev. 8:6-7). John is literally seeing what is taking place and then describes it. Just like the plagues in Egypt, these events described will literally take place.

I HEARD A VOICE FROM THE FOUR HORNS OF THE GOLDEN ALTAR WHICH IS BEFORE GOD – This is not the Altar of Sacrifice (Rev. 6:9) but the Altar of Incense (Luke 1:11; Rev. 9:13). God told Moses to make all things according to the pattern shown to him on the mountain (Heb. 8:5; Exo. 25:40), the altar of Incense was golden (Exo. 37:25-26; Exo. 40:26), horns on each corner (Exo. 30:2-3). The Priests burnt incense before the Lord on the Altar of Incense and offered prayers before the Holy of Holies (1 Chr. 6:49). Once a year the High Priests were to make an atonement upon the horns with the blood of the sin offering (Exo 30:10).

John hears a single voice from the four horns on the Altar of Incense. The voice gives permission to the 6th Messenger to loose the 4 Angels at the great river Euphrates (Rev. 9:14), which is probably in response to the earlier prayer of the saints that were offered by an Angel before the Altar of Incense (Rev. 8:3).

Rev 9:14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river

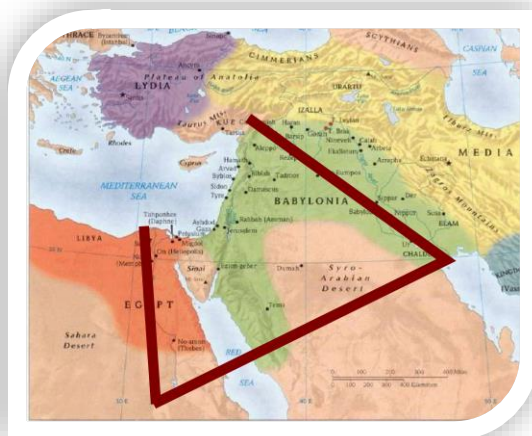
Euphrates.

SIXTH ANGEL WHICH HAD THE TRUMPET – The 6th Messenger, who sounded the trumpet, had the permission to loosen the 4 Angels bound at the great river Euphrates.

LOOSE THE FOUR ANGELS WHICH ARE BOUND IN THE GREAT RIVER EUPHRATES – These 4 Angels were bound; therefore they were Fallen Angels. Similar to those Angels who are locked up in Tartarus because of things that they did (Jude 1:6; 1 Peter 3:19). This Greek Word translated “in” is actually “on” meaning these 4 Angels were bound “on” the great river Euphrates. The Euphrates River is on the border of the land promised to Abraham (Gen. 15:18). Therefore, it could be that God had prevented them from entering that area by binding them and now they are being released. Evidently these will lead or influence the 200,000,000 horsemen (Rev. 9:16).

Side Note: These are not the 4 Angels referred to earlier who stood on the four corners of the earth, preventing the wind to blow (Rev. 7:1-3). Land promise by God to Abraham (Gen 15:18 – refer to map below)

Side Note 2: Other references to the great river Euphrates (Sept. Exo. 23:31; Deut. 1:7; Josh 1:4). The river is about ~2,800km in length and it has an average width of ~1.5km (ranging from 200m to 2.7km) with an average depth of ~28m (ranging from 10 to 45m).



[Rev 9:15](#) And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.

FOUR ANGELS WERE LOOSED, WHICH WERE PREPARED – The 4 Angels were loosed by the 6th Messenger who had the Trumpet (Rev. 9:14). They were prepared for a time such as this, as if they would be released on parole.

FOR AN HOUR, AND A DAY, AND A MONTH, AND A YEAR, FOR TO SLAY THE THIRD PART OF MEN – This Greek word for “men” means “mankind”. Unlike earlier where the locusts were refrained from killing anyone (Rev. 9:5), these were to kill 1/3 of mankind. Similar to the time restriction of 5 months given to the demonic locusts (Rev. 9:10). These Angels were also given a timeline to execute this judgement: for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, specifically 391.3 days (based on $1/24 + 1 + 30 + 360 = 391.3$ days). They do this by the fire, smoke and brimstone that comes out of the mouth of 200,000,000 horses (Rev. 9:17-18).

Side Note 2: BIBLICAL YEARS, AND MONTHS. The original design by God is 364 days a year, with some months being 31 days, and others being 30 days (Enoch 72:32; Jubilees 6:32), thus, the average month consists of 30.3

days. The idea of the days of the month being 30 days in the Bible, was based on the 150 day difference between the 17th day of the 2nd month, and the 17th day of the 7th month (Genesis 7:11; Genesis 8:3). So for both to be true, this would mean that some of the remaining 7 months would have 31 days. When the law was given to Moses, the sacred year started with Abib, also known as Nisan. This is the 1st month of the year, (Exo 12:2; Exo 13:4; Est. 3:7) and there are 12 months a year (Est 3:7; 1 Kings 4:7). It is important that the 1st month starts on a new moon for the Passover to fall on a full moon, the 14th day (Exo 12:6; Exo 13:10; Psa 81:3; Lev 23:5-6).

As per the book of Jubilees, the sin in the world impacted the solar calendar (Jubilees 6:38). The solar year was changed from 364 days to 365 and a quarter days per year. The moon cycle is 354 days per year. This is about 10 days shy of the solar year. If one only uses the 12 month moon cycle as the basis for the year, then the various feasts, such as "feast of first fruits" would sometimes be in the winter when there is no harvest. Therefore, the months need to match the solar calendar, not the solar match the moon. This was important for the festivals to coincide with the seasonal harvests (Exo 13:15-16; Lev 23:9-14). To compensate for the difference in moon and solar cycle, some Israelites have instituted a leap year, meaning that they periodically added a 13th month to some of the years. This was added after the 12th month. This month was known as Adar 2. It was added 7 times during a 19year cycle, which equates to approximately once every 3years. This meant that a leap year would be 383, or ,385 days and the other years would equal 354 days. However, this is not found in the scripture.

As per the scripture, there are 12 months a year, not 13. And there was no significant day mandated for the 11th and 12th month. In other words, the 11th and 12th month could have a longer time period, maybe 3 moon cycles. Therefore, the moon cycle was not important during this time period. What was important was the 1st Month, Abib, the start of the year. This needed to start on the new moon, close to where the length of the day and night were relatively the same, the equinox, in order to ensure the harvest matched the festivals.

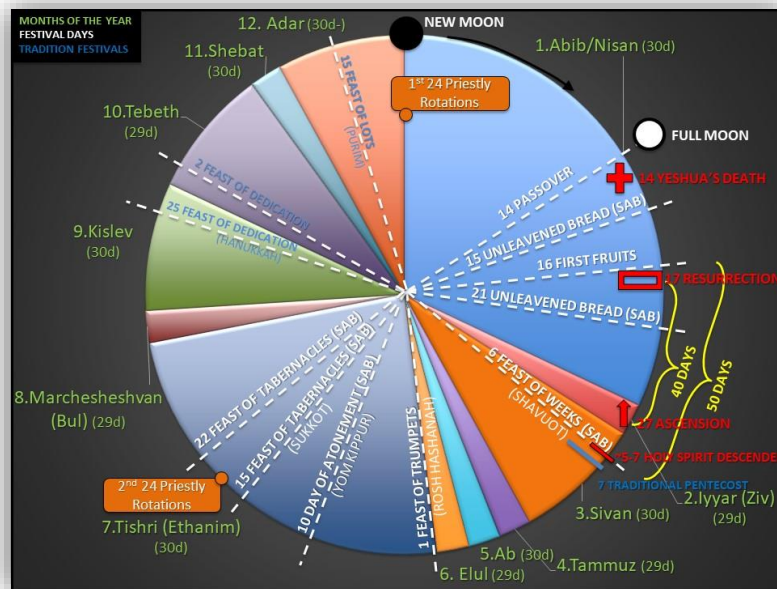
3 Interesting Points:

1) The sacred year started Abib, and the counting of the year starts at the 1st of Abib, when the Israelites came out of Egypt (Num 1:1; 1 Kings 6:1). However, the counting for the years of "Jubilee" did not start at Abib but counting started from the 10th day of the 7th month (Lev 25:9-17).

2) Today, many Jews keep the Passover on the 15th of Abib or Nisan, and there are a few who keep it on the 14th. The issue is understanding which part of the day twilight belongs to. Is it at the start or end of the Biblical day? As per Genesis 1:5, We know that the Biblical day starts at evening and finishes in the day. However, does the day start when the sun sets, meaning when the sun goes below the horizon, twilight, or does it start when there is total darkness? The answer: the 15th Abib is a High Sabbath, Unleavened Bread, a day of rest (Lev 23:6, Num 28:17) therefore if twilight was at the end of the 14th of Abib, then the Disciples would have eaten the Passover in the evening on the 15th of Abib. This would have been the same day as the High Sabbath, which would not be correct. In addition, the Jewish leaders would not have sent officers to carry clubs to arrest someone on the High Sabbath, nor hold hearings on the High Sabbath. Therefore it is only logical that Yeshua and the 1st Century Jews kept Passover at the start of 14th Abib, meaning twilight was the start of the day, not the end.

3) During the 7 year world Tribulation period, the solar calendar seems to speed up for the first half and slow down for the next half. In the first three and a half years, when the two witnesses are on earth and protecting the Temple of God (Rev. 11:2-3), there is an average of 360 days a year. This is based on the first 1,260days (Rev 12:6), which is 3 ½ years (Dan 12:7, Rev 12:14). 1,260 days is in the middle of the 7 years when the two Witnesses are killed, the daily sacrifices stopped, and the Beast takes possession of the Temple of God (Dan 9:27). When the two Witnesses are gone, the Beast takes possession of the Temple (Dan 9:27), the Beast is killed (Rev 13:3, 14), and the Dragon gives him power to continue to reign for another 42 months, causing abominations in the Temple of God for 1,290 days (Rev 13:5, Dan 12:11). This is an average of 368.6 days per year. To summarize, the first 3 ½ years is 1,260days, and the second 3 ½ years is 1,290days. After the first 3 ½

years, the change is more drastic (8 days different), and maybe this is the impetus for the Beast to change the times (Dan 7:25).



Rev 9:16 And the number of the army of the horsemen *were* two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.

AND THE NUMBER OF THE ARMY OF THE HORSEMEN – The Greek word for “army” is used only in the NT (Matt. 22:7; Acts 23:10; Acts 23:27; Rev. 9:16; Rev. 19:14; Rev. 19:19), denoting “men of war” (Luke 23:11). Greek word for “horsemen” is only used here therefore these are “horsemen of war”.

TWO HUNDRED THOUSAND THOUSAND – 2 Myriad Myriad means $2 \times 10,000 \times 10,000 = 200,000,000$ horsemen (Myriad Sept. Gen. 24:60; 1 Sam. 21:11).

I HEARD THE NUMBER OF THEM – John did not count them, he heard the actual number of them.

Rev 9:17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses *were* as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone.

AND THUS I SAW THE HORSES IN THE VISION – This same word “vision” is used earlier when John is able to have a rare look at the One who is sitting on the Throne (Rev. 4:3). Therefore, John again is getting a rare look into what these horses are. This would mean that mankind would not be able to see them but they will see their effects: fire, smoke and brimstone (similar to 2 Kings 6:14-18). Either they are spiritual or they could be so small that John’s vision helped him zoom in to gets a closer look at the horses and their riders (Rev. 9:16).

THEM THAT SAT ON THEM – John describes the riders who sat on the horses.

HAVING BREASTPLATES OF FIRE, AND OF JACINTH, AND BRIMSTONE – Those who sat on the horses had breastplates. A breastplate is a covering for the chest (Sept. 1 Sam. 17:5; Neh. 4:16). Unlike earlier where the demonic locusts had breastplates of iron (Rev. 9:9), these riders had breastplates of fire, deep blue (“Jacinth”,

Sept. Ezek. 23:6; Exo. 28:31) and Sulphur yellow in colour ("brimstone").

Side Note: Fire (fiery red) is used for cleansing (Num. 31:23). Jacinth (deep blue) is used in judgement (Exo. 28:29-31) and cloth of protection (Num. 4:12). Brimstone (Sulphur yellow) is used for judging the wicked (Luke 17:29).

HEADS OF THE HORSES WERE AS THE HEADS OF LIONS – Heads of the horses were similar to ("as") the heads of lions.

OUT OF THEIR MOUTHS ISSUED FIRE AND SMOKE AND BRIMSTONE – Out of the horses' mouths went out fire, smoke and brimstone. Similar to the destruction that came on Sodom and Gomorrah through fire and brimstone (Luke 17:29; Sept. Gen. 19:24, 28).

Side Note: Who are the 200 Million army of horsemen? Are they humans driving tanks? Or are they spiritual beings with actual spiritual horses with heads similar to lions?

The first interpretation. These 200 Million humans will be driving tanks and they will be led by 4 Spiritual beings, Angels. For perspective, 130 million soldiers were the total number of soldiers during world war 2. Some might think it is a stretch that it will be nearly double this. John is unable to understand what he sees, therefore he gets a vision, a closer look and describes these things as best as he can. He is describing tanks or mobile cannons as horses, driven by humans. The muzzle of the tanks looks like lion's head, and out of the muzzle comes fire, smoke, and brimstone, in other words, the effects of gun powder. In addition, the sound of the tank moving probably sounds like the roaring of a lion. Thus John uses the description of the end of the muzzle as a lion's mouth. The rear of the Tank has something like a demolition ball, or some whip, or it is a machine gun that fires like a snake's head. However, somehow the tail is not meant to kill them but to hurt them.

The second interpretation. These 200 Million spiritual beings are riding spiritual horses with heads that look similar to lions. They are led by 4 Angels, similar setup to the demonic locusts who earlier came out of the abyss, they were also led by an Angel. John is unable to see them, they might be very small or a mirage, and only heard the number of them. To enable him to see clearly, a vision was given to him, similar to a vision given earlier of the One who is on the throne. John confirmed that he saw horses and that their heads are like heads of lions. John knew what horses look like, and what wheels, chariots and farming carriages looked like, and could have referenced them if they were not living beings, or had similar components. These were horses and out of their mouth goes fire, smoke, and brimstone. It is not hard to believe that God has prepared creatures who look like this, or can do this. For He Himself was the first one who rained fire and brimstone on Sodom and Gomorrah (Gen 19:24) and He also made a promise in Psalm 11:6, that He will destroy the wicked with fire and brimstone.

In Conclusion, the safest interpretation is that these are actually 200 Million spiritual beings riding spiritual horses with heads that look like lions. Out of their mouth goes fire, smoke and brimstone, and their tail causes injury. The people of the world will not see these spiritual beings but will see and experience their effects. This will continue for just over a year where One third of mankind will die, and many will be injured!



Rev 9:18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.

BY THESE THREE WAS THE THIRD PART OF MEN KILLED – “Under” (by) these 3, that is, by fire, smoke and brimstone (Rev. 9:17), a 1/3 of mankind were killed.

Rev 9:19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails *were* like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

THEIR POWER IS IN THEIR MOUTH, AND IN THEIR TAILS: FOR TAILS WERE LIKE UNTO SERPENTS AND HAD HEADS, AND WITH THEM THEY DO HURT - For the horses’ authority is in their mouth for out of their mouth comes fire, smoke and brimstone (Rev. 9:18). With these 1/3 of mankind is killed (Rev. 9:17-18). Unlike the scorpions’ tail which is used to sting (Rev. 9:10), the serpent’s tail is used to hold their prey so that their head can do damage. Therefore. many will be hurt but only 1/3 will be killed.

Side Note: The riders will lead the horses and the riders are led by the 4 Angels (Rev. 9:14).

Rev 9:20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:

REST OF THE MEN WHICH WERE NOT KILLED BY THESE PLAGUES – This refers to the rest of unsealed mankind (Rev. 9:4) which were not killed by these plagues that came from the horses mouths: fire, smoke and brimstone (Rev. 9:18).

YET REPENTED NOT OF THE WORKS OF THEIR HANDS – They are idolatrous and refuse to repent (Exo. 20:3-6). Beyond thoughts and words, these ungodly people have still not changed their evil (“repented”) works that they do with their hands, such as:

- **THEY SHOULD NOT WORSHIP DEVILS** – They should not obey or bow down to demons (Deut. 32:17; Psa. 106:37; 1 Tim. 4:1) as a person cannot worship God and demons (1 Cor. 10:21).
- **AND IDOLS... NEITHER CAN SEE, NOR HEAR, NOR WALK** – They should not obey or bow down to idols, graven images (Exo. 20:4-5; Deut. 4:28) of gold, silver, brass, stone and wood which do not see, listen or move (Dan. 5:23). They know this yet they continue to do so.

Rev 9:21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

NEITHER REPENTED THEY OF THEIR MURDERS, NOR THEIR SORCERIES – In addition to not repenting for their idolatry, they did not repent for their abuse of self and others (Rev. 9:21): murders (Exo. 20:13), sorceries (Gal. 5:20; Sept. Exo. 7:22), fornication (Rev. 2:21) and thefts (Exo. 20:15). The Greek word for “sorceries” can also be translated “pharmacies, prescription drugs, medication, vaccines and potions”. Babylon used these things to deceive the nations to depend on her, which they did (Rev. 18:23).

NOR OF THEIR FORNICATION, NOR THEIR THEFTS - The term fornication means breaking or altering the authority structure God has put in place, walking away from God (Hos. 1:2; Hos. 9:1; Jer. 3:7-9; Ezek. 23:3). Specifically desiring other gods to reign over them (1 Chr. 5:25) or practicing those things such as worshipping and giving themselves to them (Psa. 106:39; Jer. 3:6; Hos. 9:1; Num. 25:1-9; 1 Cor. 10:8). This includes sexual immorality that is intertwined in these practices, and sometimes includes intercourse with animals (Lev. 20:15-16). They also did not repent of their thievery (Sept. Exo. 22:2-3).

REVELATION 10

Rev 10:1 And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow *was* upon his head, and his face *was* as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire:

90-100AD

I SAW ANOTHER MIGHTY ANGEL COME DOWN FROM HEAVEN – John is now on earth as he sees an Angel come down from Heaven. This is another mighty Angel (Psa. 103:20), different from the other mighty Angel he saw earlier (Rev. 5:2). This Angel is seen as strong, probably because the same Greek word for “mighty” means vigilant, boisterous in behavior (Heb. 11:34; Mat. 14:30). Unlike Fallen Angels who fell from Heaven (Rev. 9:1; Rev. 12:9), this Angel has a controlled action of coming down because this is an Angel of God.

CLOTHED WITH A CLOUD – A cloud covers the Angels like a garment, like the clouds cover heaven (Sept. Psa. 147:8) or a cloud covered Yeshua when He ascended to Heaven out of the sight of His Disciples (Acts 1:9). The cloud was also used to protect the people of God from their enemy (Exo. 14:19-24), to protect them from God’s wrath (Lev. 16:14) and to direct the people of God (Exo. 13:21-22). In conclusion, John is about to receive instructions from this Angel (Rev. 10:9-11) that will protect and guide the people of God during the time to come (Rev. 10:11).

RAINBOW UPON HIS HEAD – Even though the world is wicked, the rainbow is a reminder to us that God has promised not to flood it again (Gen. 9:13-16).

HIS FACE WAS AS IT WERE THE SUN – The Angel’s face shone like the sun, just like how Yeshua’s face shone like the sun when He spoke with Elijah and Moses about the future (Matt. 17:2-4; 2 Pet. 1:17-19). The sun’s light reveals the hidden things just like the truth reveals a person’s heart (John 3:20-21).

HIS FEET AS PILLARS OF FIRE – Unlike how Yeshua’s feet are described as fine brass (Rev. 1:15; 2:18), this Angel’s feet are described as pillars of fire. Similar to the cloud by day and the pillar of fire by night, the fire had the same purpose as the cloud; to protect (Exo. 14:24) and guide the people of God (Exo. 13:21-22).

Side Note: Some have interpreted that Yeshua is this Angel, here are other reasons it cannot be Yeshua: 1) The physical attributes described in Rev. 1:15 do not match this Angel. 2) Yeshua is not referred to as an Angel in the NT but is distinct from them (1 Tim. 5:21) and higher than the Angels (Heb. 1:5; Heb. 1:13). 3) This Angel is more likely the Angel Gabriel, who gives messages and helps the people of God understand God’s messages (Dan. 8:16; Dan. 9:21-23; Luke 1:19, 26... similar to Rev. 10:9; Zech. 2:5). 4) There is no indication that Yeshua had ever taken an oath or sworn by His Father, like this Angel does (Rev. 10:6).

Rev 10:2 And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and *his* left *foot* on the earth,

IN HIS HAND A LITTLE BOOK OPEN – The little scroll in the Angel’s hand is open because the future judgements of God are about to come. Similar to Ezekiel, where the judgements were written on the inside and outside of the scroll (Ezek. 2:9-10).

HE SET HIS RIGHT FOOT UPON THE SEA, AND HIS LEFT FOOT ON THE EARTH – This Angel’s action declares his domination over the sea and the earth by standing on it (similar Deut. 11:24). He is also sharing that judgement will come on the sea (Rev. 8:9) and the earth (Rev. 8:7) which John is to understand and proclaim (Rev. 10:10-11).

Side Note: John was shown the first 3.5 years from Heaven's perspective (Rev. 7-9) and he is taken back to see the first 3.5 years but this time from the earth's perspective (Rev. 11). Where the plagues are seen coming from the 2 Witnesses as if orchestrated by them (Rev. 11:6; Amos 3:7). That's why those who dwell on the earth hated them (Rev. 11:10).

Rev 10:3 And cried with a loud voice, as *when* a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices.

CRIED WITH A LOUD VOICE, AS WHEN A LION ROARETH – Similar to the other mighty Angel who cried with a loud voice (Rev. 5:2), this Angel sounded like the roar of a lion to drive the fear of God through the prophecy (Amos 3:8). If the fear of a king is as the roaring of a lion to them who provoke him (Prov. 19:12; Prov. 20:2), how much more God?

SEVEN THUNDERS UTTERED THEIR VOICES – 7 is the number of “completion” (Gen. 2:2), 7 days a week (Exo. 20:11), 7 years of plenty and 7 years of famine (Gen. 41:29-30). And “Thunders” speak of judgement on the world and judgment on the prince of the world Satan (John 12:29; John 12:31). Therefore the 7 Judgements proclaim the destruction caused by the 7 Trumpets; with the 7th Trumpet being the final and worst (Rev. 11:14-15).

Rev 10:4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

SEVEN THUNDERS HAD UTTERED THEIR VOICES – (Refer to commentary Rev. 10:3)

I WAS ABOUT TO WRITE, AND I HEARD A VOICE FROM HEAVEN – John heard a voice from Heaven. This was not the Angel who was standing on the earth and sea, it was not the 7 Thunders but it was a voice from Heaven. The same phrase “voice from Heaven” denotes that it most likely the voice of YHWH (Matt. 3:17; John 12:28; 2 Pet. 1:18; Dan. 4:31) as it is also accompanied by thunder (2 Sam. 22:14; John 12:28-29) and just after this voice the Angel lifted up his hand to Heaven and swore by Him (Rev. 10:5-6).

SEAL UP THOSE THINGS WHICH THE SEVEN THUNDERS UTTERED, AND WRITE THEM NOT - John was commissioned to share and write what he sees and hears (Rev. 1:11). Now he is commissioned not to share and not to write those things specifically related to what the 7 Thunders uttered. Maybe because of John's faithfulness, this information was only privy to him.

Rev 10:5 And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven,

ANGEL WHICH I SAW STAND UPON THE SEA AND UPON THE EARTH – The Angel (Rev. 10:2) touches the environments that God created: Earth, Sea and Heaven (Exo. 20:11; Acts 4:24; Rev. 10:6).

LIFTED UP HIS HAND TO HEAVEN – This Angel raised his hand to make an oath before God (Rev. 10:6) just like Abram who raised his hand to make an oath (Gen. 14:22).

Side Note: God raised His hand unto Himself when He made an oath (Deut. 32:40, similar to Exo. 6:8). There is also an example of an Angel raising two hands in an oath (Dan. 12:7).

Rev 10:6 And swore by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer:

SWARE BY HIM THAT LIVETH FOR EVER AND EVER – To swear is to take an oath without deviation from the left or right but binding oneself (Mark 14:71) as surety that the statement is true. Yeshua explained that a person cannot swear by something that they do not have authority over like “by Heaven” as it is God’s Throne, or “by our head” because they could not make one hair white or black (Matt. 5:34-36) but let your yes be yes and no be no. Anything more than this is from the evil One (Matt. 5:37). They are only to give surety of something they have power over.

When God takes an oath of certainty, He refers to His life (Zep. 2:9). The literal Greek term “forever and ever” is directly translated “into the ages of the ages” and means perpetuation of forever. Most times in scripture it refers to God, who lives forever and ever (Rev. 4:10; Rev. 5:14; Rev. 15:7 etc.). There is none His equal (Deut. 32:39). This Angel is not swearing by an object, place or an environment but swearing by the Highest Authority who told him (similar to Dan. 12:7; Heb. 6:13). Making an oath in YHWH’s name, such as “YHWH Liveth”, is only given to those whom the Lord approves as righteous or who has heard from God like this Angel (Jer. 4:1-2; Jer. 12:6).

CREATED HEAVEN... EARTH... SEA... THINGS WHICH ARE THEREIN – The Angel proceeds to declare who the one is who liveth forever and ever. It is He who has created Heaven, Earth and the Sea and everything therein. He is the Creator of all (Gen. 1; Exo. 20:11; Psa. 146:6; Acts 4:24; Acts 14:15; Rev. 5:13; Rev. 14:7).

THERE SHOULD BE TIME NO LONGER – “Time no longer” does not mean that time will cease to exist because of the following verse “in the days” (Rev. 10:7). It means no more waiting for the mystery of God to be revealed to the rest of the world (Rev. 10:7; Col. 1:27) as the end of the war desolations is now determined (Dan. 9:26-27; for an extended commentary on Daniel 70week prophecy refer to Rev. 8:1).

Rev 10:7 But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

IN THE DAYS OF THE VOICE OF THE SEVENTH ANGEL, WHEN HE SHALL BEGIN TO SOUND – Revealing the mystery of God to the world happens in the “days” when the 7th Messenger begins to sound (Rev. 11:15) until Yeshua comes to destroy His enemies (Rev. 19:19-21; Jude 1:14). The 7th Trumpet releases the 7 Bowls of God’s wrath (Rev. 11:18; Rev. 15:8). This is the final woe (Rev. 11:14) when the mystery of God is revealed in Yeshua. Yeshua establishes His reign on earth (Isa. 9:6-7; Rev. 20:4). He will no longer be hidden but openly revealed.

THE MYSTERY OF GOD – The Greek word for “mystery” means “something or part of it hidden, a secret”. It comes from the Greek root word “to instruct, to learn a secret”. The mysteries are specifically related to something or someone. The “Mystery of God” (Col. 2:2; 1 Cor. 4:1) is specifically the secret of God, getting to know Him, this is what Yeshua came to reveal (John 17:3). Getting to know God means to be reconciled with Him, in order to have a relationship with Him for eternity. This is only possible through Christ (Eph. 1:9-10; Eph. 3:11; John 14:6). Therefore, the secret has already been revealed to those who seek God and have accepted His Son, Yeshua the Messiah (Eph. 3:8-11). But this mystery will be revealed to all the unrepented when He comes at the end of the 7th Trumpet period to set up His reign.

Side Note: Here are some other mysteries (secrets) spoken of in the scripture:

- “Mystery” concerning Israel that they have been blinded in part “until the fullness of the Gentiles be come in” (Rom. 11:25).
- “Mystery of the Kingdom of God” (Mark 4:11) is the secret on how the Kingdom of God operates through those whose heart is right (Mark 4:14-20).
- “Mystery of Christ” (Col. 4:3) is the secret of who the Messiah is, what He did, and would do.
- “Mystery of godliness” (1 Tim. 3:16), is that “God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory”.
- “Mystery among the Gentiles” is that Christ is the manifested presence of God, revealed to the Gentiles by believers (Col. 1:26-27).

- “Mystery of the woman” (Rev. 17:7) is the woman Babylon (Rev. 17:18), in the spiritual world, carried by the Beast (Satan). She has been luring people away from God through riches (Rev. 18:3).

SHOULD BE FINISHED – It had already started in the garden of Eden through the seed of the woman (Gen. 3:15) but now it is going to be completed (Ezek. 38:21-39:8; Dan. 12:7).

AS HE HATH DECLARED TO HIS SERVANTS THE PROPHETS – As God has declared to His servants (Amos. 3:7; Gal. 3:8; Acts 3:21; Jude 1:14; Deut. 18:18-19).

Rev 10:8 And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go *and* take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth.

VOICE WHICH I HEARD FROM HEAVEN SPAKE UNTO ME AGAIN – John heard a voice from Heaven again (Rev. 10:4). The same phrase “voice from Heaven” denotes that it is most likely the voice of YHWH (Matt. 3:17; John 12:28; 2 Pet. 1:18; Dan. 4:31).

GO AND TAKE THE LITTLE BOOK WHICH IS OPEN - John is to go and take the little scroll that is open in the Angel’s hand (Rev. 10:2). It is open because the judgements of God are revealed (similar to Ezek. 2:9-10).

IN THE HAND OF THE ANGEL WHICH STANDETH UPON THE SEA AND UPON THE EARTH - This Angel’s right foot is on the sea and his left on the earth (Rev. 10:2). This Angel’s action declares his domination over the sea and the earth by standing on it (similar Deut. 11:24). The Angel is sharing that judgement will come on the sea (Rev. 8:9) and the earth (Rev. 8:7) which John is to understand and proclaim (Rev. 10:10-11).

Rev 10:9 And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take *it*, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.

GIVE ME THE LITTLE BOOK – The command given by the voice from Heaven was for John to take the little book (Rev. 10:8), he did not take it but spoke to the Angel.

TAKE *IT*, AND EAT IT UP – The Angel responds to John, telling him to take and eat it up. In other words, chew and swallow all of it.

IT SHALL MAKE THY BELLY BITTER - This Greek word for “bitter” is used mainly as a heavy grieving anger in someone (Col. 3:19; Sept. Ruth 1:13, 20; Job 27:2) like Moses being angry with those who refused to listen (Sept. Exo. 16:20). The “belly” maintains a person’s physical life and in women can nurture another’s physical life therefore the word is often translated bowels (Matt. 15:17; 1 Cor. 6:13; Sept. Num. 5:22) and womb (Matt. 19:12; Luke 1:15; Sept. Ruth 1:11). Therefore, the scroll will make John’s physical life bitter (similar to Ezek. 3:3-9).

IN THY MOUTH SWEET AS HONEY – (similar to Ezek. 3:3). The Psalmist compares God’s words to a sweet taste, sweeter than honey (Psa. 119:103). For God’s word invokes joy and rejoicing of heart (Jer. 15:16; Eph. 5:19).

Rev 10:10 And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

AS SOON AS I HAD EATEN IT, MY BELLY WAS BITTER – John carried out the actions given by the Angel and as soon as he ate it, his belly became bitter. This Greek word for “bitter” is used mainly as a heavy grieving anger in someone (Col. 3:19; Sept. Ruth 1:13, 20; Job 27:2) like Moses being angry with those who refused to listen (Sept. Exo. 16:20). The “belly” maintains a person’s physical life and in women can nurture another’s physical life

therefore the word is often translated bowels (Matt. 15:17; 1 Cor. 6:13; Sept. Num. 5:22) and womb (Matt. 19:12; Luke 1:15; Sept. Ruth 1:11). Therefore, the scroll will make John's physical life bitter (similar to Ezek. 3:3-9).

Rev 10:11 And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

HE SAID UNTO ME – The Angel spoke to John (Rev. 10:9).

THOU MUST PROPHECY AGAIN – John had already been prophesying about the future judgement to come (1 John 4:17). Now that he had eaten the scroll, he is instructed to prophecy again (similar to Ezek. 2:9-10). To “prophesy” is to “foretell of things to come” (Matt. 11:13; Matt. 15:7).

BEFORE MANY PEOPLES... NATIONS... TONGUES... KINGS (Rev. 7:9; Rev. 10:11; Rev. 14:6). John is to prophesy again before:

- People are those who are recognizable by John, probably Israelites.
- Nations are those who are denoted by national boundaries, customs and laws.
- Races (kindreds, tribes) are those who are denoted with unique physical genetic attributes.
- Tongues are those who speak a different language or dialect.
- Kings denotes those who reign over people of the earth.

REVELATION 11

Rev 11:1 And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.

7TH SEAL

THERE WAS GIVEN ME – The wording here “there was” seems to indicate that the reed was given by someone else besides the mighty Angel who had just spoken with John (Rev. 10:11).

REED LIKE UNTO A ROD – A “reed” is a flexible stalk (Matt. 11:7) and was used to measure (Sept. Ezek. 40:3; Ezek. 42:16-19; Rev. 21:15-16). Even though it is flexible it is also strong, like a “rod” a shepherd uses to guide his sheep (Sept. Psa. 23:4) and to chasten others (1 Cor. 4:21; Rev. 2:27; Rev. 12:5; Rev. 19:15).

Side Note: Some say that a measuring reed was about 8.3 cubits long (12.5 feet, 3.7m).

THE ANGEL STOOD – The later Received Texts (Beza) and earlier Aramaic Text such as Peshito and Peshitta both include “the Angel stood”. It would imply that this same Angel who had his right foot on the sea and his left on the earth (Rev. 10:2) spoke on behalf of YHWH (Rev. 11:3). This Angel could be Archangel Gabriel, who gives messages and helps the people of God understand God’s message (Dan. 8:16; Dan. 9:21-23; Luke 1:19; Luke 1:26).

Side Note: “The Angel stood” is omitted in earlier Greek Received Texts such as Erasmus and Stephanus and is therefore missing from the English translations: Tyndale, Matthews and the Great Bible. The Latin Vulgate also omits this and thus is missing from the Wycliffe translation. This implies it was another voice other than the Angel’s. Tyndale and other translations indicate it was the reed that spoke with John.

SAYING, RISE, AND MEASURE – There will be a Temple built in Jerusalem before the 7year world tribulation starts because after 3.5 years into the tribulation the Sacrifices and Offerings stop (Dan. 9:27). Like the measuring reed, the objective of measuring is to validate, direct, correct, chasten and protect the people of God (Ezek. 43:9-12; similar Zech. 2:1-5). Before judgement happens elsewhere, it starts at the house of God in order to be a light to those in the world (1 Pet. 4:17; 1 Cor. 5:12).

Side Note: A similar message was given to Zerubbabel, the one who helped guide the people to build the second Temple of God, “plumb line in the hand of Zerubbabel” (Zech. 4:10). Zerubbabel needed to know that it is not by might but by God’s Spirit and that he must not despise small beginnings for God sees all things (Zech. 4:6; Zech. 4:10).

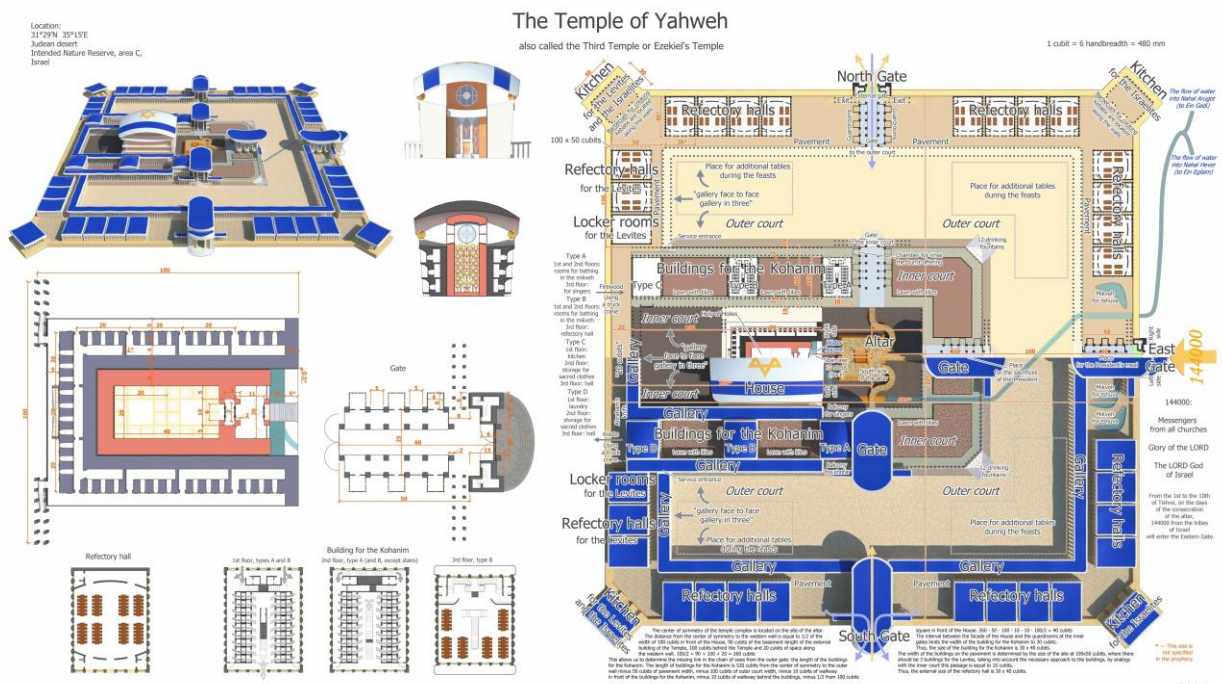
THE TEMPLE OF GOD AND THE ALTAR – This Temple of God and the Altar are on the earth and not in Heaven. The Altar of Sacrifice is outside the Temple of God but it is still considered the inner court where sacrifices are made (Ezek. 8:16; Ezek. 45:19). Yeshua refers to this area as the Temple of God (Matt. 21:12). Outside this area is known as the outer court (Ezek. 40:17-19) which will be trampled by the Gentiles for 42 months (Rev. 11:2).

AND THEM THAT WORSHIP THEREIN – John is to measure the character, behavior, roles and responsibilities of those that worship therein. Similar to under the Old Covenant, the Levites helped to prepare and to praise God (2 Chr. 29:25). The Priests burn incense on the Altar of Incense before God, they bless and gave thanks to God, and make atonement for the people (1 Chr. 23:13; 2 Chr. 26:18; Luke 1:9-11; Exo. 30:10). The Priests make sacrifices for the people (Ezek. 43:19; Ezek. 43:24) and eat that which is offered (Ezek. 42:13). Sacrifices and offerings will be cut-off 3.5 years after the 7year Tribulation period starts (Dan. 9:27, refer to commentary on Daniel’s 70th week Rev. 8:1).

Side Note: Here are the different Temples of God on earth through the ages (excluding the Tabernacle of God

from Moses to David):

- 1st Temple of God was built by Solomon and was called “Solomon’s Temple” (10th Century BC; 1 Kings 5-9). It was destroyed during Nebuchadnezzar’s capture of Judah (6th Century BC; Jer. 52:13, 17).
- 2nd Temple of God started with Ezra and continued being built during trouble times (2 Chr. 36:23; Ezra 1:1-4; Ezra 3:7-8; Isa. 44:28). It is also known as “Zerubbabel’s Temple”. Herod “the Great” in ~20 BC started to renovate the 2nd Temple and finished it 46 years later (John 2:20). It became known as “Herod’s Temple”. This Temple was destroyed in ~70AD by the Romans per the prophecy of Yeshua (Luke 19:44).
- 3rd Temple of God will start and be functional (Rev. 11:1-3) as the sacrifices will continue until the Beast enters the Temple after 3 ½ years in (Dan. 12:11). It will be built on mount Moriah (2 Chr. 3:1), where the Dome of the Rock in Jerusalem is today. It might be the Ezekiel Temple as it would be operational during the Millennium (Ezek. 40).



Side note 2: Revelation 11:1 indicate that the Temple will be in operation during the first half of the 7 years. This is the same time-period as Daniel's 70th week prophecy, where part way through the sacrifices cease (Daniel 9:27). The subject of the Temple's location has spurred debates, ranging from Constantinople (modern-day Istanbul) to Jerusalem. However, scripture unequivocally points to Jerusalem as the designated site – the city of peace, and the chosen dwelling for the Lord's name, as emphasized in 1 Kings 11:36.

Is temple location on Mount Moriah, or the City of David, or the area between mount Moriah and the city of David known as, Ophel? The answer, for the Location of the third temple, is Mount Moriah. This area is presently occupied by the Dome of the Rock, also known in Arabic as, Qubbat as sakhrayh.

The most compelling reasons for mount Moriah are as follows:

Firstly, Mount Moriah aligns with the very location where Solomon erected the first Temple. Solomon under the direction of the Lord and King David built the house of the Lord at Jerusalem in mount Moriah (2 Chronicles 3:1). The threshing floor is a place where it is flat enough to crush the grain stalks, and high enough for wind to blow the chaff away, thus Mount Moriah matches this perfectly.

Secondly, Mount Moriah has a powerful link to the location where God told Abraham to offer his son, Isaac, as a sacrifice (Genesis 22:2). Mount Moriah's location can be dated back to at least 1200 BC, providing the backdrop for the construction of the Dome of the Rock in the 7th Century AD.

Thirdly, after the Babylonian destruction of the first temple, the construction of the second Temple is at the exact same place. The construction of the Second Temple was commissioned by King Cyrus to the Governor to rebuild it on the former site (Ezra 5:15). Thus the same site as the first Temple. Even the priests and Levites and heads of the fathers' houses, old men who had seen the first temple, wept with a when the foundation of this temple was laid before their eyes (Ezra 5:11). They remember the first temple. Many confirmed that they were rebuilding the temple that was built many years ago which Solomon had built (Ezra 3:12). If the first and the second temple were at mount Moriah, the third temple will be there too.

How can we be certain that the second Temple is the same as the present location of the Dome of the Rock? There are two compelling reasons:

1. **Herod's Renovations and expansion matches the Topography of Today's Mount Moriah.** Herod did not relocate the second temple, but was responsible for the renovations and its expansion. The topography of the Temple's dimensions, seamlessly match with the current site of the Dome of the Rock.
2. **Verified by Archaeology.** There is consensus among archaeologists that Herod's Temple and Mount Moriah are the same place. Here are a few examples.
 - Excavations done over the years have unveiled a segment of Herod's retaining wall. This wall was for the outer Temple court on the western side. Over the years, many have built on this retaining wall, which is now known as the Wailing Wall.
 - Another, significant discovery near the southwest corner of Herod's Temple court revealed a large stone with a Hebrew inscription, translated "Trumpeting Place". This is where the trumpet would have sounded for the start and end of the Sabbath.
 - Another excavation revealed Ritual baths, known as mikveh, which are located on the south side. These served as a prerequisite cleansing ritual before entering the Temple court.
 - Finally, another discovery was a first century Greek inscription forbidding the entry of Gentiles to the Temple area, translated "...no foreigner shall enter...". This was found 50 meters away from Haram al Sharif, known as the noble sanctuary to Muslims, and the Temple Mount and Mount Moriah to Jews.

A side note. Despite extensive excavations in the City of David, located in the southern part of Jerusalem, there have not been any discoveries of temple structures. Therefore the City of David, nor Ophel, would be the location of the Temple.

Why is knowing the location of the third Temple important? When we see an agreement made by leaders to use the location of the Dome of the Rock to rebuild the Third Temple, then we know that the end is very close. Once the temple is complete, and in operation, then the final week prophesied by Daniel, and John the Apostle will start. This is when the Wrath of God is about to be poured out on the world for 7 years. Yeshua will then return to reign for 1000 years.

Rev 11:2 But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty *and* two months.

1ST — 7TH TRUMPET

THE COURT WHICH IS WITHOUT THE TEMPLE – This is the outer court of the Temple of God (Ezek. 40:17-19).

LEAVE OUT, AND MEASURE IT NOT – John is told not to measure the outer court indicating not to chasten or protect that which is outside the Temple. First judge those in the house and not those outside (Rev. 11:1; 1 Cor.

5:12; 1 Pet. 4:17).

GIVEN UNTO THE GENTILES – The Greek word for “gentiles” means a group of people. Most times in reference to non-Jewish people (Matt. 20:19) and more specifically unbelievers (Matt. 6:32) as in this case.

HOLY CITY SHALL THEY TREAD UNDER FOOT FORTY AND TWO MONTHS – The “Holy City” is known as Jerusalem (Neh. 11:1; Dan. 9:24; Matt. 27:52-53) and it will be trampled by the Gentiles for 42 months which is 1,260 days (Rev. 11:2-3). But the Temple of God will be measured and it will not be trampled (Rev. 11:1) as it will be protected by the 2 Witnesses who will prophesy for 1,260 days (Rev. 11:3; Rev. 11:5; Rev. 12:6; Rev. 12:14).

Side Note: BIBLICAL YEARS, AND MONTHS. The original design by God is 364 days a year, with some months being 31 days, and others being 30 days (Enoch 72:32; Jubilees 6:32), thus, the average month consists of 30.3 days. The idea of the days of the month being 30 days in the Bible, was based on the 150 day difference between the 17th day of the 2nd month, and the 17th day of the 7th month (Genesis 7:11; Genesis 8:3). So for both to be true, this would mean that some of the remaining 7 months would have 31 days. When the law was given to Moses, the sacred year started with Abib, also known as Nisan. This is the 1st month of the year, (Exo 12:2; Exo 13:4; Est. 3:7) and there are 12 months a year (Est 3:7; 1 Kings 4:7). It is important that the 1st month starts on a new moon for the Passover to fall on a full moon, the 14th day (Exo 12:6; Exo 13:10; Psa 81:3; Lev 23:5-6).

As per the book of Jubilees, the sin in the world impacted the solar calendar (Jubilees 6:38). The solar year was changed from 364 days to 365 and a quarter days per year. The moon cycle is 354 days per year. This is about 10 days shy of the solar year. If one only uses the 12 month moon cycle as the basis for the year, then the various feasts, such as “feast of first fruits” would sometimes be in the winter when there is no harvest. Therefore, the months need to match the solar calendar, not the solar match the moon. This was important for the festivals to coincide with the seasonal harvests (Exo 13:15-16; Lev 23:9-14). To compensate for the difference in moon and solar cycle, some Israelites have instituted a leap year, meaning that they periodically added a 13th month to some of the years. This was added after the 12th month. This month was known as Adar 2. It was added 7 times during a 19 year cycle, which equates to approximately once every 3 years. This meant that a leap year would be 383, or 385 days and the other years would equal 354 days. However, this is not found in the scripture.

As per the scripture, there are 12 months a year, not 13. And there was no significant day mandated for the 11th and 12th month. In other words, the 11th and 12th month could have a longer time period, maybe 3 moon cycles. Therefore, the moon cycle was not important during this time period. What was important was the 1st Month, Abib, the start of the year. This needed to start on the new moon, close to where the length of the day and night were relatively the same, the equinox, in order to ensure the harvest matched the festivals.

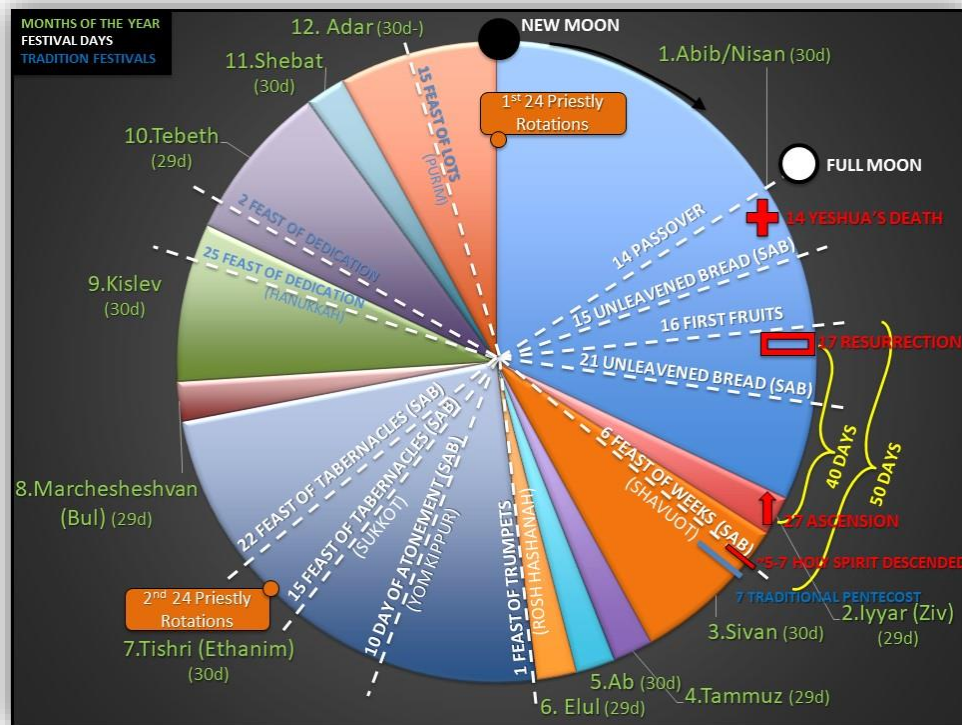
3 Interesting Points:

1) The sacred year started Abib, and the counting of the year starts at the 1st of Abib, when the Israelites came out of Egypt (Num 1:1; 1 Kings 6:1). However, the counting for the years of “Jubilee” did not start at Abib but counting started from the 10th day of the 7th month (Lev 25:9-17).

2) Today, many Jews keep the Passover on the 15th of Abib or Nisan, and there are a few who keep it on the 14th. The issue is understanding which part of the day twilight belongs to. Is it at the start or end of the Biblical day? As per Genesis 1:5, We know that the Biblical day starts at evening and finishes in the day. However, does the day start when the sun sets, meaning when the sun goes below the horizon, twilight, or does it start when there is total darkness? The answer: the 15th Abib is a High Sabbath, Unleavened Bread, a day of rest (Lev 23:6, Num 28:17) therefore if twilight was at the end of the 14th of Abib, then the Disciples would have eaten the Passover in the evening on the 15th of Abib. This would have been the same day as the High Sabbath, which would not be correct. In addition, the Jewish leaders would not have sent officers to carry clubs to arrest someone on the High Sabbath, nor hold hearings on the High Sabbath. Therefore it is only logical that Yeshua and the 1st Century Jews kept Passover at the start of 14th Abib, meaning twilight was the start of the day, not

the end.

3) During the 7 year world Tribulation period, the solar calendar seems to speed up for the first half and slow down for the next half. In the first three and a half years, when the two witnesses are on earth and protecting the Temple of God (Rev 11:2-3), there is an average of 360 days a year. This is based on the first 1,260 days (Rev 12:6), which is 3 ½ years (Dan 12:7, Rev 12:14). 1,260 days is in the middle of the 7 years when the two Witnesses are killed, the daily sacrifices stopped, and the Beast takes possession of the Temple of God (Dan 9:27). When the two Witnesses are gone, the Beast takes possession of the Temple (Dan 9:27), the Beast is killed (Rev 13:3, 14), and the Dragon gives him power to continue to reign for another 42 months, causing abominations in the Temple of God for 1,290 days (Rev 13:5, Dan 12:11). This is an average of 368.6 days per year. To summarize, the first 3 ½ years is 1,260 days, and the second 3 ½ years is 1,290 days. After the first 3 ½ years, the change is more drastic (8 days different), and maybe this is the impetus for the Beast to change the times (Dan 7:25).



Rev 11:3 And I will give *power* unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.

AND I WILL GIVE POWER UNTO - This Angel (Rev. 11:1) speaking on behalf of YHWH like YHWH's messenger Gabriel (Dan. 9:21-23; Luke 1:13-15; Luke 1:19; potentially Gen. 22:15-18; Exo. 3:2-4) says, "I will give unto my two witnesses". He will supply whatever it takes for His 2 Witnesses to carry out their assignment.

MY TWO WITNESSES – Out of the mouth of the 2 Witnesses every spoken word will be established (Matt. 18:16; 2 Cor. 13:1), and they agree with each other (Matt. 18:19). They will testify of God's plan through Yeshua as He is

the only way to the Father (John 14:6; Rom. 1:9; Acts 1:6-8; Acts 1:22; Acts 2:32; Acts 5:32; Acts 13:31; Acts 20:24-27). These 2 Witnesses are Elijah and Moses due to the following 4 reasons:

- 1) **They have commanded similar plagues** - The plagues and the power come from the declaration of these 2 Witnesses, just like Elijah and Moses did:
 - Controlling the rain (Rev. 11:6 same as Elijah 1 Kings 17:1, James 5:17),
 - Fire came from Heaven (Rev. 8:7; 11:5 same as Moses Exo. 9:23 and Elijah 2 Kings 1:10),
 - Turned water to blood (Rev. 8:8; Rev. 11:6 same as Moses Exo. 7:17),
 - Darkness (Rev. 8:12; Rev. 9:2 same as Moses Exo. 10:22), and
 - Locusts (Rev. 9:3 same as Moses Exo. 10:13).
- 2) **They are known as 2 Prophets and represent the Laws and the Prophets** – Both Moses (Deut. 34:10) and Elijah (1 Kings 18:36) are known as Prophets. The 2 Witnesses are also known as 2 Prophets (Rev. 11:10). Moses and Elijah represent the Law and the Prophets respectively (Luke 24:27; Luke 16:29; Luke 16:31). Scripture does confirm that Elijah will come before the great day of YHWH (Mal. 4:4-5).
- 3) **They were on the Mount discussing the second coming of Yeshua** - Yeshua saw both Moses and Elijah on the mount (Matt. 17:3) to talk about His second coming (2 Pet. 1:16).
- 4) **They have physical mortal bodies** and are able to die just before the 7th Trumpet sounded (Rev. 11:7-10; Matt. 17:3; 2 Kings 2:11). We know Elijah was taken to Heaven before dying (2 Kings 2:11) therefore he has a physical body and has the ability to die. However, Moses did die and was buried but no-one knew the sepulcher (Deut. 34:5-6) but his body was protected by Michael the Archangel for a reason (Jude 1:9). To be resurrected. Moses' resurrection must have happened sometimes prior to the 2nd Temple as there were 2 Olive Trees during the time of Zerubbabel (Zech. 4:3; Zech. 4:14; Rev. 11:4). Moses and Elijah (believed to be the 2 Olive Trees) appearing before Yeshua at the mount (Matt. 17:3). If Moses was dead then Yeshua would have sinned if he had called up spirits from the dead without resurrecting them (Deut. 18:11-12). Who raised him from the dead? Unknown possibly Elijah (1 Kings 17:22) or Elisha (2 Kings 4:35) as they had risen others from the dead and this was before the 2nd Temple was built.

Side Note: Keep in mind that the believers in Yeshua have just been raptured and there is no one left to share the good news of Yeshua to the world (Rev. 6:14; Rev. 7:14), except for these 2 Witnesses, the 144,000 Israelites who were sealed (Rev. 7:4), and those believers who weren't worthy (Luke 21:36; Matt. 25:1-13).

Side Note 2: Many through history have said it would be Enoch and Elijah because both haven't died yet and it is accounted for all to die once (Heb. 9:27). Gospel of Nicodemus (Chapter 9:25 – Latin Version): "The saints asked them: Who are you, that have not yet been dead, along with us in the regions below, and have been placed in paradise in the body? One of them answered, and said: I am Enoch, who by the word of the Lord have been translated hither; and he who is with me is Elias the Thesbite, who was taken up by a fiery chariot. Here also even until now we have not tasted death, but have been reserved to the coming of Antichrist, by divine signs and wonders to do battle with him, and, being killed by him in Jerusalem, after three days and half a day to be taken up alive again in the clouds." Early Christian writers such as Tertullian and Irenaeus have concluded that the two witnesses would be Enoch and Elijah because they have not died yet.

THEY SHALL PROPHECY – YHWH does nothing unless He reveals it to His servants the prophets (Amos 3:7). They declare future events that will take place. The main events during the 2 Witnesses' 1,260 days will be declaring the plagues of the 6 Trumpets (Rev. 8:6-9:21).

A THOUSAND TWO HUNDRED THRESCORE DAYS – God will empower them to overcome for 1,260 days while the

Gentiles trample outside the temple for 42 months (Rev. 11:2). It will start before the 1st Trumpet is sounded (Rev. 8:7; Rev. 12:6).

CLOTHED IN SACKCLOTH – The 2 Witnesses will be clothed in sackcloth. Sackcloth is a coarse cloth commonly, but not always, made from goat's hair (mohair). It was used for sacks and also for strainers. It was used as a garment to humble oneself, to mourn (Sept. Gen. 37:34; Matt. 11:21; Rev. 11:3) like a garment of hair for shaming (Sept. Zech. 13:4).

Rev 11:4 These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.

THESE ARE THE TWO OLIVE TREES – The 2 Olive trees are also the 2 Witnesses, the 2 anointed ones who stand by YHWH of the whole earth (Zech. 4:3; Zech. 4:11; Zech. 4:14). These are Moses and Elijah (refer to commentary on Rev. 11:3)

THE TWO CANDLESTICKS – The lampstands represent specific ministries. After the Israelites left Egypt, God told them to make 7 Lampstands for the Tabernacle (Exo. 25:37). In Zechariah 4, the lampstand represents the 2nd Temple through Zerubbabel, serving Israel (Zech. 4:2-10). (For more information on the time period refer to side note on Rev. 8:1). The 7 Lampstands represent the 7 Churches or Ministries serving the Body of Christ (Rev. 1:13; Rev. 1:20). This is from 31 AD until the Rapture when they will be removed (Rev. 6:14). Similarly, these 2 Lampstands are 2 Ministries during the first 3 ½ years of the 7 year world tribulation period (Rev. 8:1) until the 2 Witnesses (Two Olive Trees) are killed and taken to Heaven (Rev. 11:11-12).

The 2 Ministries (2 Lampstands) that the 2 Witnesses (2 Olive Trees) focus on are:

- Protect the 144,000 Israelite men (Rev. 12:14), these are those who are sealed by God (Rev. 7:3-8; Rev. 14:1) and who are spreading the good news of Yeshua (Rev. 14:4; Rev. 12:17).
- Cause the world to fear God through the plagues given through them (Rev. 11:5-7).

STANDING BEFORE GOD OF THE EARTH – These 2 Witnesses are “standing before God” of the earth. They represent God on the earth, they are His spokesmen (similar Zech. 4:14).



Rev 11:5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

IF ANY MAN WILL HURT THEM – Many will reject the message of the 2 Witnesses and some will try to hurt and kill them.

FIRE PROCEEDETH OUT OF THEIR MOUTH, AND DEVoureth THEIR ENEMIES – This is similar to the fire coming down from Heaven that consumed Elijah’s enemies at the command of Elijah (2 Kings 1:10-14). Here the fire comes from the mouth of the 2 Witnesses as they are Heaven’s mouthpieces on the earth. The word of God is a fire (Jer. 5:14; Jer. 23:29). Fire is used in judgement (Isa. 66:16; Matt. 5:22; 2 Pet. 3:7; Luke 17:29; Rev. 9:17-18), to test people’s work (1 Cor. 3:13-15; Zech. 13:9; Psa. 66:10; 1 Pet. 1:7) and to purify (Luke 3:16; Num. 31:23). Here the fire is used for judgement and it is so hot that it devours, consumes their enemies.

IF ANY MAN WILL HURT THEM, HE MUST IN THIS MANNER BE KILLED – There is no tolerance for those who come against these 2 Witnesses; they must be killed with fire from their mouths (similar to Rev. 9:17-18).

Rev 11:6 These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

THESE HAVE THE POWER TO SHUT HEAVEN, THAT IT RAIN NOT – The 2 Witnesses have the authority to shut Heaven that it does not rain like Elijah did (1 Kings 17:1; Luke 4:25). The authority implies that they are able to pick and choose locations where it stops raining (like Amos 4:7). No rain or too much rain is a curse on the land. It is an end state of destruction because the authority of the land has rejected God (Isa. 5:4-6; Ezek. 22:24; Ezek. 38:22; 1 Kings 17:1; 2 Sam. 21:1).

IN THE DAYS OF THEIR PROPHECY – The 2 Witnesses will prophecy 1,260days (Rev. 11:3).

POWER OVER WATERS TO TURN THEM TO BLOOD – These are the same events as the 1st Trumpet (Rev. 8:8) and similar to Moses who turned the water into blood (Exo. 7:17; Exo. 7:20).

TO SMITE THE EARTH WITH ALL PLAGUES, AS OFTEN AS THEY WILL – The Greek word “plague” means “stripe, blow, injure” and will include any or all destructive situations to cause the people to repent for worshipping demons and idols (Rev. 9:20). All plagues could include the following: hail, fire, floods, famine, locusts, water into blood, darkness, diseases of various kinds, swarms of animals, earthquakes, bitter water, severe pain, etc. The 2 Witnesses are able to exercise this authority as they desire.

Side Note: The first time the Greek word “plague” is used in the scripture (Sept. Exo 11:1) refers to the final plague that caused Pharaoh to let the Israelites go: the killing of all the firstborn in Egypt (Sept. Exo. 11:5).

Rev 11:7 And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.

6TH TRUMPET (SECOND WOE)

WHEN THEY SHALL HAVE FINISHED THEIR TESTIMONY – When the 2 Witnesses have finished testifying the plan of God to the world for 1,260days (Rev. 11:3), then their end will come. This means they are finished doing their 2 Ministries (2 Lampstands, Rev. 11:4), that is, finished protecting the 144,000 Israelite men (Rev. 7:3-8; Rev. 14:1-5) who are sealed and are spreading the good news of Yeshua (Rev. 12:14; Rev. 12:17), and finished causing the

world to fear God by the prophecies and plagues given through them (Rev. 11:5-7).

THE BEAST THAT ASCENDETH OUT OF THE BOTTOMLESS PIT – He is the same as the Angel of the bottomless pit, Abaddon, the Angel of Destruction (refer to Commentary Rev. 9:11). The Greek word for “bottomless”, is also the same word for “abyss”, meaning “unmeasured depth”. The demons who saw Yeshua on earth begged Him not to cast them into the abyss, possible because He had the keys of the Abyss (Luke 8:31). This bottomless pit is also the place where Satan will be bound for 1,000years (Rev. 20:3). The 10 Kings who have been reigning and then later reigning with the 1st Beast as the leader, were unable to stop the 2 Witnesses (Dan. 7:24; Dan. 2:41-42; Rev. 13:1; Rev. 17:12-13). Therefore Satan (Rev. 9:1) releases another Fallen Angel named Abaddon from the bottomless pit (Rev. 9:11; Rev. 13:11) to destroy the 2 witnesses (Rev. 11:7).

SHALL MAKE WAR AGAINST THEM – The Beast from the bottomless pit will come out at the 5th Trumpet (Rev. 9:11; Rev. 11:7; Rev. 13:11), which is 2year after the start of the 7year world tribulation period. This means the 2nd Beast (False Prophet) from the bottomless pit would be making war with the 2 Witnesses for about 1year before being able to kill them.

Side Note: The timeline of 2 year after the start of the tribulation period is derived from 1,260 days (3.5 years – Rev. 12:6; Rev. 12:14) minus 391 days for the plague at the 6th Trumpet (Rev. 9:15), minus 150 days for the plague at the 5th Trumpet (Rev. 9:10) = 719 days from the start, thus 2years.

SHALL OVERCOME THEM AND KILL THEM – He will overpower, subdue, and have victory over them. He will put them to death (Rev. 11:7).

Which Beast kills the 2 Witnesses? Is it the Beast who is ruling the world?

Or, is it the Beast’s Friend, who is also known as the Beast? (Rev 13:4, 11)

The scripture says when the 2 Witnesses shall have finished their testimony, the Beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them and shall overcome them and kill them (Rev 11:7).

So which one ascendeth out of the bottomless pit? There are 3 indicators that reveal it is highly likely the Beast’s friend who wars and kills the 2 Witnesses.

Number 1. Ascending from the Earth is the same as ascending from the Bottomless Pit. The ruling Beast comes from the sea (Rev 13:1), but the Beast’s Friend comes from the earth (Rev 13:11). This implies that it is the Beast’s friend.

Number 2. Fighting fire with fire. One of the ways the Beast’s friend displays his power is to call fire from the sky. Similarly, the 2 Witnesses cause fire to come from their mouths! It makes sense that the Beast’s friend shows dominance by fighting the 2 Witnesses with the same weapon.

Number 3. Abaddon came from the bottomless pit, just before the 2 witnesses are killed. Abaddon is a fallen angel (Rev 9:11) and his name means destroyer, and fitting for one who wars. We know that the ruling beast is a human (Rev 13:18) but the Beast’s friend might be a fallen Angel, as he performs many supernatural signs from the start (Rev 13:12-15). Abaddon is released at the 5th Trumpet to rule the demonic locusts for 5months, then he would be a free agent at the 6th Trumpet. This would be at the 2 and a half year mark, of the 7 year tribulation period. This would give him just over a year to war against the 2 witnesses and kill them. Therefore it makes sense that Abaddon is the Beast’s friend who kills the 2 Witnesses.

Rev 11:8 And their dead bodies *shall lie* in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.

THEIR DEAD BODIES SHALL LIE IN THE STREET – The 2 Witnesses Moses and Elijah (refer to commentary Rev. 11:4) are killed by the Beast that ascended from the bottomless pit (Rev. 11:7). Their bodies lay exposed in a wide path, market or street. Possibly people will be live streaming videos of their dead bodies to the world (Rev. 11:9).

OF THE GREAT CITY, WHICH SPIRITUALLY IS CALLED SODOM AND EGYPT, WHERE ALSO OUR LORD WAS CRUCIFIED - Great City is Jerusalem where the Temple is and where the 2 Witnesses would have testified from (Rev. 11:1-3). There are a number of “Great” City/Cities mentioned in the scripture: Resen on Tigris river (Sept. Gen 10:12), cities of the sons of Anakims in the land of Canaan (Sept. Deut. 1:28; Josh. 14:12), other cities in Canaan (Sept. Deut. 6:10; Deut. 9:1), Gibeon (Sept. Josh. 10:2), east side of Jordan and above Sea of Galilee (Sept. 1 Kings 4:13), Nineveh (Sept. Jonah 1:2; Jonah 3:2; Jonah 4:11), Jerusalem (Sept. Neh. 7:4; Jer. 22:8) and the New Jerusalem (Rev. 21:10). Now based on “Where our Lord was crucified” even though it was just outside of Jerusalem, the location is called Jerusalem. It has been trampled by the gentiles for 42 months (Rev. 11:2). The reason it is called Sodom specifically is because of their stubbornness, pride (Ezek. 16:49; Ezek. 16:56; Isa. 1:10; Isa. 3:9), wickedness (Gen. 13:13) and sexual filth for example Sodomy (Deut. 23:17; Jer. 23:14; Jude 1:7). The reason it is called Egypt is for idolatry (Isa. 19:1; Ezek. 20:7-8) and oppression of God’s people (Exo. 3:9; Judges 6:9; Acts 7:24). Therefore, the Great City mentioned here is Jerusalem (Rev. 11:8; Rev. 13; Rev. 16:19) and not Babylon (Rev. 14:8).

Rev 11:9 And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

THEY OF PEOPLE AND KINDREDS AND TONGUES AND NATIONS - (Rev. 7:9; Rev. 10:11; Rev. 14:6)

- People are those who are recognizable by John, probably Israelites.
- Kindreds, races or tribes are those who are denoted with unique physical genetic attributes.
- Tongues are those who speak a different language or dialect.
- Nations are those who are denoted by national boundaries, customs and laws.

SHALL SEE THEIR DEAD BODIES THREE DAYS AND A HALF – Many will see their dead bodies exposed on the street for 3.5 days as if there is a continual media streaming of their dead bodies (Rev. 11:10). Yeshua death to resurrection was also 3 days (Mark 8:31).

SHALL OF THE WITNESSES, NOT SUFFER THEIR DEAD BODIES TO BE PUT IN GRAVES – There will be some wanting to entomb the bodies but the authorities will refuse their requests.



Rev 11:10 And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

THEY THAT DWELL UPON THE EARTH SHALL - This is not limited to the people who dwell in Jerusalem but to the entire earth. The 2 Witnesses will be demonized by the world and its global media. The media will probably be streaming the 2 Witnesses' dead bodies.

REJOICE OVER THEM, AND MAKE MERRY, AND SHALL SEND GIFTS ONE TO ANOTHER – The people of the world will rejoice, make merry and give gifts. The Greek word “rejoice” means an inner gladness based on total relief. The Greek word for “merry” is an outward expression of that inner gladness: to celebrate (Luke 15:32; Sept. Zech. 10:7). One of the many forms of celebrating is the giving of gifts (example Sept. Gen. 4:4; Gen. 32:20; Matt. 2:11; Matt. 5:23). This is what they do because they are relieved that the 2 Witnesses were dead.

BECAUSE THESE TWO PROPHETS TORMENTED THEM THAT DWELT ON THE EARTH - These 2 Witnesses were 2 Prophets (Rev. 11:3) and would have tormented the entire earth with plagues for 1,260 days (Rev. 11:3; Rev. 11:5). Prophets of God are those who speak as God commands them. They specifically declare direction about the future and give warnings. They are persecuted by those who reject the message (Matt. 1:22; Luke 4:24; Luke 13:33). There is a reward for those who listen to God's prophets (Matt. 10:41) and there is a warning not to hurt His prophets (Psa. 105:15).

(For more information who these 2 Witnesses are or how they tormented the earth - refer to commentary Rev. 11:4).

Rev 11:11 And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them.

AFTER THREE DAYS AND AN HALF – After 3.5 days of the 2 Witnesses being dead (Rev. 11:9) they rise from the dead. This will be 1263.5 days after the start of the 7year Evil Empire reign.

Side Note: The 144,000 rose to Heaven just after 3.5 years (Rev. 12:14; Rev. 14:1; Rev. 14:4),

THE SPIRIT OF LIFE FROM GOD ENTERED INTO THEM, AND THEY STOOD UPON THEIR FEET – The Spirit of Life is also known as the Breath of Life (Sept. Gen. 6:17), for without the spirit of life, the body is dead (James 2:26).

GREAT FEAR FELL UPON THEM WHICH SAW THEM – The gladness that the people had for 3.5 days (Rev. 11:10) was instantly removed when they saw the 2 Witnesses rise from the dead and this was replaced with great fear.

Rev 11:12 And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.

GREAT VOICE FROM HEAVEN SAYING UNTO THEM – This great voice could come from Yeshua as these are His Witnesses and He has spoken with a great voice previously (Rev. 1:10-11; Rev. 11:3).

Side Note: There is a possibility it could come from one of the mighty Angels (Rev. 10:3), the Elders (Rev. 5:12) or the Saints (Rev. 6:10, Rev. 7:10) who had also spoken with a great voice.

COME UP HITHER, THEY ASCENDED UP TO HEAVEN IN A CLOUD – Similar to Yeshua who ascended to Heaven and was received by a cloud (Acts 1:9-10).

THEIR ENEMIES BEHELD THEM – The enemies were those who hated the 2 Witnesses and celebrated their death (Rev. 11:10).



Rev 11:13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

SAME HOUR – This means within the same hour that the 2 Witnesses were resurrected and ascended to Heaven there was a great earthquake. The same measure of an hour we have today, is that same measure during the 1st Century (John 11:9; 12 hours of daylight in Jerusalem).

GREAT EARTHQUAKE – “Great earthquake” refers to a large sized earthquake. Earthquakes are a declaration that God’s judgment is about to come on the wicked (Isa. 29:6; Jer. 10:22; Ezek. 38:19; Luke 21:11; Rev. 6:12; Rev. 11:19; Rev. 16:18). The great earthquake is also a sign of judgement coming through Yeshua (Matt. 27:54; Matt. 28:2; Acts 16:26-34), who will judge the world (John 5:22; John 5:27-29).

TENTH PART OF THE CITY FELL – A tenth part of the city of Jerusalem fell. (For more information on the city Jerusalem refer to commentary Rev. 11:8).

IN THE EARTHQUAKE WERE SLAIN OF MEN SEVEN THOUSAND – 7,000 people were killed in the earthquake, similar outcome to those who rebelled against Moses and the earth swallowed them up (Num. 16:27; Num. 16:30-32).

THE REMNANT WERE AFFRIGHTED – The remnant refers to those in the city who were not killed. They were afraid.

GAVE GLORY TO THE GOD OF HEAVEN – They feared God which caused them to acknowledge God (similar Luke 5:26). By giving God glory, this means they honor Him and acknowledge His plan for them which was shared by the 2 Witnesses (Rev. 11:3).

Rev 11:14 The second woe is past; *and*, behold, the third woe cometh quickly.

SECOND WOE IS PAST... THE THIRD WOE COMETH QUICKLY - After the great earthquake, the 2nd woe is past and the 3rd woe (7th Trumpet) is about to come.

Side Note: There are 3 woes, one woe for each of the final 3 Trumpets (5th, 6th & 7th):

- 1st Woe - 5 months of torture with the stings from demonic locusts (Rev. 9:3-6; Rev. 9:10; Rev. 9:12).
- 2nd Woe – 1/3 of mankind killed by a great army (Rev. 9:14-21) up until the great earthquake in Jerusalem where 1/10 of the city fell and 7,000 were killed (Rev. 11:13-14).
- 3rd Woe – Releases the Bowls of God's Wrath (Rev. 11:15; Rev. 15:5-8), which will last ~ 3.5 Years.

Rev 11:15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

7TH TRUMPET (THIRD WOE)

SEVENTH ANGEL SOUNDED – The final Messenger in the sequence sounds, the 7th Trumpet (Refer to commentary Rev. 8:2 on who the 7 Angels are). John is literally seeing what is taking place and describing it.

GREAT VOICES IN HEAVEN – These great voices in Heaven (multiple voices) are probably from everyone in Heaven except YHWH and His Christ. It could be the mighty Angels (Rev. 10:3); 7 Thunders (Rev. 10:3-4), the Elders (Rev. 5:12) and the Saints (Rev. 6:10, Rev. 7:10) proclaiming the future, the outcome of the 7th Trumpet.

THE KINGDOMS OF THIS WORLD ARE BECOME OF OUR LORD AND OF HIS CHRIST – This is the declaration of the outcome of the 7th and final Trumpet in sequence (Rev. 8:2; Rev. 8:6-7), which is the mystery of God revealed (Refer to commentary in Rev. 10:7).

HE SHALL REIGN FOR EVER AND EVER – God and His Christ reign as one (Zech. 14:9; Dan. 2:35; Dan.2:44; Dan. 7:14; Dan. 7:26-27; Isa. 9:6-7; Rev. 22:4-5). The literal Greek term “forever and ever” is directly translated “into the ages of the ages” and means perpetuation of forever. Most times in scripture it refers to God, who lives forever and ever (Rev. 4:10; Rev. 5:14; Rev. 15:7 etc.), in this verse it refers to Yeshua.

Side Note: How do we know that the 7th Trumpet releases the 7 Bowls of God's Wrath? The 1st Woe is released by the 1st Trumpet, the 2nd Woe releases the 6th Trumpet and thus the 7th Trumpet releases the 3rd woe. What is the 3rd Woe? To determine this, we need to look at the following:

- 1) Each woe is worse than the former based on the level of destruction of the 1st woe (5months) vs. the 2nd woe (1year, 1month, 1 day, 1hour). What destruction of the 3rd woe that is worse than the former? The

ratio in woe duration of 1st Woe and 2nd is about 2:6. The 2nd Woe lasts 2.6x longer than the 1st. The 3rd woe probably lasts longer. If we used the same ratio, ~395days (2nd Woe) x 2.6 = close to 3 years for the 3rd Woe. Close to the 3.5years for the 2nd half of the 7-year tribulation period.

- 2) After the 3rd Woe there isn't a 4th woe, so the 3rd Woe is the final one.
- 3) We know that the war of desolation is 7 years. The 7th Trumpet started around the 3.5-year mark, just after the 2 witnesses were resurrected. We know that 2 woes are completed before the 7th Trumpet is sounded (Rev. 11:14) and after this the 7 Bowls of God's wrath.
- 4) The 7th Seal is the starting point of the 7 trumpets, similarly the 7th Trumpet is the starting point of the 7 Bowls. Like the last 3 Trumpets release the final destruction known as the 3 Woes (Rev. 8:13).

Rev 11:16 And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,

THE FOUR AND TWENTY ELDERS ... FELL UPON THEIR FACES – Again the 24 Elders fall down to worship God. The first time they threw their crowns before Him (Rev. 4:10). The second time is after the Lamb (Yeshua) received authority (Rev. 5:8; Rev. 5:14), but this time is when the final Woe, the 7th Trumpet, is released (Rev. 11:15).

Rev 11:17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.

WE GIVE THEE THANKS – The 24 Elders give thanks to God. This is an expression of gratitude for solving a problem, a need (Rom. 1:21; Luke 17:16), which includes the provision of food (Matt. 15:36).

LORD GOD ALMIGHTY – The 24 Elders (Rev. 11:16) acknowledge who God is like the 4 Beasts who are before the Throne of God (Rev. 4:8). In Hebrew, “Lord God Almighty” is YHWH (LORD), Elohim (God), Tsaba (of Hosts). The first time this same sequence is used is when Elijah sought to speak with God (Sept. 1 Kings 19:14). His purpose is in His name (Sept. Amos 4:13). For example, Lord God Almighty tells the priests to hear and attest to the house of Israel (Sept. Amos 3:13) that He is the Creator of all things (Sept. Amos 4:13; Amos 5:8, He is Creator), that they are to hate the evil and love the good (Sept. Amos 5:14-17, He is Owner), and there are consequences for not obeying (Sept. Amos 5:27; Amos 9:5, He is Judge). Therefore Lord God Almighty means He is Creator, Owner and Judge.

WHICH ART, AND WAST AND ART TO COME – He was ruling in the past, is ruling now, and will be ruling in the future too (Rev. 4:8). This same declaration is expressed earlier by Yeshua (Rev. 1:8) and John (Rev. 1:4).

Rev 11:18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth.

NATIONS WERE ANGRY – Nations (tribes) are those who are denoted by national boundaries, customs and laws. They were angry and rebelled against God and His Son (Psa. 2:1-3; Psa. 2:12; Rev. 12:17).

THY WRATH HAS COME – The wrath of God has come upon the disobedient (Eph. 5:6; Col. 3:6).

THE TIME OF THE DEAD, THAT THEY SHOULD BE JUDGED – The Greek word “dead” can mean “physically dead” (Matt. 17:9) but it can also mean “separated from God” (1 Pet. 4:6; Matt. 8:22). The time has come for all those who are separated from God (dead) to be judged with the wrath of God started by the 7th Trumpet (Ezek. 7:8; Ezek. 7:14; Rev. 14:19; Rev. 15:1; Rev. 16:1).

THAT THOU SHOULDEST GIVE REWARD – The first time the Greek word “reward” is used refers to “God” being Abraham’s exceedingly great reward (Sept. Gen. 15:1). God’s presence is their ultimate reward just like those in

Yeshua who are filled by Holy Spirit (Eph. 1:13; Acts 8:12-17), who abides with believers in Yeshua forever (John 14:16). They already have His presence therefore it is referring to those who get other rewards when they stand before the judgement seat of Christ (2 Cor. 5:10). For more information refer to commentary on Rev. 20:6).

UNTO THY SERVANTS – These people serve God and are therefore servants. The Greek word for “servant” means voluntarily serving.

- **THE PROPHETS** – Prophets of God are those who speak as God commands them. They specifically declare direction about the future and give warnings. They are persecuted by those who reject the message (Matt. 1:22; Luke 4:24; Luke 13:33). There is a reward for those who listen to God’s prophets (Matt. 10:41) and there is a warning not to hurt His prophets (Psa. 105:15).
- **THE SAINTS** – This Greek word “saints” is the plural form of “Holy” which means “set apart ones” (Dan. 7:22, Dan. 7:27).
- **THEM THAT FEAR THOU NAME, SMALL AND GREAT** (Gal. 3:28) – Those who fear God, implement self-control in everything they do and glorify God (Acts 10:22; Acts 10:35). They do not do what is right in their own eyes but what is right in His eyes (Deut. 12:8), they live righteous. Those who are great and small are determined by God (Luke 9:48; Matt. 20:26) or by others (Acts 8:10; Heb. 8:11). Based on this context, the great is recognition by God.

SHOULDEST DESTROY THEM WHICH DESTROY THE EARTH – Those who destroy what God has created and reject God’s council (Luke 19:27). For example, when they commit fornication they corrupt the earth (Rev. 19:2).

Rev 11:19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

TEMPLE OF GOD WAS OPENED IN HEAVEN – There is a Temple in Heaven (Rev. 7:15; Rev. 15:5). Moses saw it and copied the tabernacle based on its design (Heb. 8:5). This is the Temple that John is seeing, and it was already open.

Side Note: When the Temple of God it is closed on earth, then the priest is in communion with God, on behalf of the people. However, when it is open, that which was shared by God with the priest is now shared by the priest to the people (Luke 1:21-22).

THERE WAS SEEN IN HIS TEMPLE THE ARK OF HIS TESTAMENT – The Ark of His Temple is the same one Moses saw and was told to copy (Heb. 8:5; Heb 9:23). The God’s Testament is God’s plan. It is God’s plan to redeem His people, represented by the Woman (Rev. 12:1). His plan is to show mercy to His people and bless them as He promised Abraham (Gen. 12:2; Gen. 22:17; Gal. 3:16). He removes them from the power of sin and Satan (Gen. 3:15; Acts 26:18), to take away their sins (John 1:29; Rom. 11:27; Isa. 59-20-21) and to reconcile them to Himself through what Yeshua did (Eph. 2:16; Col. 1:20) and through Holy Spirit (John 16:9-11; Ezek. 11:19-21).

LIGHTNINGS... VOICES... THUNDERINGS... EARTHQUAKES... GREAT HAIL – For the rejection of God’s plan (His Testament) there is complete judgment indicated by these signs (Psa. 18:12-14; Psa. 77:18). These judgments are declared before the Trumpets are released (Rev. 8:5) and after the 7th Trumpet which releases the Bowls of God’s wrath (Rev. 11:15; Rev. 11:19; Rev. 15:5-8; Rev. 16:1). This is similar to what happened at Mount Sinai, which resulted in fear coming upon the people but in their case no harm was done to them (Exo. 19:16). The earthquake is a sign that judgement has begun (Num. 16:30-32; Isa. 29:6; Jer. 10:22; Ezek. 38:19; Luke 21:11; Rev. 6:12; Rev. 11:13; Rev. 16:18). John is seeing a future state of the last bowl of God’s wrath (Rev. 16:18). God reveals it to His servants the prophets before it comes to pass (Amos 3:7; Rev. 10:11).

REVELATION 12

Rev 12:1 And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:

AFTER THE FALL OF MANKIND

THERE APPEARED A GREAT WONDER IN HEAVEN – After John sees the Ark of God’s Testament (Rev. 11:19), he sees the woman. The woman is the Ark of God’s Testament being revealed from the beginning of population (Rev. 11:19; Gen. 3:15). The first time this Greek word “wonder” is used in the Greek is in reference to a “sign” that points out the seasons, days and years (Sept. Gen. 1:14). The phrase “great wonder” means above the norm, miracle, supernatural event. There are supernatural signs that point to the plan of God (Acts 6:8), for example when Christ came 2,000 years ago (Matt. 2:9), and when Christ was crucified and resurrected (Matt. 12:38-40).

WOMAN CLOTHED WITH THE SUN – The woman, the plan of God, existed before being clothed. She is clothed with the sun refers to the plan of God through Jacob (Gen. 37:9-10; 1 Chr. 17:21; Eph. 2:12; Rom. 11:18). Then during the 7 year world tribulation period, she continues through the 144,000 Israelites (Rev. 7:3-8; Rev. 12:13-17; Rev. 14:1-5).

THE MOON UNDER HER FEET - The moon is an example of Jacob’s wife Rachel (Gen. 37:9-10). However, the moon in this vision is Eve as the plan of God that will destroy the enemy comes through the seed of the woman (Gen. 3:15). This means that the plan of God will move forward while exposing and crushing the works of the enemy, Satan (John 16:11; Acts 26:18; Heb. 2:14-15).

Side Note: In the Scroll of the Patriarch Testimonies found in the Qumran Caves, Naphtali’s has a vision of Levi seizing the sun and Judah the moon. Levi represents the commandments of God and Judah represents the line through which the Messiah (Yeshua) would come, to give grace and truth (John 1:17).

UPON HER HEAD A CROWN OF TWELVE STARS – The 12 Stars refer to the 12 Tribes of Israel (Gen. 37:9-10). Her “head” means “the authority” of God’s plan coming through the 12 Tribes of Israel. The Greek word “crown” is from the Greek word “stephanos” which is similar to the platted crown placed on Yeshua by the soldiers (Matt. 27:29). It is a victory crown. Almost every time this crown is mentioned it refers to the righteous receiving it (1 Peter 5:4; 1 Cor. 9:25; Rev. 4:4; Sept. Zech. 6:11).

Side Note: THE PLAN OF GOD - The woman, that is, the plan of God is revealed through Israel represented by the sun, the moon and the crown of 12 stars. His plan pre-existed Israel (Gen. 12:2; Rev. 22:17; Gal. 3:16). Israel had rebelled against God’s plan many times, thus they were seen as an unfaithful wife (Jer. 3:8-9; Jer. 5:7). The plan of God helped identify when Israel rebelled against His plan. The plan of God gave birth to God’s only begotten son (John 1:14; John 1:18; John 3:16; John 3:18; 1 John 4:9) who pre-existed His birth (1 Tim 3:16; John 1:1; Prov. 8:22-23). He rescues them from the power of sin and Satan (Gen. 3:15; Acts 26:18), takes away their sins (John 1:29; Rom. 11:27; Isa. 59:20-21) and reconciles them to Himself. This is all because of Yeshua (Eph. 2:16; Col. 1:20) and through Holy Spirit (John 16:9-11; Ezek. 11:19-21).

Rev 12:2 And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

SHE BEING WITH CHILD – A direct translation is “having in her womb” and implies being with child. The woman appeared already with Child as the promise was already made in the Garden of Eden (Gen. 3:15). For more information on the woman, refer to commentary on Rev. 12:1. The Child is the Word of God, Yeshua, who was

born into the world but came through Israel (Rev. 12:5; John 1:1; Matt. 1:16; Luke 2:11; 1 Tim. 3:16). He is the only begotten of God (John 1:14; John 1:18; John 3:16; John 3:18; 1 John 4:9).

CRIED – Cry of desperation (Sept. Gen. 41:55; Exo. 5:8).

TRAVAILING IN BIRTH AND PAINED TO BE DELIVERED – This phrase “travailing/laboring” in birth is generally a result of rebellion (Gen. 3:16; Mica. 4:9-10; Isa. 26:17; 1 Thess. 5:3). In this case, it was the rebellion of mankind that God’s Plan needed to find a way through. Through history it was a tortuous journey to deliver the Child.

Rev 12:3 And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.

THERE APPEARED ANOTHER WONDER IN HEAVEN – In contrast to the first great wonder which is the plan of God predominantly revealed through Israel (Rev. 12:1; Rev. 11:19) and then enabled through His Child, Yeshua (Rev. 12:5; John 3:16; Rom. 6:23), this other wonder in Heaven is the opposing force to the plan of God, the plan of Satan (2 Cor. 4:4; Acts 26:18).

A GREAT RED DRAGON – Directly translated “A huge flaming red dragon”. This Dragon represents Satan (Rev. 12:9, Isa. 27:1; refer to commentary on Rev. 6:4, the flaming red horse). The Greek word for “Dragon” is a “large python like snake” (Sept. Exo. 7:9). It has the ability to swallow its prey (Exo. 7:12; Jer. 51:34), to bite (Amos 9:3), it is poisonous (Sept. Deut. 32:33) and can live in water (Psa. 74:13; Psa. 104:26).

HAVING SEVEN HEADS – (Rev. 13:1) The 7 Heads of the Beast are 7 Mountains (locations Rev. 17:9) and 7 Kingdoms (rulers Rev. 17:10) who have come against the people of God at various time periods: Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Media-Persia, Greece, Rome and a future location under the rule of the 10 Kings and the Beast.

Side Note: When the revelation was given to John during 90-100AD (Rev. 17:10), 5 Evil Kingdoms had fallen – Egypt, Assyria, Babylon (Dan. 1:1), Media-Persia (Dan. 5:28; Dan. 8:20; Dan. 9:24) and Greece (Dan. 8:21; Dan. 10:20). One is (called the Roman Empire) (Dan. 9:25), and one is to come. Daniel revealed the last 5 of these Evil Kingdoms to King Nebuchadnezzar (Dan. 2:14-45).

TEN HORNS - (Rev. 13:1) The Horns are on the final head (Dan. 7:7), same as the 10 Toes on the foot of the final evil empire (Dan. 2:41-42). The 10 Horns are the 10 Kings who will rule during the 7th Evil kingdom until the Beast (Little Horn) comes up amongst them and subdues 3 of them (Dan. 7:8; Dan. 7:24; Rev. 17:12-13). He will start to reign with them for 1 hour and then over them (Rev. 17:12-13). He will then be mortally wounded (Rev. 13:3-5; Rev. 13:14; Rev. 17:8; Rev. 17:11) and healed by the Dragon who gives him authority for another 42 months (Rev. 13:5).

SEVEN CROWNS UPON HIS HEADS – These 7 Crowns are on the 7 Heads of the Dragon (Satan), they are not on the 10 Horns (Rev. 13:1). This Greek word for “crown” is different from “stephanos” (victory crown) but is a Diadem (ornamental headband). Unlike Yeshua who will have many Diadems as He is the King of Kings and the Lord of Lords (Rev. 19:12), the Dragon is only limited to 7 Diadems.

Rev 12:4 And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.

HIS TAIL DREW – The Dragon’s tail gathered the stars (the Angels) as a net gathers fish (John 21:8).

THIRD PART OF THE STARS OF HEAVEN, AND DID CAST THEM TO THE EARTH – Stars refer to Angels (Rev. 1:20), in this case they are Angels of Heaven. A 1/3 of the Angels were swayed by Satan’s net of deception and cast down to the earth to try to stop the plan of God. The Dragon “stood before the woman” (Rev. 12:4). His objective was to

pollute the seed of mankind by ordering some of the Fallen Angels to have offspring with the women (Gen. 6:2; 6:4). But before Satan could complete his plan to change all of mankind, God flooded the earth and killed them all except Noah and his family (2 Peter 2:4-5). God then locked up those Fallen Angels who had intercourse with mankind in Tartarus (Jude 1:6-7; 1 Peter 3:19).

THE DRAGON STOOD BEFORE THE WOMAN READY TO BE DELIVERED – Satan (“the Dragon”) stood before the plan of God (the woman) who is about to give birth to a Child (Yeshua) who will save mankind from their sins (Rom. 6:23).

FOR TO DEVOUR HER CHILD AS SOON AS IT WAS BORN – Satan also used Herod to try to stop the child Yeshua from being born (Matt. 2:16-18). He then tried to tempt Yeshua (Matt. 4:3-11). Later Satan (Luke 22:3) killed Him but did not realize it was part of God’s plan (1 Cor. 2:8).

Rev 12:5 And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and *to* his throne.

BIRTH, DEATH AND RESURRECTION OF YESHUA

SHE BROUGHT FORTH A MAN CHILD – The woman, the plan of God, brought forth the male child, Yeshua. He came through the woman, through the lineage of Israel (Luke 1:35). He is called the only begotten of God (John 1:14; John 1:18; John 3:16; John 3:18; 1 John 4:9) because He is the word of God made flesh (1 Tim. 3:16; John 1:1, 14; Prov. 8:22-24). He is the manifested plan of God (Heb. 10:7). His assignment is found in His name: Yeshua. Yeshua means YHWH sets free, for He would save His people from their sins (Matt. 1:21) and give them eternal life (Rom. 6:23).

Side Note: This Greek word “man” is “male” child. It is used 10 times in the NT and twice in Revelation (Rev. 12:5; Rev. 12:13).

WHO WAS TO RULE ALL NATIONS WITH A ROD OF IRON – This Greek word translated “rule” means “to shepherd”. Yeshua will shepherd the nations with a rod of Iron (Rev. 12:5; Rev. 2:27; Isa. 9:6-8). The rod is made of iron. Iron is one of the strongest substances used in the scripture to describe something unbreakable, unmovable and unchangeable (Dan. 2:40; Deut. 28:48; Jer. 28:14). Therefore, those who do not submit will be broken (Psa. 2:9).

HER CHILD WAS CAUGHT UP UNTO GOD AND HIS THRONE – After Yeshua’s crucifixion, He was resurrected and ascended into Heaven (Rev. 12:5; Acts 2:30; Heb. 12:2; Acts 1:11). He is now seated at the right hand of God (Mark 16:19; Acts 1:9; 4:27; Heb. 10:12).

Rev 12:6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days.

7TH SEAL, 1ST – 6TH TRUMPET

AND THE WOMAN FLED INTO THE WILDERNESS – Just after the 69 weeks described by Daniel, the Messiah Yeshua is cut off and resurrected (Dan. 9:26; Rev. 12:5). The 70th week (final 7 years) pauses until a future time is determined, then it continues (Dan. 9:26-27). Revelation 12:5 is the 69th week (ended ~April 31 AD) and Revelation 12:6 is the continuation of the 70th week (future). The Woman, the plan of God through Israel is persecuted and flees into the wilderness. This plan is specifically through the 144,000 Israelites who have fled into the wilderness. No longer being shared through the mainstream but in isolated places like John the Baptist who

came declaring in the wilderness, “Repent Ye, for the Kingdom of Heaven is at hand” (Matt. 3:1-3). For 1,260 days the plan of God is revealed primarily through the 144,000 Israelites (Rev. 7:3-8; Rev. 14:1-5) with the 2 Witnesses protecting them (Rev. 11:3). They go into the wilderness at the 7th Seal, before the 1st Trumpet, for a 1,260days (Rev. 12:6).

Side Note: “Wilderness” means place of isolation therefore it could refer to the safety and nourishment provided by the 2 Witnesses at the Temple of God off limits to the Gentiles (Rev. 11:1-2; Rev. 11:5-6).

WHERE SHE HATH A PLACE PREPARED OF GOD – God will protect the Temple but not the court outside the Temple nor Jerusalem (Rev. 11:2-3). Amongst other things, God has prepared the 2 Witnesses to protect the Woman (Rev. 12:14) until the 2 Witnesses are killed (Rev. 11:3; Rev. 11:7-8).

THEY SHOULD FEED HER THERE – This specific Greek Word “feed/ nourish” means to continually feeds and nourishes. The woman will be fed by the 2 Witnesses (Rev. 12:14), the earth helps her (Rev. 12:16). In addition, they are sharing the good news of Yeshua because they are His followers (Rev. 14:4; Matt 28:18-20) and receiving the benefit – Heavenly nourishment (similar John 4:34). They will be sharing the good news in the wilderness meaning many will come to them in the wilderness as the enemy makes war with her seed (Rev. 12:17).

A THOUSAND TWO HUNDRED AND THREESCORE DAYS – During the 1,260 days, the Temple was protected (Rev. 11:2), 2 Witnesses prophesied (Rev. 11:3) and 144,000 Israelites ministered (Rev. 12:6; Rev. 7:3-8; Rev. 14:1-5). This happens during the 1st 3.5 years of the 7years described by Daniel.

(For more insight into the weeks described by Daniel refer to commentary Rev. 8:1).

Rev 12:7 And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,

6TH SEAL

AND THERE WAS WAR IN HEAVEN – The Fallen Angels have had access to Heaven but did not have the authority (Job 1:6-7; Job 2:1; Zech. 3:1; Rev. 12:10; 2 Chr. 18:20-21; 1 Kings 22:21). Now at the 6th Seal, they are cast out of Heaven to the earth no longer having access to Heaven (Rev. 6:13; Rev. 12:8).

MICHAEL AND HIS ANGELS FOUGHT AGAINST THE DRAGON – Michael is one of the Archangels who protects and fights against those who oppose God’s word (Dan. 10:21; Dan. 12:1; Jude 1:9 similar to Heb. 1:14).

DRAGON FOUGHT AND HIS ANGELS – The Dragon who is Satan, the Devil, the Serpent of Old (Rev. 12:8) and his Angels (Rev. 12:4) fought against Michael and his Angels. (For more details on the Dragon refer to commentary on Rev. 12:3).

Rev 12:8 And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.

AND PREVAILED NOT – The Dragon and his Angels did not overcome (Rev. 12:7). This is not to be confused with Satan and his Angels who were previously expelled from their heavenly position (Luke 10:18; Rev. 12:3; Jude 1:6-7).

NEITHER WAS THEIR PLACE FOUND ANY MORE IN HEAVEN – This time the Fallen Angels were cast down to the earth (Rev. 6:13; Rev. 12:9) no longer will they have access to Heaven (Rev. 12:8) like they previously had before the 6th Seal (Job 1:6-7; Job 2:1; Zech. 3:1; Rev. 12:10). Now they are completely confined to the earth.

Side Note: This was not at the time of Yeshua's resurrection when Satan was cast out down from his chief position over the world (John 12:31; John 16:11; Eph. 2:2; Matt. 4:8-9).

Rev 12:9 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

THE GREAT DRAGON WAS CAST OUT, THAT OLD SERPENT, CALLED THE DEVIL, AND SATAN – The Great Dragon who deceives and fights against the plan of God (Rev. 12:3; Rev. 12:9), that Old Serpent who deceived Eve (Gen. 3:1-4; Gen. 3:13-14; 2 Cor. 11:3; Rev. 20:2), who is called and commonly known as the Devil and Satan. Devil means “false accuser, tempter, slanderer” (Matt. 4:1; same Greek word used for Haman Sept. Est. 8:1). Satan means “opposer, adversary, thief” (Acts 26:18; Mark 4:15).

DECEIVETH THE WHOLE WORLD – He deceives the whole world, for he is the Deceiver (John 8:44). He also deceives people by pretending to be good: an Angel of Light (2 Cor. 11:14). People are easily deceived when they are a friend of the world, for he who is a friend of the world is an enemy of God (James 4:7) because the whole world lies in wickedness (1 John 5:19; Acts 19:27; 2 Thess. 2:3-12).

HE WAS CAST OUT INTO THE EARTH, AND HIS ANGELS WERE CAST OUT WITH HIM – The Dragon and his Angels were cast out of Heaven to earth by the archangel Michael and his Angels (Rev. 12:7-9; Rev. 6:13).

Side Note: This is not to be confused with Satan and his Angels who were previously expelled from their heavenly position (Luke 10:18; Rev. 12:3; Gen. 6:2, 3; Jude 1:6-7) nor to be confused with the time when Satan was cast out down from his hold and chief position over the world at the time of Yeshua's resurrection (John 12:31; 16:11; Eph. 2:2; Matt. 4:8-9). This time is when Satan has great wrath because he knows he has a short time left (Rev. 12:7-9; Rev. 12:12; Rev. 6:13). Satan and his Angels' final destination, after their time on earth, is the everlasting fire that is prepared for them (Matt. 25:41).

Rev 12:10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

A LOUD VOICE SAYING IN HEAVEN – John heard a loud voice in Heaven. It cannot be YHWH or Christ's voice as this statement refers to “our God”. Therefore it is either an Elder (Rev. 5:12) or a Saint (Rev. 6:10; Rev. 7:10; Rev. 7:12) as the statement refers to “our brethren”.

NOW IS COME – A similar statement was made previously (Rev. 10:6). It is a proclamation that the time has come for the fulfilment of the last things spoken about. Now is come:

- **SALVATION** – Salvation means to be “saved from destruction unto someone, preserved” (Heb. 9:28; Rev. 7:10; Rev. 19:1; John 10:10).
- **AND STRENGTH** – This Greek word “strength” is the power that reproduces after itself (Rom. 1:16).
- **AND THE KINGDOM OF OUR GOD** – The royal dominion of our God on earth (2 Thess. 1:5; 2 Tim 4:1).
- **AND THE POWER OF HIS CHRIST** – Specifically the authority of God's Christ on earth (Rom. 1:3, Rom. 3:24; Rom. 6:23; 1 John 5:20; Rev. 20:6).

FOR THE ACCUSER OF OUR BRETHREN – The Greek word “brethren” varies based on the context. It was first used in the Septuagint (Gen. 4:2) denoting coming from the same womb (Matt. 1:2; Luke 6:14). When Yeshua refers to His brethren, He refers to those who do the will of God such as believing on Yeshua (John 6:29; Matt. 12:50; Mark 3:35; Mark 10:29-30). The word is also used to describe the same group of people such as Israelites (Acts 3:22; Acts 7:23; Rom. 9:3; Rom. 10:1). The context of this passage refers to believers of Yeshua (Rev. 12:11; Rev. 12:17).

IS CAST DOWN - Satan, the Devil, is cast down to the earth (Rev. 6:13; Rev. 12:9) and no longer has access to Heaven (Rev. 12:8). (For more details refer to commentary Rev. 12:9).

WHICH ACCUSED THEM BEFORE OUR GOD DAY AND NIGHT – Satan accuses believers in Yeshua before God day and night (Rev. 12:10-11). Similar to how he had accused Job (Job 1:6-7; Job 2:1), Joshua the high priest (Zech. 3:1) and Peter (Luke 22:31).

Rev 12:11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

7TH SEAL

THEY OVERCAME HIM – The brethren who Satan accused day and night, overcame him by 3 things:

- **BY THE BLOOD OF THE LAMB** - It is the blood of Yeshua which redeems them by cleansing them from all sin (Eph. 1:7; 1 John 1:7; Col. 1:14; Rev. 1:5; Rev. 7:14) that they may serve Him correctly (Eph. 2:10; Heb. 9:14; Matt. 5:48).
- **BY THE WORD OF THEIR TESTIMONY** – The brethren testify with personal evidence that believing in Yeshua is the key to eternal life (John 9:25; John 21:24; Acts 22:18; Rev. 1:9; Rev. 6:9; 1 John 5:10-12; John 1:7). It is God who testifies of His Son with power (1 John 5:9; Mark 16:20; 1 Cor. 4:20).
- **THEY LOVED NOT THEIR LIVES UNTO THE DEATH** – The brethren have forsaken their lives on earth and are willing to give up their lives up for Yeshua, knowing what awaits them beyond death (Rev. 2:10; Mark 8:35; Phil. 1:21; Acts 21:13).

Rev 12:12 Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

THEREFORE REJOICE, YE HEAVENS, AND YE THAT DWELL IN THEM – An Elder (Rev. 5:12) or a Saint (Rev. 6:10; Rev. 7:10; Rev. 7:12) tells those who are in Heaven (Rev. 12:10) to rejoice for those things that have come (Rev. 12:10-11).

Side Note: In Scripture “Heaven” can also be translated “Sky” and is known as the 1st Heaven (Gen. 6:7, Jam. 5:18). The Cosmos is known as the 2nd Heaven (Matt. 24:29; Deut. 4:19) and the place which contains God’s Throne is known as the 3rd Heaven (2 Cor. 12:2; Heb. 8:1; Heb. 9:24; John 14:1-3). Depending on the context “Heaven” could be any of these or all of these.

WOE TO THE INHABITERS OF THE EARTH AND OF THE SEA FOR THE DEVIL IS COME DOWN UNTO YOU - Woe means “how bad it will be”, specifically for the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea but not those in Heaven. This woe refers to the Devil having great wrath on the earth. There are 3 Woes mentioned that come from God (Rev. 8:13), one woe for each of the final 3 Trumpets (Rev. 9:3-6; Rev. 9:10; Rev. 9:12; Rev. 9:14-21; Rev. 11:15; Rev. 15:5-8).

HAVING GREAT WRATH BECAUSE HE KNOWETH THAT HE HATH BUT A SHORT TIME – The Devil’s great wrath is driven by the fact that he knows he has a short time left. His intention is to cause great destruction on those on the earth, especially on those who will seek after God (Rev. 12:13). The short time is just over 7 years from the time the Devil is cast out of Heaven no longer having access (Rev. 12:7-9; Rev. 12:12; Rev. 6:13) until being locked up in the bottomless pit (Rev. 20:3).

Rev 12:13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought

forth the man *child*.

7TH SEAL, 1ST – 6TH TRUMPET

WHEN THE DRAGON SAW THAT HE WAS CAST UNTO THE EARTH – The Dragon/Satan/Devil saw that he was cast unto the earth, and so by implication, he did not realize he was cast to the earth until he found himself on the earth. It was that quick.

HE PERSECUTED THE WOMAN WHICH BROUGHT FORTH THE MAN *CHILD* - The plan of God is the woman who brought forth the male child (Rev. 12:5) Yeshua. The reason the Dragon starts to persecute the woman, the plan of God through Israel, is because the believers in Yeshua had just been raptured moments earlier (see commentary Rev. 6:14). Those believers who are left on earth are the 144,000 Israelites who are sealed (Rev. 7:3-8; Rev. 14:4). They will be sharing the gospel through Yeshua and many new believers will come to Yeshua during this time. Therefore the Dragon makes war with the remnant of her seed: these new believers (Rev. 12:17). The way he can identify them is that they keep the commandments of God (Rev. 12:17; Rev. 14:12).

Rev 12:14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

TO THE WOMAN – The woman is the plan of God revealed through various ways over the years, primarily through Israel (Rev. 12:1). Now during the 7year world tribulation period the plan of God is revealed primarily through the 144,000 Israelites (Rev. 7:3-8; 14:1-5) and the 2 Witnesses (Rev. 12:14).

WERE GIVEN TWO WINGS OF A GREAT EAGLE - The 2 wings of a great eagle are the 2 Witnesses (Rev. 11:3-6) who are also sent also to protect the 144,000 Israelites. A similar phrase “eagle wings” is used when God protected and delivered Israel from the Egyptians (Exo. 19:4; Deut. 32:11).

SHE MIGHT FLY INTO THE WILDERNESS, INTO HER PLACE, WHERE SHE IS NOURISHED – An elaboration of Rev. 12:6. The woman, the plan of God through the Israelites, was not destroyed, but fled into the wilderness. Wilderness means isolated place and could be the wilderness in Judea where John preached (Matt. 3:1), probably the same wilderness where Yeshua was led by the Spirit (Matt. 4:1).

FOR A TIME, AND TIMES AND HALF A TIME, FROM THE FACE OF THE SERPENT – Time (1year) + Times (2years) + Half a Time (0.5 year) = 3.5 years. Satan (“Serpent”) is ruling the world during this time through the 10 Kings for the 1st ~2years then through the Beast (“little horn”) who reigns over and with the 10 Kings (Dan. 2:41-42; Dan. 7:24; Rev. 17:12-13). The plan of God (144,000 Israelites) goes into the wilderness at the 7th Seal. They are protected from the presence of the Serpent (Dragon, Satan, Devil, Rev. 12:9) by the 2 Witnesses for the first 1,260days (Rev. 11:3; Rev. 12:6), 3.5 years (Rev. 12:14), then the earth protects them (Rev. 12:16) until they are raptured (Rev. 14:3-4) after the 7th Trumpet is sounded (Rev. 11:15).

Rev 12:15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

THE SERPENT CAST OUT OF HIS MOUTH WATER AS A FLOOD AFTER THE WOMAN, THAT HE MIGHT CAUSE HER TO BE CARRIED AWAY OF THE FLOOD - The serpent cannot follow the woman (144,000 Israelites) nor stop her flight as she will be protected by the 2 Witnesses (Rev. 12:14). The Serpent seeks to drown her with water that comes from his mouth. “As a flood” is directly translated as “as a river” not that it is actually a river, but it is “as” a river. The water is most likely a multitude of people and mass media coming after them, like being carried away by the river. In order to try get the 144,000 to leave God through their continual pressure (Rev. 17:15).

Rev 12:16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

THE EARTH HELPED THE WOMAN – Specifically the earth, that is, the ground, the land (Sept. Gen. 1:10) will help the woman. This would include providing nourishment.

AND THE EARTH OPENED HER MOUTH AND SWALLOWED UP THE FLOOD – One of the ways the earth helps the woman is that it will literally open and swallow up the multitude (Rev. 17:15) who come against her. This is similar to the situation where the earth opened and swallowed up wicked Korah and his family who came against Moses and Aaron (Num. 16:30-34).

WHICH THE DRAGON CAST OUT OF HIS MOUTH – The Dragon seeks to drown her with water that comes from his mouth, like a river (Rev. 12:15). The water is most likely a multitude of people and mass media coming after them, like being carried away by the river. In order to try get the 144,000 to leave God through their continual pressure (Rev. 17:15).

Rev 12:17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

7TH SEAL, 7TH TRUMPET

DRAGON WAS WROTH WITH THE WOMAN – The Dragon will be enraged with the plan of God revealed through the 144,000 Israelites as they are protected by the 2 Witnesses for the 1st 1,260 days (Rev. 12:6; Rev. 12:14; Rev. 11:3-6) and then by the earth (Rev. 12:16). For they are spreading the good news of Yeshua to the ends of the earth through various means and many coming to the Lord (“remnant of her seed”) (Rev. 12:17).

WENT TO MAKE WAR WITH THE REMNANT OF HER SEED – The Dragon is unable to prevail against the 144,000 Israelites and after 3.5 years they are taken to Heaven (Rev. 12:14; Rev. 14:1; Rev. 14:4). The Dragon then makes war with those they have been led to Yeshua: the remnant of her seed (Rev. 13:7) which is not only the Jewish Christian but all those who believe in Yeshua (Dan. 7:25; Gal. 3:29).

Side Note: They will probably flush the Christians out like they have done over the centuries by getting everyone in the cities to worship the Beast and those who refuse will be persecuted or executed.

WHICH KEEP THE COMMANDMENTS OF GOD AND HAVE THE TESTIMONY OF JESUS CHRIST – At the start of the 1st 1,260 days, the Dragon makes war with the Israelites who proclaim the message of the Child Yeshua (Rev. 12:6; Rev. 12:13-14), and then at the end targets those who have believed that message - the remnant of her seed (Rev. 12:17). The evidence of those of Yeshua (“remnant of her seed”) are those who keep the commandments of God (Rev. 14:12; 1 John 5:2-3; Eph. 2:10) and testify that Yeshua is the Messiah (Rev. 1:2; Rev. 1:9). This Greek word “keep” means to guard and obey (Rev. 1:13; Rev. 2:26; etc.).

Side Note: COMMANDMENTS OF GOD – These are those commandments of God that first and foremost God gave audibly to the people at mount Sinai (Exo 20:1-17; Matt. 19:17-19; Mark 7:9) as Yeshua said, “A man shall not live by bread alone but by every word that proceeds out of the mouth of God” (Matt. 4:4). However, it does not exclude the other commandments. Through Yeshua’s blood, believers are reconciled to God by cleansing them of their transgression against the commandments (1 John 1:7). Holy Spirit is given to believers (Acts 2:38) to help them automatically keep the commandments of God (Ezek. 11:19-21; Eph. 2:10).

REVELATION 13

Rev 13:1 And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.

7TH SEAL, BEFORE 1ST TRUMPET

I STOOD UPON THE SAND OF THE SEA – The Greek word “stood” is also in the first person, indicating it was John who stood (Roberson Morphological Analysis Code: V-API-1S). Here are other examples, all referring to John (Rev. 10:5; Rev. 13:2; Rev. 16:13; Rev. 22:8).

SAW A BEAST RISE UP OUT OF THE SEA – Before John sees the continuation of the Dragon making war on the Saints (Rev. 12:17; Rev. 13:7) he must understand how war is made. John saw a Beast rise out of the sea, come to power similar to Daniel seeing Beasts rise out of the sea (Sept. Dan. 7:3). The Beast is scarlet in colour (Rev. 17:3). It came to the surface just before the 7th Seal, in order to start ruling once again at the start of the 7th Seal. The Beast has made war with those of God from the beginning, as the Beast has a similar image to that of the Dragon (Rev. 12:3) and it has been empowered by the Dragon throughout the centuries via the 7 Heads (Rev. 13:2).



HAVING SEVEN HEADS - The 7 Heads of the Beast are 7 Mountains (locations, Rev. 17:9) and 7 Kingdoms (rulers, Rev. 17:10) who have come against the people of God at various time periods: Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Media-Persia, Greece, Rome and now this Evil Kingdom. This Kingdom will reign over the world for 7 years (Dan. 9:27).

Side Note: When the revelation was given to John during 90-100AD (Rev. 17:10), 5 Evil Kingdoms had fallen – Egypt, Assyria, Babylon (Dan. 1:1), Media-Persia (Dan. 5:28; Dan. 8:20; Dan. 9:24) and Greece (Dan. 8:21; Dan. 10:20). One is (called the Roman Empire) (Dan. 9:25), and one is to come. Daniel revealed the last 5 of these Evil Kingdoms to King Nebuchadnezzar (Dan. 2:14-45).

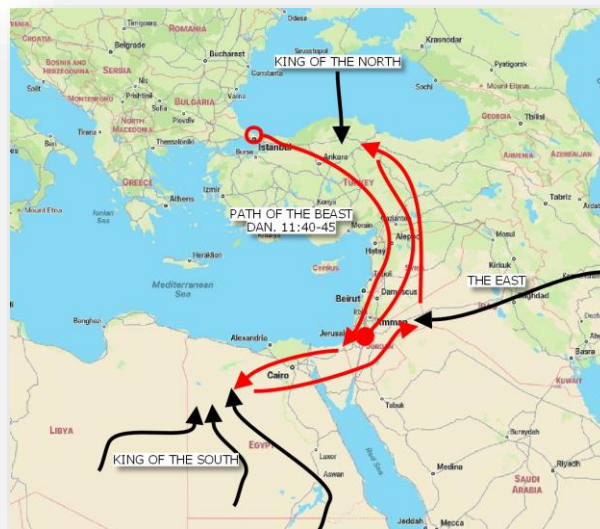
TEN HORNS – The Horns are on the 7th Head (Dan. 7:7) just like the 10 Toes on the foot of the final Evil Kingdom (Dan. 2:41-42). Things to know about the 10 Kings:

- The 10 Horns are the 10 Kings (Rev. 17:12).

- The 10 Kings rule over larger areas, regions, or sectors, and collectively rule over the world (Revelation 17:12; Daniel 7:24). This means they rule over the City of Babylon. They are not the same as the Kings of the Earth, they are different. The kings of the earth rule over land, like a ruler of a country. They are controlled by Babylon, which is the center of commerce, money (Revelation 17:18).
- The 10 Kings will not mix with each other, they will be partly strong and partly broken but will have a common vision like the toes on a foot (Daniel 2:40-43). The Iron represents Rome, or the Catholics. The Clay represents the Arabic people, or Islam.

The rationale for the clay being Arabic people, is based on the Color of the clay, and that clay is less structured than iron, more fluid like nomadic, the Arabic people. Notice, the Catholics and Islam do not mix religiously, but they do have a common vision of hate against the Jews, and the Christians. This can be found in Catholic history, and in the Koran (Surah 5:14; 5:51).

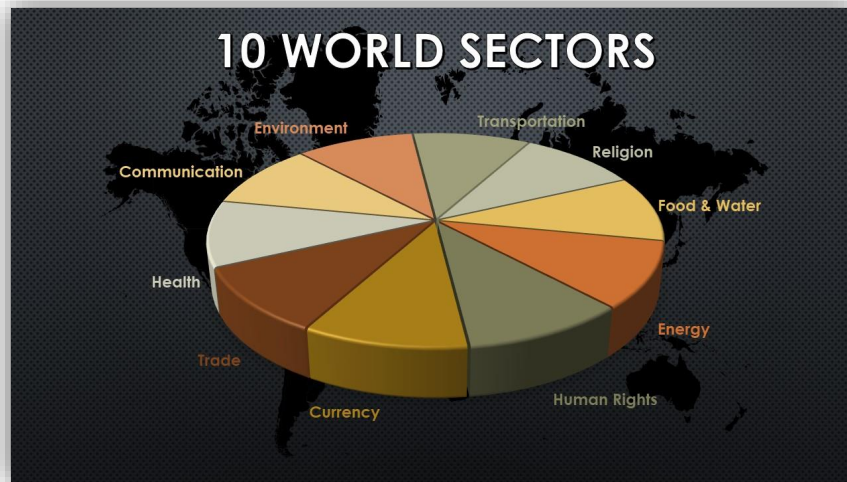
- They will influence and mess with the “seed of men”, such as influencing the reproduction of mankind (Daniel 2:43). This could include, cloning people, mixing human seed with animals or aliens, demons, trans-humanism, influencing or brainwashing children. This is the same agenda that the fallen Angels had during the time of Noah (Genesis 6:2; Jude 1:6).
- The 3 strongest Kings are probably: the King of the South, the Kings of the East, and the King of the North (Daniel 11:40-45).
- The 10 Kings will rule the world for the first part of the 7 years (Daniel 7:20, 24). Then the Beast, the Anti-Christ (“little horn”), will uproot the 3 strongest Kings in order to show his power (Daniel 7:8; 20-24).



- The Beast will rule with the 10 Kings for 1 hour, thereafter they will surrender to Him. The 10 Kings will still rule over the earth, but they will surrender their authority to the Beast (Revelation 17:13).
- The 10 Kings at the end of the 7 Year reign, will destroy the City of Babylon (Revelation 17:16-17). The Kings of the earth weep over her destruction (Rev. 18:9).

There are 3 main interpretations of where the 10 Kings will rule over.

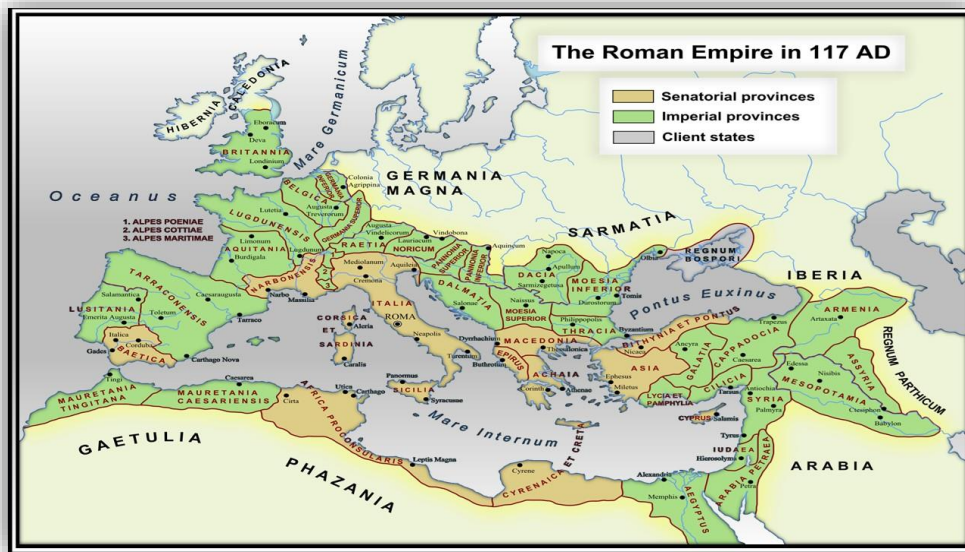
1. Even though very few scholars believe this, is that the 10 Kings will rule the world through the 10 world Sectors. Controlling people through fear and influence: Religion, Water and Food, Energy, Human Rights, Currency, Trade, Health, Communication, Environment, Transport.



10 WORLD SECTORS

Religion	Defining religious parameters
Water & Food	Agriculture, food, water
Energy	Gas, electricity, petroleum
Human Rights	Judicial system, military
Currency	Banking, interest rates, currency
Trade	Taxes, regulations, types of work
Health	All medical and natural health
Communication	All media, education, communication platforms
Environment	Air, water, land control
Transportation	Transportation regulations, network

2. Another interpretation based on the Revived Roman Empire indicated by the Iron in the feet, Daniel 2:33 and Daniel 2:41-43. One way is by matching the countries we have today, with the areas once ruled by the Roman Empire. Or, we could use Isaac Newton's interpretation of the 10 Kings, he also based it on the revived Roman Empire. Or, we could expound the Roman Empire into the EU regions.



10 ROMAN EMPIRE REVIVED

	COUNTRY REGIONS	ISAAC NEWTON	EU REGIONS
1	Spain, Portugal	Vandals (~Region: North Africa)	Central Europe
2	Italy	Suevians (~Region: West Spain, Portugal)	Eastern Europe
3	Germany, France	Visigoths (~Region: Spain)	Northeastern Europe
4	Greece, Turkey, Iraq	Alans (Region: Iran, Armenia, Turkey)	Northern Europe
5	United Kingdom	Burgundians (~Region: South France)	Northwestern Europe
6	Poland, <i>Scandinavia?</i>	Franks (~Region: France, Germany)	Southeastern Europe
7	Hungary, Romania	Britons (~Region: Britain)	Southern Europe
8	Israel, Syria, Jordan	Huns (~Region: Hungary, Romania, Ukraine)	Southwestern Europe
9	Iran, Saudi	Lombard's (~Region: Austria, Serbia, Hungary)	Western Europe
10	Northern Africa	Ravenna (Region: Italy)	Future: Turkey, Syria

- The most plausible, is world divided into 10 regions that each King will rule over. Like those of the United Nations. This would express greater world dominance and would cover the largest area of Catholic and Islamic influence. It is also clear that the regions will be greater than a couple of countries, as the King of the South would rule over at least 3 countries: Egypt, Libya, and Ethiopia (Daniel 11:40; Daniel 11:42-43). The 10 world regions would be: North America. South America. Sub Saharan Africa. North Africa, and South West Asia. Europe. North Asia. East Asia. Central Asia. South East Asia. Finally Oceania, and Antarctica.



UPON HIS HORNS TEN CROWNS – The Greek word for “crown” is “diadem” meaning ornamental headband. Here is a distinction between the Beast and the Dragon; the Dragon has 7 Crowns upon his 7 Heads (Rev. 12:3) and the Beast has 10 Crowns on his 10 Horns.

UPON HIS HEADS THE NAME OF BLASPHEMY – Upon the 7 Heads is the name of Blasphemy (Rev. 13:1; Rev. 17:3), meaning names that are attributed to God alone such as YHWH or attributing the character of God to themselves alone and demanding worship (Matt. 4:9; Rev. 17:3; Rev. 17:5; Dan. 7:25; Dan. 11:36; 2 Thess. 2:3-4).

Rev 13:2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

THE BEAST WHICH I SAW WAS LIKE UNTO A LEOPARD – John gives a description of the Beast he saw in Rev. 13:1. The Beast is reigning through the last head that has 10 horns and 10 crowns (Rev. 13:1). The body was like a Leopard; therefore the structure is similar to the Roman Empire (Dan. 7:6). A leopard is known for swift, stealth action.

Side Note: Roman structure (Cesar/Pope/Beast → Senate/Cardinals → Officers/Priests).

Side Note 2: Who, or what, does the Lion, Bear, Leopard, and the fourth Beast in Daniel 7 represent? Daniel 7:3-7 reads, "And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another. The first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it. And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, and it raised up itself on one side, and it had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh. After this I beheld, and lo another, like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it. After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns."

We know that the fourth Beast is the final evil empire which is to come, but who does the Lion, Bear, and Leopard represent?

Some have argued that the Lion in the beginning is Babylon, because they say that the lion with the 2 wings, was given a heart, just like Nebuchadnezzar who was given a heart of a beast for 7 years, crawled on all fours, and then restored (Dan 4:16). Therefore the Lion represents Babylon. But this interpretation is wrong for several reasons.

Number 1, the lion was made to stand like a man, not that it was a man. The natural state was a lion. So it was taken from a state of a lion and made to stand like a man. While in Daniel 4, Nebuchadnezzar was a man then made like a beast, and went on all fours.

Number 2, the vision was given during the first year of Belshazzar, this was at the end of the Babylonian reign, not in the beginning. Therefore, the vision would have been for a future time not including the end of the current empire. One would argue what about Babylon in Daniel 2, the difference is that this was at the very start of Babylon ruling God's people. Therefore the head included Babylon. This vision in Daniel 7 is at the very end of the Babylonian reign.

Number 3, counting back from the 4th Evil Empire that rules God's people until the Lion. The Lion would represent Media Persia.

Number 4, the 2 wings represent Medes and Persians. They were similar to the Assyrian Empire. The question is why was a heart of a man given to Media Persia? The heart represents motivation of man. God wanted to restore His people, the Jews, as Jerusalem up until this point continued to lay waste for nearly 70 years. God gave Media Persia a heart of a man and made them stand like a man, previously they were like beasts destroying everything that came across their path. He did this by motivating them, gave them a heart of a man, to focus on mankind, especially His people. Their first task was to help the Jews rebuild Jerusalem again. The command was given by God to Cyrus, King of Persia (2 Chr 36:23; Ezra 1:1-4; Ezra 3:7-8; Isa 44:28).

Therefore the Lion is Media Persia. The Bear is Greece, who destroyed much flesh during their expansion. The Leopard is not the Grecian Empire under Alexander. Neither do the 4 heads on the leopard refer to his 4 generals. Based on this logic there should be 5 heads as Alexander would have been one of them. "Heads" in the scripture mostly refer to Kingdoms or locations. While "horns", as per Daniel 8, refer to kings. The Leopard is Rome, with the 4 heads possibly referring to the 4 divisions during the end of the 3rd Century. Lastly, the 4th Evil empire, is yet to come.

HIS FEET WERE AS THE FEET OF A BEAR – The feet represent the strategy, the direction (Eph. 6:15) of the Beast is similar to the Greeks under Alexander. His strategy was to conquer by destroying as many people as possible thereby driving fear (Dan. 7:5; Dan. 7:7; Dan. 7:19; Dan. 7:23).

Side Note: Similar events that take place under Islamic expansion, specifically targeting the saints (Dan. 7:21) and beheadings (Rev. 13:10; Rev. 20:4).

HIS MOUTH AS THE MOUTH OF A LION – Every time the Beast (the 10 Kings) speak it is like a Lion, to instill fear in people (1 Peter 5:8).

THE DRAGON GAVE HIM HIS POWER – The Dragon gave the Beast his power to do as he pleases, which is to steal, to kill, and to destroy (John 10:10).

Side Note: This is the same power that was promised to Yeshua if Yeshua would bow down and worship him, which Yeshua refused (Luke 4:6). This Greek word here for "power" means the power that reproduces after itself.

AND HIS SEAT – His seat is his authority, his throne, and also his location. His seat (location) on earth is Pergamos (Rev. 2:13). Pergamos is an ancient city which is now located in Turkey called Bergama.

AND GREAT AUTHORITY – The Dragon gave the Beast great authority to rule on the earth, to do as he pleases (similar Acts 26:12) and also the ability to release supernatural power (for example Matt. 9:8).

Rev 13:3 And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.

6TH TRUMPET (2ND WOE)

AND I SAW ONE OF HIS HEADS AS IT WERE WOUNDED TO DEATH – Then John saw one of the 7 Heads (specifically the 7th Head that is reigning, Rev. 13:1). Previously at the start of the 7years, the 10 Kings (“10 Horns”) were ruling on the 7th Head (Rev. 13:1-2; Dan. 7:24; Dan. 2:41-42). Then the “Little Horn” will come up from amongst these 10 Kings, will subdue 3 of the strongest Kings (Dan. 7:8; Dan. 7:24; Rev. 17:12-13), reign with them and then over the 10 Kings (Rev. 17:12-13). The little horn is also known as the Beast (some call him the Ante-Christ). This Beast starts to reign (Rev. 13:3) before the 2nd Beast ascends out of the bottomless pit at the 5th Trumpet to support him (Rev. 9:11; Rev. 11:7; Rev. 13:11-12). Over a year later this Beast (“little horn”) will be wounded to death, in other words he dies (Rev. 13:3; Rev. 13:14).

This Greek word “wounded” means to “to kill, to slaughter, to sacrifice” therefore a direct translation would be “killed to death”. The first time this word is used is when Abraham was about to slay Isaac (Sept. Gen. 22:10). Many times in the scripture it refers to an animal sacrifice (Sept. Exo. 29:16). In the NT the word is used a few times, for example: Cain killing Abel (1 John 3:12); Yeshua the sacrificial lamb (Rev. 5:6; Rev. 5:9; Rev. 5:12; Rev. 13:8); one on the fiery red horse taking peace from the earth (Rev. 6:4); and some of the saints being slaughtered (Rev. 6:9; Rev. 18:24).

The Beast’s mortal wound, like a beheading with a short sword (dagger, slaughter knife), will be miraculously healed (Rev. 13:3; Rev. 13:14; Rev. 17:8). This could happen when the Beast takes possession of the Temple of God when the daily sacrifices are stopped in the middle of the 7 Years (Dan. 11:45; Dan. 12:11; Dan. 7:27; 2 Thess. 2:8-12). This will be just after 1,260days when the 2 Witnesses are killed (Rev. 11:2-3; Rev. 11:7). Then the duration of the Beast’s possession of the Temple of God is 1,290days, which is halfway through the 7year world tribulation period, and this coincides with Dragon giving the Beast his power to continue 42months (Dan. 12:11; Dan. 9:27; Rev. 13:5).

Side Note: 10 signs to identify the Beast (Anti-Christ):

1. No desire or respect for women (Dan. 11:37).
2. His Parents are either Christians or Jewish as his ancestors’ worship one God – in context, this God is the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob (Dan. 11:37). They are most likely from the Jews as it is probable that he will come from the tribe of Dan (Gen. 49:17; Jer. 8:16).
3. White Skin - The Beast is also known as Gog (comparing Armageddon Rev. 19 with Ezek. 38 & 39) refer to commentary Rev. 19:21. He is a descendant of Japheth (Japheth descendants are white). Gog also comes from the land of Magog (Gen. 10:2; Ezek. 38:2), the region far north of Israel (Ezek. 38:15; 39:1-2) and thus lighter skin.
4. He come from either Rome/Catholic (Iron) or Arabic/Islam (Clay) (Dan. 2:41-43; 7:8, 24) but due to the overall signs he would most likely be from Rome/Catholic. The rationale for the clay being Arabic: 1) Color of the clay 2) Structure relative to other metals is less rigid and more fluid like nomadic.
5. War champion - He would lead the fight, and overcome the kings of the south (Northern Africa), north (Russia etc.) and east (India, China, etc.) (Dan. 11:40-44; Dan. 7:8, 24).

- He could come from Istanbul/Constantinople as the ships of the north will come against him before he enters Israel and fights against Egypt etc. (Dan. 11:40-43).
6. Mocks and speaks against God and all of creation (Rev. 13:6; Dan. 7:8; Dan. 7:20; Dan. 7:25; Dan. 11:36)
 7. Uses the media to promote his message (Rev. 12:15; Rev. 11:10; Rev. 17:15).
 8. His name in Greek adds up to 666 (Rev. 13:18; Rev. 15:2).
 9. Worship the god of forces (Dan. 11:37-38). This is the Dragon, Satan, who gives him power (Rev. 13:2). Satan later heals him from a deadly wound (Rev. 13:3-4).
 10. Wars against Yeshua's believers (Rev. 13:7; Dan. 7:21, 25).

AND HIS DEADLY WOUND WAS HEALED – After this Beast's death, he goes into the bottomless pit, then he ascends from the bottomless pit and is healed by the Dragon (Rev. 13:4; Rev. 17:8). The Dragon tries to mimic the resurrected Christ by raising the Beast with his power (Rev. 13:4). Then the 2nd Beast makes those on the earth worship the reigning Beast because he was mortally wounded and was miraculously healed (Rev. 13:11-12).

ALL THE WORLD WONDERED AFTER THE BEAST – All the world will be in total awe at the power of this reigning Beast, as if he is "god", indestructible (Rev. 13:4).

Rev 13:4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who *is* like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?

7TH TRUMPET (3RD WOE)

THEY WORSHIPPED THE DRAGON WHICH GAVE POWER UNTO THE BEAST – The Beast honors the Dragon for his miraculous healing and this results in the world worshipping the Dragon. The Dragon is the one who gives the Beast his authority to continue for a further 42 months (Rev. 13:5).

THEY WORSHIPPED THE BEAST, SAYING, WHO *IS* LIKE UNTO THE BEAST? WHO IS ABLE TO MAKE WAR WITH HIM? – Those of the world are in awe at the indestructibility of the Beast. They worship him by giving him honor like they would give God (Isa. 40:18; Isa. 40:25; Isa. 46:5). This is similar to how the people honored Herod (Acts 12:22).

Rev 13:5 And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty *and* two months.

THERE WAS GIVEN UNTO HIM – The Beast is given authority by the Dragon (Rev. 13:4).

MOUTH SPEAKING GREAT THINGS AND BLASPHEMIES – Speaking great things is speaking outrageous things he knows nothing about (Dan. 7:8; Dan. 7:11; Dan. 7:20). Blasphemies is speaking against and speaking opposite to what God has said or done (Sept. Ezek. 35:12; Dan. 3:29; Rev. 13:6).

POWER WAS GIVEN UNTO HIM TO CONTINUE FORTY AND TWO MONTHS – The Greek word "power" is the word "authority". The Dragon gives the Beast authority (Rev. 13:2) to continue to rule for a further 42 months, 1,290 days (Dan. 12:11). This means he will be ruling for some time before receiving his mortal wound. He receives the authority to continue to do as he pleases for a further 42 months (similar Acts 26:12) and the authority to release supernatural power (for example Matt. 9:8). He is motivated by Satan/Dragon therefore he steals, kills and destroys (John 10:10).

Side Note: When and how does the Beast come to power during the 10 Kings reign?

Before we can answer this question, here are a few things to be aware of about the 10 Kings.

The 10 Kings are different from the kings of the Earth. Kings of the earth rule over land, (Rev_16:14; Rev_6:15) like those who rule over countries. The 10 Kings are different, they rule over the entire world (Dan_7:7-8, Dan_7:20; Rev_17:12). The world will probably be split into 10 regions, and each king will rule over each region. These 10 Kings will be later ruled by the Beast (Rev_17:13), whereas the Kings of the earth are ruled by the city Babylon (Rev_17:18; Rev_16:19). When the City of Babylon is destroyed later by the 10 Kings (Rev_17:16-17), the Kings of the earth will weep over Babylon (Rev_18:9).

The 10 Kings are separate but will have a common vision, like the toes on a foot (Dan_2:41-43). They will tamper with the "seed of men", referring to the reproduction process of mankind. This would include cloning, to trans humanism with animal or alien, and influencing children (Dan_2:43). They will also have a common vision to destroy those of God (with the Beast Dan. 7:25).

The 10 Kings will start the final evil empire rule (Dan 7:7; Dan_7:20; Dan_7:24).

So when does the Beast arrive and start to rule? Here are 7 indicators:

Number 1. There will be 3, of the 10 kings, who are potentially the strongest. One of the three is known as the King of the South, this means he will rule over Egypt, Libya, Ethiopia (Dan. 11:40-43) and potentially Saudi Arabia. The next is, the King of the East (Dan. 11:44). He could rule over China. The third King is the King of the North (Dan. 11:44), he could rule over Russia. These three Kings will fight against the Beast but the Beast will subdue them (Dan 7:8; 24; Dan 11:40-44).

Number 2. The Beast will rule with the 10 Kings for 1 hour, then the 10 Kings will surrender all their authority over to him (Rev_17:12-13).

Number 3. The Beast is ruling at the end of the 7 Years when Yeshua comes against him at Armageddon, and he is thrown into the lake of fire (Rev 19:19-20).

Number 4. 3 and a half years into the 7 Year period, the Beast is already ruling. As the dragon gives him authority to continue for 42 months (Rev 13:5).

Number 5. He is given authority to continue by the Dragon because the Beast was mortally wounded (Rev 13:3; Rev 13:12, 14). The Beast, "that was", means that he was alive and ruling. Then he, "was not", means he died when he was mortally wounded by a sword. Then he ascends out of the bottomless pit (Rev 17:8). This means he was in there after he died and now raised to life by the Dragon. The Dragon gives him authority to continue his rule for 42 months (Rev 13:5), and to focus on destroying the saints (Dan 7:25; Rev. 12:17). This means he was reigning for some time before he was mortally wounded.

You are probably wondering, who killed or mortally wounded the Beast? The wound was made "by a sword, and he did live" (Rev 13:14). It could not have been at the hands of the 2 Witnesses, as they used fire to defend themselves, not a sword (Rev 11:5). It could not be at the same time the Beast subdued the three Kings (Dan 11:40-45), as this would have been earlier than the 42 months. I believe when the 2 Witnesses are destroyed, the Temple is now available. The Beast enters and defiles the Temple of God (Dan. 9:27; 2 Thess. 2:3-4). This is when someone enters and attacks the Beast with a sword. Thus 42 months still to go.

Number 6. Looking at various scenarios there is one option that is the most feasible.

10 Kings rule for some time. Then the three Kings go after the Beast. The Beast subdues the three Kings and then Rules over the 10 Kings. The Beast's Friend wars against the 2 Witnesses and kills them at the 3 and a half year mark. The Beast is then killed with a sword. Then the Beast is raised from the Pit and given 42 months by the Dragon, to continue.

Number 7. The Beast's friend comes from the earth and wars against the 2 Witnesses and kills them (Rev. 11:7). So the Beast would have been reigning before his Friend warred against the 2 Witnesses. If the Beast's friend is Abaddon, the destroyer (Rev. 9:11), who has supernatural ability to bring fire from the sky (Rev. 13:13). He would have warred with the 2 witnesses after the 5th Trumpet is completed. He was obligated to lead the Locusts for 5 months (Rev.). Most likely it was the condition for opening the pit by the fallen Angel (Rev 9:1). Therefore he would be a free agent to help the Beast at the 6th Trumpet (Rev. 9:14-15). This means the Beast's friend is warring against the 2 Witnesses about 2 and a half year mark of the 7 years, and destroys them about one year later. Therefore, the ruling Beast would have been reigning by at least the time of the 6th trumpet, which is 2 and a half years into the 7 year world tribulation period.

Rev 13:6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

AND HE OPENED HIS MOUTH IN BLASPHEMY AGAINST GOD – This will be one of the characteristics of this Beast: to speak against God and everyone who is associated with God (Dan. 7:8; Dan. 7:20; Dan. 7:25).

TO BLASPHEME HIS NAME – The word “name” includes everything associated with the name such as purpose, assignment, character and authority. Therefore the Beast speaks against, twists or mocks what God has said or done, which is called blasphemy (Sept. Ezek. 35:12; Dan. 3:29).

AND HIS TABERNACLE – The Beast speaks against God's dwelling place, habitation, which is Heaven (Matt. 5:34).

AND THEM THAT DWELL IN HEAVEN – Speaks against those who dwell in Heaven, including those who are there: Saints (Rev. 7:9), Angels (Rev. 12:7), Elders and the 4 Beasts (Rev. 7:11).

Rev 13:7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

IT WAS GIVEN UNTO HIM TO MAKE WAR WITH THE SAINTS, AND TO OVERCOME THEM - The Dragon gives the Beast authority and power (Rev. 13:2; Rev. 13:4) to make war with the saints who are on earth (Dan. 7:21; Rev. 12:17) with the intent to overcome them (Dan. 7:25; Rev. 13:7). These saints are those who came to the Lord after the rapture as they weren't part of the rapture (1 Thess. 4:16-17; 1 Cor. 15:52; Matt. 24:30-31; Rev. 6:14; Rev. 7:9-10; Mark 13:26-27; Luke 17:32-36). They came to the Lord due to the prophetic acknowledgment of the events taking place, the ministry of the 2 Witnesses and the 144,000 Israelites (Rev. 11:3; Rev. 11:6; Rev. 12:6; Rev. 7:3-8; Rev. 14:1-5). As soon as the 2 Witnesses and the 144,000 Israelites are gone, the Beast goes to make war with the Saints and to overcome them. Overcome them means to suppress them, silence them and it would also include killing them. The Greek word for “saint” is the plural form of “holy” meaning “set apart ones” (Dan. 7:22; Dan. 7:27).

POWER WAS GIVEN HIM OVER ALL KINDREDS, AND TONGUES, AND NATIONS – “Authority” is a better translation of this Greek word “power”, as the Beast is given this authority by the Dragon to do as he pleases (Rev. 13:5; similar Acts 26:12). These people from various forms of life will be influenced by the Beast's authority (Rev. 13:8). These people include: all kindred (races, tribes) those who are denoted with unique physical genetic attributes; all tongues denote various languages; and all nations is those who are denoted by national boundaries, customs and laws.

Side Note: Messages from the Beast will highlight that the Bible and Christians are the problems that need to be eradicated.

Rev 13:8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

ALL THAT DWELL UPON THE EARTH SHALL WORSHIP HIM, WHOSE NAMES ARE NOT WRITTEN IN THE BOOK OF LIFE – It is not saying that everyone on the earth at that time will worship the Beast but specifically those who are not written in the Book of Life. Those who do not worship the Beast will be persecuted and killed (Rev. 13:10). The reason some are not written in the Book of Life is because they have been removed. Normally people are only removed from the Book of Life when they die. However, the reason they are removed prematurely is because they have received the mark of the Beast on their foreheads or hands and worship the Beast and his image (Rev. 13:16-17). This is after they had already been warned by an Angel not to take it and those who take it will automatically receive eternal damnation, thus not written in the Book of Life (Rev. 14:9-11).

THE BOOK OF LIFE – The Book of Life is the approval of having eternal life with God (Rev. 20:15). Everyone who is born into the world is written in the Book of Life (Exo. 32:31-33; Psa. 69:28; Luke 10:20). Believers in Yeshua who overcome this world will remain in the Book of Life and not be blotted out (Rev. 3:5). At the point of death, those who do not have Yeshua as their Savior are blotted out because of their sins (John 8:24) and the sin from Adam (Rom. 5:14; Rom. 5:17; Rom. 5:21). Before Yeshua's resurrection, when saints like Abraham, Samuel or David died, they were also separated from God and did not go to Heaven (Acts 2:34; Psa. 86:13). They went to a place that was in the earth at that time (for example Samuel, 1 Sam. 28:13-15) called "Abraham's Bosom" (Luke 16:22), "Paradise" (Luke 23:43; similar Matt. 12:40). When Christ rose from the dead then those saints were rewritten in the Book of Life, wandered the streets of the Holy City Jerusalem (Matt. 27:52-53), and then went to Heaven to witness Yeshua's glory (Rev. 4:4; Rev. 5:5-6). Yeshua the first fruit of the dead (Acts 26:23). After Yeshua's resurrection, when the wicked die, they are blotted out of the Book of Life and go to Hades (Luke 16:23). Those who worship the Beast and his image, and take his mark, are automatically removed from the Book of Life while they are alive (Rev. 13:8; Rev. 14:9-11).

The purpose of the Book of Life at the Great White throne is to show them that they are not in it and need to be judged based on their works (Rev. 20:12). Their works, words and actions are written in the Book of Remembrance (Mal. 3:16-18; Psa. 56:8). Those who have works of rejecting God's plan (Yeshua, God's Word) will be thrown into the Lake of Fire (Rev. 20:15; Rev. 21:8) where there will be wailing and gnashing of teeth (Matt. 13:42-50; Matt. 25:41; Matt. 25:46; Mar. 9:44; 2 Thes. 1:8; Psa. 104:35). The rest will be judged based on their works: Those who feared God but did not know of Yeshua, and those mortals who follow Yeshua during the 1,000year reign cannot be justified by faith because they can see Him (John 16:10). Some of these will have an opportunity to accept Yeshua by faith and will be written in the Book of Life (Rev. 20:15; Matt. 25:33; John 5:29; Dan. 12:1-3).

BOOK OF LIFE OF THE LAMB SLAIN FROM THE FOUNDATION OF THE WORLD – The Book of Life is from the foundation of the world (Rev. 17:8). The Greek word for "world" means people, civilization (Luke 2:1). The foundation of the world refers to the time Adam and Eve started populating the earth (Gen. 4:1). The Book of Life was in place from that time and it is owned by Yeshua, the sacrificial lamb (Rev. 3:5; Rev. 5:12; John 5:22; Phil. 2:6-11).

Side Note: Yeshua is God's sacrificial lamb (Gen. 3:15; John 3:14) that was prophesied by Abraham (Gen. 22:8).

Rev 13:9 If any man have an ear, let him hear.

IF ANY MAN HAVE AN EAR, LET HIM HEAR – This is the exact same phrase Yeshua used “If anyone has an ear, let that person hear” (Mar. 7:16). In other words it means give attention you saints (Matt. 11:14-15; Luke 8:8). If they worship the Beast they are not in the Book of Life, they will automatically be removed.

Side Note: Many will be surrendering to Yeshua during the 1st 3.5 years and will be raptured at the 7th Trumpet before the Bowls of God’s wrath are poured out (Rev. 14:16; Rev. 15:2-3). There will also be those surrendering to Yeshua in the last 3.5 years who will not take the mark of the Beast. They will hold on and suffer for that decision (Rev. 13:10; Dan. 12:12), some will even die for it (Rev. 13:15; Rev. 20:4).

Rev 13:10 He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

HE THAT LEADETH INTO CAPTIVITY SHALL GO INTO CAPTIVITY – Many of these people who followed the 10 Kings and then the Beast would have been capturing believers in Yeshua, just like Paul did before he became a follower of Yeshua (Acts 8:3). When they become followers of Yeshua they themselves will be led into captivity. This will be during the last 3.5 years of the world tribulation period.

HE THAT KILLETH WITH THE SWORD MUST BE KILLED WITH THE SWORD – There will be some who captured followers of Yeshua and they must allow themselves to be captured. There are those who behead those of Yeshua, and they too must allow themselves to be captured (Rev. 20:4). Those new believers who had previously killed with a sword, such as beheadings, must in like manner be killed with a sword.

HERE IS THE PATIENCE AND THE FAITH OF THE SAINTS – The new believers in Yeshua (the saints Phil. 1:1; 1 Cor. 1:2) patiently accept the verdict by looking at Him who is beyond death (Heb. 12:2). They will cheerfully endure being captured and killed because of their faith in Yeshua (Rev. 12:11; Rev. 13:10; Rev. 17:6).

Side Note: There is a similar declaration to those on earth by an Angel who flies across the sky just after the 7th Trumpet sounds, “Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus” (Rev. 14:12). It will be easy to spot the saints by looking at their conduct (Rev. 12:17; Rev. 13:7).

Rev 13:11 And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.

5TH TRUMPET (1ST WOE)

I BEHELD ANOTHER BEAST COMING UP OUT OF THE EARTH - John sees another Beast coming up, after he had earlier seen a Beast coming out of the sea (Rev. 13:1). This Beast (Rev. 13:11) is the Fallen Angel who ascended out of the Bottomless pit, who ascended after the 5th Trumpet was blown (Rev. 9:11; Rev. 11:7). He is known as Abaddon, Apollyon, Beast from bottomless pit, the one who had 2 horns like a lamb (Rev. 9:11; Rev. 13:11). This Beast is not the reigning Beast but the reigning Beast’s helper, friend. The Dragon empowers a man who is the reigning Beast (Rev. 13:8) so either this Abaddon empowers a man who is the False Prophet or is the False Prophet himself (Rev. 16:13; Rev. 19:20). Personally believe based on the text “coming up out of the earth” it is the one and same Abaddon who war against and kills the 2 Witnesses (Rev. 11:7). In addition, he is thrown alive with the reigning Beast into the Lake of Fire (Rev. 19:20). The scripture says that it is accounted for all men to die once (Heb. 9:27), the reigning Beast was killed (Dan. 7:11; Ezek. 39:4) but was resurrected in an immortal body to be thrown alive into the Lake of Fire (Rev. 19:20). However, nothing said about Abaddon (the False Prophet) dying which but thrown alive into the Lake of Fire, which would be another indication that he is a supernatural being, a fallen angel.

HE HAD TWO HORNS LIKE A LAMB – This Beast has 2 Horns, has 2 people, who help him (similar to the 10 horns on the Beast from the sea Rev. 13:1). These 2 people do not have crowns (kingly authority) like the 10 Horns with 10 Crowns on the Beast (Rev. 13:1). However, they have some kind of religious authority (lamb) to help this Beast, the False Prophet (Rev. 16:13; Rev. 13:13; Rev. 13:16-17; Rev. 19:20). They will be seen as humble “like a lamb” but inwardly they are wolves (Matt. 7:15). These will be accompanying the False Prophet. They would potentially be high-level officials in some religious order (clergy/Papacy/Islamic), maybe one being the Pope (Catholic) and the other Allamah (Islam).

HE SPAKE AS A DRAGON – This Beast (False Prophet) spoke in the same manner as the Dragon, the one who let him out of the pit (Rev. 9:1). He would blaspheme God like the reigning Beast does (Rev. 13:5-6) and deceive the world (Rev. 13:14; Rev. 19:20) like the Dragon (Rev. 12:9).

Rev 13:12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

6TH TRUMPET (2ND WOE)

HE EXERCISETH ALL THE POWER OF THE FIRST BEAST BEFORE HIM – The False Prophet (2nd Beast) operates with the same authority as the Reigning Beast (1st Beast). He performs his authority in front of the reigning Beast and not behind his back. His objective is to support and exalt the reigning Beast (Rev. 13:12).

Side Note: One of his main tasks is to fight against the 2 Witnesses who are causing havoc on the reigning Beast’s Kingdom (Rev. 11:5-6) and eventually overcomes them and kills them (Rev. 11:7).

7TH TRUMPET (3RD WOE)

CAUSETH THE EARTH AND THEM WHICH DWELL THEREIN TO WORSHIP THE FIRST BEAST – He will perform great signs by calling down fire from heaven and giving life to the image of the 1st Beast so that it speaks (Rev. 13:13; Rev. 13:15). He causes the earth and those who dwell on the earth to obey the 1st Beast.

THE FIRST BEAST WHOSE DEADLY WOUND WAS HEALED – This Beast (False Prophet) points to the 1st Beast (reigning Beast) as the Messiah. He points to the fact that the Beast’s deadly wound, like a beheading with a short sword (dagger, slaughter knife), is miraculously healed (Rev. 13:3; Rev. 13:14; Rev. 17:8).

Rev 13:13 And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,

HE DOETH GREAT WONDERS - The first time this Greek word “wonder” is used is the “sign” that points out the seasons, days and years (Sept. Gen. 1:14). This same phrase “great wonder” means above the norm, miracle, or supernatural event. This 2nd Beast (False Prophet) does the work of Satan which includes “lying wonders” which are not necessarily supernatural (2 Thes. 2:9).

Side Note: Yeshua had warned that False Christs and False Prophets will show great signs and wonders to deceive (Mark 13:22).

HE MAKETH FIRE COME DOWN FROM HEAVEN ON THE EARTH – The False Prophet can bring fire from Heaven

just like Satan did to Job (Job 1:16). He makes fire to come down from Heaven to mimic that he has godly power like God did to Sodom and Gomorrah (Gen. 19:24) and like the prophet Elijah did to those who came against him (2 Kings 1:12). This 2nd Beast (False Prophet) is also displaying his superiority over the 2 Witnesses who had fire come through their mouth (Rev. 11:5).

IN THE SIGHT OF MEN – The 2nd Beast will display his power in front of mankind in order for them to reverence him and exalt him thereby listening to him.

Side Note: When Yeshua was on earth, the Pharisees sought a sign to be performed by Him from Heaven but Yeshua refused to give it to them (Mark 8:11-13), however this Beast shows them signs from heaven.

Rev 13:14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by *the means of* those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.

DECEIVETH THEM THAT DWELL ON THE EARTH BY THOSE MIRACLES – The 2nd Beast (False Prophet) deceives those on earth to obey him through the miracles he performs (Rev. 13:12), such as killing the 2 Witnesses (Rev. 11:7). At this moment, after the 2 Witnesses are killed and the 7th Trumpet is sounded, he makes fire come down from Heaven (Rev. 13:13) and focuses his energy on getting the world to make an image of the Beast and to worship the Beast (Rev. 13:14). He perpetuates the deception by enabling the image of the Beast to breathe, to speak and to somehow expose those who do not worship the Beast to kill them (Rev. 13:15).

Side Note: He will ridicule the eternal impact on a person.

HE HAD POWER TO DO IN THE SIGHT OF THE BEAST – The Greek word “power” is better translated “gave to” do in the sight of the reigning Beast. He is given miracles to do by Satan who released him (Rev. 9:1; Rev. 9:11; Rev. 13:11).

SAYING TO THEM THAT DWELL ON THE EARTH, THAT THEY SHOULD MAKE AN IMAGE TO THE BEAST – The False Prophet tells the people of the earth to make an image (in the likeness) of the reigning Beast (Rev. 13:14, refer to Greek word for image Matt. 22:20; Mark 12:16).

WOUNDED BY A SWORD, AND DID LIVE – The reigning Beast’s deadly wound, like a beheading with a short sword (dagger, slaughter knife), will be miraculously healed (Rev. 13:3; Rev. 13:14; Rev. 17:8). The Beast will actually die for a moment and come back to life (Rev. 17:11, “was and is not and he is”). He will be miraculously healed by the Dragon (Rev. 13:3-4). The False Prophet highlights that the reigning Beast is healed and lives (Rev. 13:12; Rev. 13:14).

Rev 13:15 And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.

HE HAD POWER TO GIVE LIFE UNTO THE IMAGE OF THE BEAST – This Greek word “power” is specifically “had been given” and this Greek word “life” is the word “breath”. Therefore the 2nd Beast (False Prophet) is given the ability to give breath to the reigning Beast’s image.

THAT THE IMAGE OF THE BEAST SHOULD BOTH SPEAK – This breath enables the image to speak.

AND CAUSE AS MANY AS WOULD NOT WORSHIP THE IMAGE OF THE BEAST SHOULD BE KILLED – The breath given will also kill those who do not worship the image of the Beast.

Rev 13:16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

HE CAUSETH ALL – The 2nd Beast (False Prophet) will call all to receive the mark of the Beast; there are no exemptions (Rev. 13:16). There will be some who die for not worshipping the Beast (Rev. 13:15). And there are some who will probably hide and not take the mark of the Beast as they heed to the warning of the Angel (Rev. 14:11).

BOTH SMALL AND GREAT – Those who are great and small are determined by God (Luke 9:48; Matt. 20:26) or by others (Acts 8:10; Heb. 8:11). Based on this context, the “great” are determined by recognition by others.

RICH AND POOR, FREE AND BOND – Those who are wealthy with this world’s goods and those who are poor (James 2:5-6). Those who are free from another and those who are in bondage to another, a slave (1 Cor. 12:13; Rev. 6:15).

TO RECEIVE A MARK IN THEIR RIGHT HAND OR IN THEIR FOREHEADS – The Greek word “mark” means to scratch and could refer to tattoo or stamp fusing with the skin like branding (Acts 17:29). This Greek word “in” is actually “on” therefore the mark is on either their right hand or on their foreheads (Rev. 13:16). The forehead (Rev. 7:3; Exo. 28:36-38) and right hand (Sept. Gen. 48:14; Exo 29:20; Deut. 32:40) are sacred places on the body where blessings, oaths and ownership are all invoked. The people who receive the mark are giving their ownership to the Beast, therefore those who take the mark of the Beast are instantly removed from the Book of Life (Rev. 13:8; Rev. 14:9-11).

Rev 13:17 And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

THAT NO MAN MIGHT BUY OR SELL – “No one” is able to buy or sell unless they have a scratching (stamp, tattoo) of the Beast on their forehead or right hand (Rev. 13:16). Therefore without this mark of validation they will be unable to purchase food, drink or shelter. The permanent stamp or tattoo of the Beast will be one of the following:

- **THE MARK** – Unique mark such as a brand image or an etching of the image of the Beast;
- **OR THE NAME OF THE BEAST** – The name is not merely the name, but the assignment associated with the name. For example; Yeshua means “YHWH sets free” therefore the name of the Beast will have a meaning associated with his assignment.
- **OF THE NUMBER OF HIS NAME** – The number of his name (including assignment) is 666 (Rev. 13:18). Due to the fact that the book of Revelation was written in Greek, and Yeshua is known as “the Alpha and Omega” (Rev. 1:11), it would make sense that the number of the name will be determined by the use of Greek letters.

Rev 13:18 Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number *is* Six hundred threescore *and* six.

HERE IS WISDOM – Wisdom belongs to those who fear God and seek His instruction (Prov. 1:7; Prov. 15:33; Rev. 17:9).

LET HIM THAT HATH UNDERSTANDING COUNT THE NUMBER OF THE BEAST – The Greek word for “count” is derived from small stone(s) used by the Greeks and Egyptians to count. Count the number of the Beast, specifically relates to the sum of the Beast’s name using Greek letters and not his divisions, allies or rules he institutes (number of the Beast - Rev. 15:2).

FOR IT IS THE NUMBER OF A MAN – This Greek word “man” means mankind. Therefore, the number is of a human, not a demon or an Angel or anything the Beast might suggest.

AND HIS NUMBER IS SIX HUNDRED THREEScore AND SIX – Each Greek Letter has a respective number associated with it. The sum of these letters amounts to 666. Irenaeus in ~130-200AD (in his document “Against Heresies” ~180AD) asserts that 666 is the correct number. The erroneous number in some manuscripts is 616 which he believed have been as a result of incorrect copying.

Irenaeus (Polycarp’s student. Polycarp was the Apostle John’s student) suggests that the name of the Beast could be the same as the name of the final kingdom (Dan. 7:7). Using the Greek number system, he calculated that “Lateinos” is 666. Lateinos is the Greek name of Latinus the founder of Rome and the Roman Empire, also it means a Latin Man. Thereby confirming what he used for the Greek numbering system below (for some reason certain numbers are not included 6 and 90). L (30) + A (1) + T (300) + E (5) + I (10) + N (50) + O (70) + S (200).

GREEK	greek	ENGLISH Transliteration	NUMBER
A	α	A	1
B	β	B	2
Γ	γ	G	3
Δ	δ	D	4
E	ε	E	5
Z	ζ	Z	7
H	η	Ê	8
Θ	θ	TH	9
I	ι	I (J, Y?)	10
K	κ	K (C?)	20
Λ	λ	L	30
M	μ	M	40
N	ν	N	50
Ξ	ξ	X	60
O	ο	O	70
Π	π	P	80
P	ρ	R	100
Σ	σ	S	200
T	τ	T	300
Υ	υ	U (V,W?)	400
Φ	φ	PH (F?)	500
Χ	χ	CH	600
Ψ	ψ	PS	700
Ω	ω	Ô	800

Side Note: The reason some use 616 is due to p115 (papyrus) fragment found to be dated about AD 275. This papyrus of Revelation 13:18 has 616 as the number of the Beast.

Many copies were loosely copied in Alexandria, where this was found. We know this because Irenaeus AD 175, 100 years earlier than this papyrus calls out the heresy of the day and the changes to the text such as 666 to 616 (Against Heresies - Book 5). Keep in mind, Irenaeus was Polycarp's student. Polycarp was the Apostle John's student, and John wrote the Book of Revelation in Koine Greek.

Secondly, ancient Texts such as 5th Century Aramaic (Peshitta), which we have today, was based on a different branch of translation from the Greek. The origin of this Aramaic translations was estimated to be approximately AD 150. This 5th Century (by Lamsa) has 666.

Thirdly, there were primarily 4 main church hubs in the 1st 2 Centuries, where many artifacts and scrolls were found. Rome (Latin), Antioch (Greek), Jerusalem until 70AD, and Alexandria (Greek). The manuscripts from Alexandria always seems to contradict the others for example Alexandrius 5th Century AD.

Lastly, God keeps the integrity of His word and the enemy, is not stronger than God. Thus most of fragments have 666.

REVELATION 14

Rev 14:1 And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty *and* four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads.

7TH TRUMPET (3RD WOE)

I LOOKED, AND LO, A LAMB STOOD ON THE MOUNT SION – John looked and saw (Rev. 4:1; Rev. 5:6; Rev. 6:2 etc.). The Lamb is Yeshua (Gen. 22:8; Isa. 53:7; John 1:29; Rev. 5:12), whose Father is God (Rev. 14:1). Previously Yeshua was in the clouds at the 6th Seal to redeem His body (refer to commentary Rev. 6:14). Now during the 7th Seal, more specifically after the 7th Trumpet and before the 1st Bowl of God's wrath is poured out, Yeshua stands on the earth at Mount Zion.

MOUNT SION – Both Mount Zion (Sion) and the Temple Mount are in Jerusalem (Heb. 12:22; Zech. 8:3). Mount Sion's location is the next mount south-south-west of the where the 1st Temple was (Solomon's Temple, Temple Mount, Mount Moriah). Mount of Sion was also known as the city of David (Sept. 2 Sam. 5:7; 1 Chr. 11:5). When Solomon built the Temple, he brought the ark of covenant of YHWH out of Zion (Sion) and moved it to the Temple Mount, Mount Moriah (1 Kings 8:1; 2 Chr. 3:1).

WITH HIM AN HUNDRED FORTY AND FOUR THOUSAND, HAVING HIS FATHER'S NAME WRITTEN IN THEIR FOREHEADS – It is clear by this statement that these are the same 144,000 that were sealed at the start of the 7th Seal (Rev. 7:3-4). They will have Yeshua's Father's name written on their foreheads, as they belong to Him. Their assignment after 3.5 years will have been complete (Rev. 12:6; 14-16).

Side Note: 14 unique ways to identify the 144,000 (Rev. 7:4):

1. They have been sealed by an Angel of God (Rev. 7:3).
2. The seal is the name of Yeshua's Father written on their forehead (Rev. 14:1).
3. These are men who have not been defiled with women; for they are virgins (Rev. 14:4).
4. They follow and obey Yeshua (Rev. 14:4).
5. In their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God (Rev. 14:5).
6. They are specifically those of the tribes of Israel (Rev. 7:4-8).
7. All the tribes of Israel except Dan, for the tribe of Manassas, Joseph's first born son, is a substitute for Dan. Possibly because Dan is either not ready or was rejected. It could be that Dan had not repented for following Idols for most of their lives (Jdg. 18:30) or for betraying Israel (Jer. 8:16; Gen. 49:17).
8. 12,000 of each tribe are sealed (Rev. 7:5-8).
9. This takes place no other time in history than just before the 7 Year world tribulation period (Rev. 7:3-8): this is after the 6th seal (Rev. 6:12) and before the 7th seal (Rev. 8:1).
10. These are known in Revelation 12 as the woman, the plan of God, through Israel (Rev. 12:6).
11. They testify of Yeshua to the world for the 1st 3 ½ years (Rev. 12:17).
12. They are continually being pursued by the Serpent Satan. But they are protected by the 2 witnesses (Rev. 12:14; 11:3-6), and by the earth (Rev. 12:16).
13. At the end of the 3 ½ years they meet Yeshua on mount Zion (Rev. 14:1).
14. They are taken to Heaven, in other words, redeemed from the earth (Rev. 14:3). And sing before the throne of God a song that no human can learn that song (Rev. 14:3).



Rev 14:2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:

I HEARD A VOICE FROM HEAVEN, AS THE VOICE OF MANY WATERS, AND AS THE VOICE OF A GREAT THUNDER – John was on the earth (Rev. 13:1) and heard a voice from Heaven. The voice of many waters could be of Yeshua (Rev. 1:15) or multitude of believers (similar Rev. 19:6).

I HEARD THE VOICE OF HARPERS HARPING WITH THEIR HARPS – The harpers are most likely the 24 Elders who had harps earlier (Rev. 5:8) or a distinct group called “harpers”.

Rev 14:3 And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

THEY SANG AS IT WERE A NEW SONG BEFORE THE THRONE... NO MAN COULD LEARN – The 144,000 sung a new song before the throne is in celebration to God for what has happened and what is about to happen. Previously a new song was sung by the 4 Beasts and the 24 Elders after the Lamb (Yeshua) was slain (Rev. 5:9). Now just after the 1,260 days (3.5 years, Rev. 12:6; Rev. 12:14) and before the Bowls of God’s wrath are poured out, the 144,000 sing a new song no person can learn.

WERE REDEEMED FROM THE EARTH – 144,000 are bought/purchased away from the earth like purchasing valuables from a market. They are no longer on earth (“redeemed from the earth”) similar to other believers (Rev. 5:9; Rev. 7:14). They follow the lamb wherever He goes and we know that Yeshua does not stay on earth as 3.5 years later comes from Heaven riding a white horse (Rev. 19:11). Therefore, they too are in Heaven and not on earth during the bowls of God’s wrath.

Side Note: The 144,000 rise to Heaven just after the 3.5 years (Rev. 12:14-16; Rev. 14:1; Rev. 14:3-4), after the 2 Witnesses rise to Heaven (Rev. 11:3; Rev. 11:11).

Rev 14:4 These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, *being* the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb.

THESE ARE THEY WHICH WERE NOT DEFILED WITH WOMEN; FOR THEY ARE VIRGINS – These 144,000 Israelites are those who were sealed earlier by God on their foreheads (Rev. 7:3-8, refer to commentary on Rev. 14:1). They are also men who have not defiled, not become stained (Rev. 3:4), with women OUTSIDE of marriage. As sexual relations in marriage is not sinful but honorable (1 Tim. 4:3; Heb. 13:4; 1 Cor. 7:36). Then John adds that they are not married by stating “for they are virgins”. Possibly this is a choice they made to be celibate (1 Cor. 7:1; Rev. 7:8; Matt. 19:12). The word “virgins” (parthenos) in a literal and figurative sense can apply to both unmarried women and men (Matt. 25:1; 2 Cor 11:2; Sept. Amos 5:2; Jer. 31:21). However, based on the context “not defiled with women”, it refers to all these men.

FOLLOW THE LAMB WHITHERSOEVER HE GOETH – These are Israelites who believe Yeshua and thus follow Him (present active tense) in Heaven like sheep for He is their Shepherd (John 10:27; John 6:29).

REDEEMED AMONG MEN, THE FIRST FRUITS UNTO GOD AND TO THE LAMB – They will be purchased from the earth (Rev. 14:3), away from mankind (Rev. 14:4; Rev. 7:4-8). These are the first fruit of those during the first 3.5 years. The remaining fruit from this first 3.5year period will also be raptured (redeemed) (Rev. 14:15-16).

Side Note: The 2 Witnesses were raised to life and ascended to Heaven earlier, just before the 7th Trumpet (Rev. 11:11-12).

[Rev 14:5](#) And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.

IN THEIR MOUTH WAS FOUND NO GUILE – The Greek word for “guile” means deceit, specifically related to deceit for self-gain. The 144,000 sealed Israelites have no deceit for self-gain in their mouth. Yeshua is their example (Rev. 14:4) of having no guile in His mouth (1 Pet. 2:22; Sept. Isa. 53:9).

THEY ARE WITHOUT FAULT BEFORE THE THRONE OF GOD – The Greek word for “without fault” is also translated “without blame”. This does not mean they are without sin, for all have sinned (Rom. 3:23) but that their sin has been washed away. This is what the Blood of Yeshua does, washes away sin, and therefore they are without blame before the throne of God (1 John 1:7-9; Matt. 26:28; Eph. 1:7; Heb. 9:14; Rev. 1:5).

[Rev 14:6](#) And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

I SAW ANOTHER ANGEL FLY IN THE MIDST OF HEAVEN – John is still on earth witnessing the events on earth and in Heaven (Rev. 13:1). Similar to the previous Angel who flew in the sky earlier declaring the 3 woes to come after the 4th Trumpet (Rev. 8:13), this Angel comes after the 7th Trumpet is blown, but before the Bowls of God’s wrath are poured out.

HAVING THE EVERLASTING GOSPEL TO PREACH UNTO THEM THE DWELL ON THE EARTH – The everlasting Gospel is clearly to fear God and give Him glory (Rev. 14:7; Eccl. 12:13; Deut. 6:24) for out of this, one surrenders to God’s plan. This leads people to repent of their sin and surrender to Yeshua (Acts 2:37-38; John 6:29; Rom. 10:9-10; 1 Cor. 15:1-3). Then they receive the gift of Holy Spirit to enable them to do good works to glorify Him (Ezek. 11:19-21; Acts 2:38; Eph. 2:10).

TO EVERY NATION, AND KINDRED, AND TONGUE, AND PEOPLE - (Rev. 7:9; Rev. 10:11; Rev. 14:6)

- Nations are those who are denoted by national boundaries, customs and laws.
- Kindreds, races or tribes are those who are denoted with unique physical genetic attributes.
- Tongues are those who speak a different language or dialect.
- People are those who are recognizable by John, probably Israelites.



Rev 14:7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

SAYING WITH A LOUD VOICE – The loud voice is for people on the earth to hear, for the end is about to come (Matt. 24:14). Those on the earth are to take heed; there is an action they are required to do in obedience and He is about to make it clear for them. This is their last warning before the bowls of God’s wrath are poured out.

FEAR GOD AND GIVE GLORY TO HIM – Fearing God and giving Him glory (Rev. 14:7; Eccl. 12:13; Deut. 6:24) is the everlasting Gospel (Rev. 14:6) that leads people to repent of their sin and surrender to Yeshua (Acts 2:37-38; John 6:29; Rom. 10:9-10; 1 Cor. 15:1-3). Then they receive the gift of Holy Spirit to enable them to do good works to glorify Him (Ezek. 11:19-21; Acts 2:38; Eph. 2:10). Angels are unable to share Yeshua directly with the world, as this authority has been given to mankind (For example Acts 10:5-6; Rev. 10:11) therefore the Angel shares the starting block that will lead them to Yeshua: “Fear God and give Him glory”.

Side Note: The 2 Witnesses and the 144,000 Israelites who were sealed, had previously declared the good news in Yeshua to the world for ~3.5 years (Rev. 11:3; Rev. 14:1; Rev. 14:4). The outcome is that many (“remnant of her seed”) keep the commandments of God and the testimony of Yeshua the Messiah (Rev. 12:17). The 2 Witnesses and the 144,000 Israelites have already been taken to Heaven (Rev. 11:11-12; Rev. 14:3). There is no one to share the good news of Yeshua except those new converts (Rev. 12:17), which are about to be raptured (Rev. 14:15-16). God sends his Angel with these words so that the people of the world seek out the new believers and listen to them. This is their last chance. God is so merciful.

FOR THE HOUR OF HIS JUDGMENT IS COME – “For the hour ... is come” is a phrase commonly used by John (John 2:4; John 4:21; John 4:23; John 5:25 etc.). The 7th Trumpet had already sounded (Rev. 11:15) and this warning is before the Bowls of God’s wrath are poured out (Rev. 15:8; Rev. 16:1). There is an urgency for those on the earth to wait no longer but respond to the message. If they heed to the urgency and respond quickly, they could be part of those new believers who will soon be raptured (Rev. 14:15-16; for example Matt. 20:6-7).

WORSHIP HIM THAT MADE HEAVEN AND EARTH AND THE SEA AND THE FOUNTAINS OF WATERS – All environments in which living beings exist were made by Him therefore they must worship Him (Acts 14:15; Amos 9:6). The Greek Word for “worship” includes “obeying”.

Rev 14:8 And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all

nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

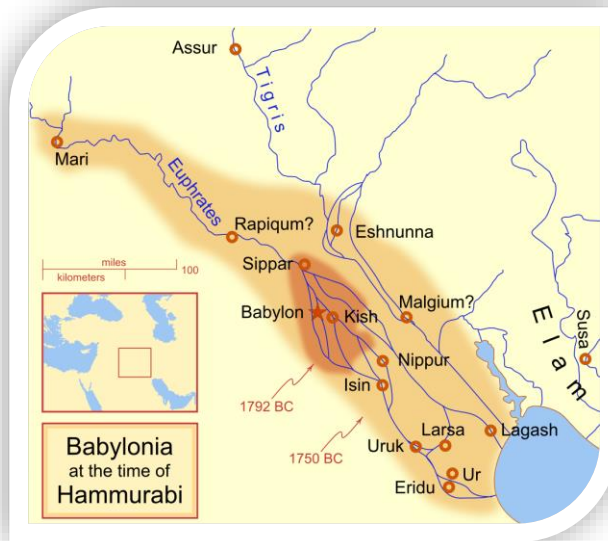
THERE FOLLOWED ANOTHER ANGEL – This Angel follows the Angel who had just proclaimed the everlasting Gospel (Rev. 14:6).

SAYING, BABYLON IS FALLEN, IS FALLEN, THAT GREAT CITY – Unlike the 1st and 3rd Angel who proclaim with a loud voice so that the people will obey (Rev. 14:7; Rev. 14:9), this Angel declares the destruction of the world's prized possession, the City of Babylon. Today we have something similar, the stock market, which impacts the world's prosperity. When God speaks, He always speaks the end state of what He wants (Rom. 4:17) for example "Babylon is fallen". This is similar to His declaration over Babylon during the 5-6th century BC (Isa. 21:9; Jer. 51:7-8). The city Babylon will fall just before the end of the 7year world tribulation period (Rev. 16:19; Rev. 18:21-24).

Side Note: The same Hebrew name that has been translated Babel and Babylon (Gen 10:10; 2 Kings 17:24). The location of the City Babylon in the Book of Revelation is unknown, however the following criteria from the scripture can help us identify what it will look like. Today (2020s), the closest city that matches these criteria would be New York City. It also has the infrastructure to meet even more criteria in the coming years.

Throughout history other cities have been identified, the most popular interpretations were cities such as Rome (Vatican) due to their global persecution of Christians and Jews over the years. Jerusalem, where the Lord was crucified and where persecution of Christians started. And the actual historical city of Babylon being rebuilt, next to the Euphrates River, as it was still inhabited when the Revelation was given to John. Another city that has been suggested in recent times is Istanbul.

CRITERIA TO IDENTIFY BABYLON	REVELATION	CRITERIA BASED ON SCRIPTURES	TODAY "POTENTIAL" MATCH NYC
	17:4; 18:3	Physical and spiritual fornication (leading people away from God) e.g. Evolution, education system, money	Most Liberal State in the US
	17:3, 12	Supported by the 10 Kings e.g. income and direction (10 Kings could be the UN 10 regions).	UN HQ in NYC
	Dan. 2:43	Could support the 10 Kings in mixing, influencing the seed of mankind e.g. Transhumanism.	Highest Abortions Globally
	17:6; 18:24	Has killed and kills many believers and promoters of Yeshua.	
	17:9	Is built on 7 hills.	Staten Island built on 7 hills
	17:18	Reigns over the King (leaders) of the Earth e.g. finances influence their decisions	
	18:3, 15	Traders of the earth have become very rich because of her.	#1 Stock Exchange Globally
	18:7	Believes she sits as a queen, self sustaining (not a widow).	"Lady Liberty" Queen of NYC
	18:12	Many things to trade in Babylon e.g. all forms of metals and jewels.	
	18:13	There is a lot of food, animals that are traded.	
	18:13	Sell bodies - either dead or body parts e.g. Stem cells, baby parts sold from abortions etc.	Highest abortions globally
	18:13	Traffick people, slaves e.g. Sex slavery.	
	18:16	City decorated with various stones, gold, pearls and fabric.	
	18:17, 19	It is located on a large mass of water (sea) and has many ships.	Large seaport <Top 25
	18:22	Filled with various types of entertainment.	
	18:23	By pharma the nations are deceived e.g. vaccines and pharmaceuticals.	HQ of Pfizer, J&J, Biotech



BECAUSE SHE MADE ALL NATIONS DRINK OF THE WINE OF THE WRATH OF HER FORNICATION – (Rev. 18:2-3; Rev. 17:2). In contrast to God who made the Heaven, Earth, Sea and Waters (Rev. 14:7), Babylon made all nations oppose God. The term “fornication” means breaking or altering the authority structure God has put in place, walking away from God (Hos. 1:2; Hos. 9:1; Jer. 3:7-9; Ezek. 23:3). Specifically desiring other gods to reign over them (1 Chr. 5:25) or practicing those things such as worshipping and giving themselves to them (Psa. 106:39; Jer. 3:6; Hos. 9:1; Num. 25:1-9; 1 Cor. 10:8). This includes sexual immorality that is intertwined in these practices, and sometimes includes intercourse with animals (Lev. 20:15-16). The Kings of the earth have surrendered their lives to her, been influenced by her and therefore have led others astray (Rev. 17:2; Rev. 18:9), and as such she is the Great Whore, one who lures (Rev. 17:5; Rev. 14:8).



Rev 14:9 And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive *his* mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

THE THIRD ANGEL FOLLOWED THEM – The 3rd Angel follows the other Angels who came earlier (Rev. 14:6; Rev. 14:8).

SAYING WITH A LOUD VOICE – Like the 1st Angel (Rev. 14:7), the 3rd Angel pronounces with a loud voice to warn the people on the earth to hear and obey.

IF ANY MAN WORSHIP THE BEAST AND HIS IMAGE – The False Prophet forces those who do not worship the Beast to be killed (Rev. 13:15). The Angel warns those who are afraid of the Beast instead be afraid of God (Rev. 14:10; similar Matt. 10:28).

AND RECEIVE HIS MARK IN HIS FOREHEAD, OR IN HIS HAND – “Received” implies that it was not forced on them such as holding them down but a choice the individual makes to receive it. They are pressured to take the mark of the Beast as they will be unable to buy or sell without it (Rev. 13:17). The mark is a unique brand image or an etching of the Beast’s image or his name or his number (refer to commentary on Rev. 13:17-18). The mark is either placed on their right hand or on their foreheads (Rev. 13:16). The forehead (Rev. 7:3; Exo. 28:36-38) and right hand (Sept. Gen. 48:14; Exo 29:20; Deut. 32:40) are sacred places on the body where blessings, oaths and ownership are invoked. The people who receive the mark are giving their ownership to the Beast, therefore those who take the mark of the Beast are removed from the Book of Life (Rev. 13:8; Rev. 14:10-11). It is not like people will wonder if this is the mark of the Beast, they will all know for the Angel declares it before it is instituted.



[Rev 14:10](#) The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

THE SAME SHALL DRINK OF THE WINE OF THE WRATH OF GOD – The Angel warns the same people on earth of the consequences for worshipping the Beast and taking his mark, his name or his number (Rev. 14:11; Rev. 13:17). They should be more afraid of God’s wrath than the Beast’s wrath. The Angel lists the current and eternal consequences of God’s wrath which is far greater than the consequences of the Beast (Rev. 14:10).

Side Note: The Beast’s wrath for not taking his mark will force them not to buy or sell (Rev. 13:17) impacting their shelter, food and water. In addition, the False Prophet will also kill those who do not worship the Beast (Rev. 13:15).

POURED OUT WITHOUT MIXTURE INTO THE CUP OF HIS INDIGNATION – God’s wrath will be poured out without diluting it, as they will receive the full weight of God’s wrath (Psa. 75:8), including being deluded as with

intoxicated drink (same word “poured out”, Sept. Isa. 19:14). There will be no mercy and no hope for them.

HE SHALL BE TORMENTED WITH FIRE AND BRIMSTONE – God destroyed wicked Sodom and Gomorrah with the rain of fire and brimstone (Sept. Gen. 19:24; Gen. 19:28). This is the consequence for the wicked (Sept. Psa. 11:6). Those who fail to adhere to the warning will be tormented with fire and brimstone just before Yeshua comes at Armageddon (Ezek. 38:22, fyi - Rev. 16:20 corresponds with Ezek. 38:20). This will happen again after the judgement at the White Throne of God (Rev. 20:11-15), where they will experience the torment in the Lake of Fire and brimstone (Rev. 14:11), known as the second death (Rev. 21:8).

IN THE PRESENCE OF THE HOLY ANGELS, AND IN THE PRESENCE OF THE LAMB – This punishment of fire and brimstone happens after the judgement at the White Throne of God (Rev. 20:10; Rev. 14:11; Matt. 25:31).

Side Note: The exact location of the Lake of Fire is unknown, however there are indicators that it is near Jerusalem. One indicator is that just after the final battle at Armageddon, the Beast and the False prophet are thrown into the lake of Fire (Rev 19:20). Therefore the lake of fire must be close to Armageddon. The location of Armageddon will be from the valley of Jehoshaphat (Joel 3:12-13) which is just east of Jerusalem, unto the valley of Megiddo which is north (Zech 14:1-5). The second indicator is that those who take the mark of the Beast will eventually end up in the lake of Fire, which will be in the presence of the Lamb and the holy messengers of God (Rev. 14:10). Yeshua, the Lamb, will reign from Jerusalem and the New Jerusalem (Isaiah 24:23; Psa 2:6-7), therefore the lake of fire will be close to his presence in Jerusalem. A side comment, we know that the current earth will cease to exist (Rev 20:11) and a new earth will be created, but the Lake of Fire will remain to cast those who are not in the Book of Life (Rev. 20:15). The third indicator, or just an interesting observation, is that the Lake of Fire comprises of fire and brimstone (Rev 19:20; 20:10; 21:8), which is Sulphur. The Dead Sea, which is just over 20km from Jerusalem contains Sulphur, and gives off Sulphur fumes. Therefore it could be that the Lake of Fire is actually underneath the Dead Sea itself and thus it contains Sulphur!

Rev 14:11 And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

SMOKE OF THEIR TORMENT ASCENDETH UP FOR EVER AND EVER, AND THEY HAVE NO REST DAY NOR NIGHT – The smoke of those people’s torment of fire and brimstone ascends forever (Rev. 14:10). This refers to their end state: the Lake of Fire (Rev. 19:20; Rev. 20:10; Rev. 14:10-11). Those people will experience ongoing punishment (no rest day or night).

Side Note: Similar to Babylon (a place) that will be destroyed, whose smoke will ascend forever (Rev. 19:3; Isa. 34:10).

WHO WORSHIP THE BEAST AND HIS IMAGE AND WHOSOEVER RECEIVETH THE MARK OF HIS NAME – The condition for this punishment is specifically those who worship the Beast and his image and whosever receives the mark of his name. The mark of the Beast’s name could either be an image of the Beast, brand image or his number on their forehead or right hand (Rev. 14:9; Rev. 13:17-18).

Rev 14:12 Here is the patience of the saints: here *are* they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

HERE IS THE PATIENCE OF THE SAINTS – Tribulation works patience (Rom. 5:3). This declaration is for those new believers in Yeshua (the saints 1 Cor. 1:2; Phil. 1:1) who patiently suffer persecution at the hands of the Beast because they are waiting for God’s promise found in Yeshua. God’s promise is everlasting life, and a life with God which is beyond their lives on earth, like Yeshua’s example (Heb. 12:2).

HERE ARE THEY THAT KEEP THE COMMANDMENTS OF GOD AND THE FAITH OF JESUS – This declaration is made

to the new believers at the beginning of the next 3.5 years (similar message earlier to the saints, Rev. 13:10). This Greek word “keep” means to guard and obey (Rev. 1:13; Rev. 2:26; Rev. 3:3; Rev. 12:17, etc.). The commandments of God refers to those commandments that God gave audibly to the people at Mount Sinai (Exo 20:1-17; Matt. 19:17-19; Mark 7:9). At the end of the 1st 3.5 years the Dragon (Rev. 12:17) and the Beast (Rev. 13:7) make war directly with those who keep the commandments of God AND have the testimony of Yeshua, the Messiah (Rev. 12:17), for they are true worshippers of God. The true saints hold on even unto death (Rev. 12:11; Rev. 14:13).

Rev 14:13 And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed *are* the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.

I HEARD A VOICE FROM HEAVEN SAYING UNTO ME WRITE – John, who was on earth (Rev. 13:1), heard a voice from Heaven. John had already recorded those things he had seen and heard except when he was instructed not to record those things spoken by the 7 Thunders (Rev. 10:4). Therefore, John would be under instruction not to write anything the 7 Thunders have uttered unless he was instructed otherwise regarding them, like now.

BLESSED ARE THE DEAD WHICH DIE IN THE LORD FROM HENCEFORTH – “Blessed” means being favored of God and this results in true inner happiness (for example Sept. Deut. 33:29; Gen. 30:13). From this point on, blessed are those who are physically dead, who die in the Lord more than those who live on the earth. It will be very difficult for believers to live righteously on the earth because of the persecution, unable to buy food and being slaughtered for their faith (Rev. 12:17; Rev. 13:7; Rev. 13:10; Rev. 13:15; Rev. 13:17). In addition, they will experience the impact of the bowls of God’s wrath with the rest of the world (Rev. 15:8; Rev. 16:1), except for the 1st Bowl, as the sores come only on those who have the mark of the Beast (Rev. 16:2).

YEA, SAITH THE SPIRIT – The Spirit is the one who has been instructing and enabling believers from the very beginning (Rev. 2:7; Rev. 2:11; Rev. 2:17; Rev. 2:29; Rev. 3:6; Rev. 3:13; Rev. 3:22). Due to the huge level of suffering, He knows and affirms with an agreement of “Yes, blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from here on out”.

THAT THEY MAY REST FROM THEIR LABOURS; AND THEIR WORKS DO FOLLOW THEM – The Spirit adds that their death will give them rest from their labours and their deeds do follow them. Taking comfort that their efforts will not be lost, for they will be rewarded based on their deeds (2 Cor. 5:10; Rom. 14:10-12; 1 Cor. 15:58).

Side Note: Notice, it will not be their wealth, fame or influence that follows them, only their deeds. The biggest intention is smaller than the smallest deed.

Rev 14:14 And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud *one* sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.

I LOOKED AND BEHOLD A WHITE CLOUD – This Greek word for “white” is “bright”. John looked and there was a bright cloud, similar to the bright cloud when Yeshua was transfigured (Matt. 17:5).

UPON THE CLOUD ONE SAT LIKE UNTO THE SON OF MAN – From John’s perspective, the way the One sat on the cloud was like the Son of Man, Yeshua (Rev. 14:14). John recognized the way he sat reflected his earlier writing (John 4:6 “sat thus”). Daniel also uses a similar phrase “like the Son of Man” (Dan. 7:13) and we know that this refers to Yeshua the Messiah (Rev. 1:13; Matt. 24:30; Matt. 26:64; Rev. 14:14; John 5:27).

HAVING ON HIS HEAD A GOLDEN CROWN – The Greek word “crown” is from the Greek word “stephanos” which is similar to the platted crown placed on Yeshua by the soldiers (Matt. 27:29). It is a victory crown. Every time this crown is mentioned it refers to the righteous receiving it (1 Peter 5:4; 1 Cor. 9:25; Rev. 4:10; Sept. Zech. 6:11).

IN HIS HAND A SHARP SICKLE – His sickle is for His harvest (Rev. 14:15). The harvest are believers in Yeshua as they are ready to be redeemed from the earth (Matt. 9:38; John 4:35; Mark 4:29; Rev. 14:15; Rev. 15:2). The sickle is sharp because it will be a swift harvest (Rev. 14:14; speed compared to Rom. 3:15).

Rev 14:15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe.

ANOTHER ANGEL – Another angel in sequence came, flew across the sky like the previous Angel (Rev. 14:9-12).

CAME OUT OF THE TEMPLE, CRYING WITH A LOUD VOICE TO HIM THAT SAT ON THE CLOUD – Timing is important therefore the Angel came from the Temple in Heaven (Rev. 11:19; Rev. 14:17) signifying the time has come. Cried with a loud voice to Him who sat on the cloud who looked “like the Son of Man” who is Yeshua (Dan. 7:13; Matt. 24:30; Matt. 26:64; Rev. 14:14; John 5:27; Acts 1:11; Rev. 1:13).

THRUST IN THE SICKLE, AND REAP; FOR THE TIME IS COME FOR THEE TO REAP; FOR THE HARVEST OF THE EARTH IS RIPE – A sickle is a harvesting tool (Rev. 14:16). His harvest are those His Father has given Him (John 17:11). These are those who surrendered their lives to Yeshua during the 1st 3.5 years of the world’s tribulation period (Matt. 9:38; John 4:35; Mark 4:29; Rev. 14:15; Rev. 15:2). The reason they are ready to be reaped from the earth is that the Laborers (2 Witnesses and 144,000 Israelites) have just been removed from the earth (Rev. 11:11-12; Rev. 14:3) therefore there are no laborers to help them (compare Luke 10:2). In addition, before God pours His wrath on the world (Rev. 15:1; Rev. 15:8), He historically protected His people by removing them (1 Thess. 1:10; Gen. 19:15-17; Gen. 6:13-14; etc.).

Rev 14:16 And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

HE THAT SAT ON THE CLOUD – From John’s perspective, the way the One sat on the cloud was like the Son of Man, Yeshua (Rev. 14:14). John recognized the way he sat reflected his earlier writing (John 4:6 “sat thus”). Daniel also uses a similar phrase “like the Son of Man” (Dan. 7:13) and we know that this refers to Yeshua the Messiah (Rev. 1:13; Matt. 24:30; Matt. 26:64; Rev. 14:14; John 5:27).

THRUST IN HIS SICKLE ON THE EARTH, AND THE EARTH WAS REAPED – He thrust in His sickle because the harvest of believers in Yeshua are ready to be redeemed from the earth. These are those who surrendered their lives to Yeshua during the 1st 3.5 years of the world’s tribulation period (Matt. 9:38; John 4:35; Mark 4:29; Rev. 14:15; Rev. 15:2). The sickle is sharp because it will be a quick harvest (Rev. 14:14; speed compared with swift Rom. 3:15). Before the bowls of God’s wrath are poured out (Rev. 15:5; Rev. 15:8; Rev. 16:1), we find these believers who did not take His mark in Heaven praising God (Rev. 15:2).

Side Note: This harvest will probably be quicker than the harvest of believers 3.5+ years earlier at the 6th Seal (Rev. 6:14; Rev. 7:9; 1 Thess. 4:16-17; Matt. 24:27; Matt. 24:29-31). Where believers were transformed in a twinkling of an eye (1 Cor. 15:52-53) and possibly spoke to others on the earth like the saints of old did when Yeshua was resurrected (Matt. 27:52-53).

Rev 14:17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

1ST TO 6TH BOWLS OF GOD’S WRATH

ANOTHER ANGEL CAME OUT OF THE TEMPLE WHICH WAS IN HEAVEN – This is the next Angel after the previous Angel who came out of the Temple (Rev. 14:15).

HE ALSO HAVING A SHARP SICKLE – The sickle is sharp for a quick harvest (similar to Rev. 14:14; the speed compared to Rom. 3:15).

Rev 14:18 And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.

ANOTHER ANGEL CAME OUT FROM THE ALTAR – The next Angel came out from the Altar in Heaven while the previous Angel came out from the Temple in Heaven (Rev. 14:17). This is not from the Altar of Sacrifice (Rev. 6:9) but the Altar of Incense (Luke 1:11; Rev. 9:13), where the incense was offered with the prayers of the saints (Rev. 8:3; for example Luke 1:9-10).

HAD POWER OVER FIRE – Have “authority over” fire, which means fire obeys him.

Side Note: Similar references to the term “authority over” are authority over demons (Luke 9:1), authority over nations (Rev. 2:26), authority over 1/4th of the earth (Rev. 6:8), authority over waters (Rev. 11:6) etc.

CRIED WITH A LOUD CRY TO HIM THAT HAD THE SHARP SICKLE, SAYING – The timing here is important. The Angel came from the Altar signifying the time has now come and therefore cried out to the Angel with the sickle. The sickle is sharp for a quick harvest (Rev. 14:14; speed compared to Rom. 3:15).

TRUST IN THY SICKLE AND GATHER THE CLUSTER OF THE VINE OF THE EARTH, FOR HER GRAPES ARE FULLY RIPE - Unlike the earlier harvest that was for believers in Yeshua, this is the harvest of evil doers for they have reached the extent of their evilness. They have not heeded to the warnings, they are worshipping the Beast and his image, taking his mark, unrepentant and refusing to give God glory (Rev. 16:9-11). The Greek word “gather” is “gathering dry fruit”. The Bowls of God’s wrath act as a gathering mechanism. The 1st 5 Bowls of God’s wrath makes them angry. The 6th Bowl empowers them to gather at Armageddon against Yeshua the Messiah (Rev. 16:12; 16:14; Rev. 16:16). At the 7th Bowl they are thrown into the Great Winepress (Rev. 14:19; Rev. 16:17-20; Joel 3:9-14). Then Yeshua will press down on the Great Winepress to destroy those who remain (Rev. 14:19-20; Rev. 17:14; Rev. 19:15; Rev. 19:19-20; Zech. 14:3).



Rev 14:19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast *it* into the great winepress of the wrath of God.

7TH BOWL OF GOD'S WRATH

ANGEL THRUST IN HIS SICKLE INTO THE EARTH, AND GATHERED THE VINE OF THE EARTH – The Angel thrust in his sickle and then the Bowls of God's wrath started (Rev. 15:1; Rev. 15:8; Rev. 16:1-21). At the 6th Bowl of God's wrath, the Beast, the False Prophet, Kings of the earth, their armies and others will start gathering themselves at Armageddon to make war with Yeshua (Rev. 16:14). They will be fully gathered just before the 7th Bowl of God's wrath is poured out (Rev. 16:16).

CAST *IT* INTO THE GREAT WINEPRESS OF THE WRATH OF GOD – They had already gathered themselves at Armageddon just before 7th Bowl of God's wrath is poured out (Rev. 16:16-17). The 7th Bowl of God's wrath is casting them into the Great Winepress and they continue to Blaspheme (Rev. 16:17-21). Then Yeshua comes to trample them (Rev. 14:20; Rev. 19:15; Rev. 19:19-20; Rev. 17:14). The main gathering is at Armageddon (Rev. 16:16) thus from Megiddo to the valley of Jehoshaphat (Joel 3:12-13) which is next to Jerusalem. God uses this location as a winepress to squash them, as one would squash grapes. The one who would trample on them is Yeshua (Rev. 19:15; Rev. 19:19-20; Rev. 17:14).

Example of an early winepress



Rev 14:20 And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand *and* six hundred furlongs.

YESHUA'S RETURN

WINEPRESS WAS TRODDEN WITHOUT THE CITY – The main gathering is at Armageddon (Rev. 16:16) thus from Megiddo to the valley of Jehoshaphat (Joel 3:12-13) which is next to Jerusalem. The city is Jerusalem (Rev. 11:8) but it does not look anything like the “foundation of peace” as it would have been recently ravished by those who were gathering against the Lord (Zech. 14:2). It had also been previously judged by God (Rev. 11:13). God is now making a distinction between that city and others by not trampling on it. This is similar to God not bringing the

plagues of Egypt on Goshen where the Israelites were (Exo. 8:22; Exo. 9:26). Yeshua is the one who presses the winepress of God's wrath (Rev. 19:15; Rev. 17:14; Ezek. 39:17-19).

Those who fought against Jerusalem will be consumed by heat that their flesh, tongue and eyes dissolve while they are on their feet (Zech. 14:12). Yeshua will do the final trample of these wicked people.

BLOOD CAME OUT OF THE WINEPRESS – The life was physically removed as the life is in the blood (Lev. 17:14).

Side Note: Here are some similar scripture references to God trampling on people in His wrath and their blood coming out (Isa. 63:1-6; Lam. 1:15).

EVEN UNTO THE HORSE BRIDLES BY THE SPACE OF A THOUSAND AND SIX HUNDRED FURLONGS - The end result will be blood extending 1,600 furlongs (1,600 x 0.185km = 296km). The height of the blood flows at a height of horses' bridles. The average height of a Persian horse's bridle is 1.5 meters.

Side Note: At the end of the Tribulation period, how many people are gathered at Armageddon against the Lord?

Firstly some background, we know that towards the end of the 7 Year Tribulation period, that the Lord indirectly leads those who war against Him unto a place called Armageddon (Rev. 16:16). The purpose is to cast them into the great winepress of His wrath (Rev. 14:19).

The main gathering is from Megiddo to the valley of Jehoshaphat (Joel 3:12-13) which is just outside of Jerusalem. God uses this location as a winepress to squash them, as one would squash grapes. Yeshua is the one who would trample them at His coming (Rev. 19:15; Rev. 19:19-20; Rev. 17:14).

In Revelation 14:20, the winepress was trodden outside the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

Therefore hypothetically speaking, how many people would this be. There are 4 indicators:

1. The Winepress. The Winepress funnels the liquid into a single place. The existing rivers, or the river beds could be the funnel, leading the blood into the main river Jordan, and then finally into the dead sea.
2. The Blood. The Blood extends 1,600 furlongs, which is 296 km. Could this be the sum of all the rivers in that area? The sum of the river lengths, within the Armageddon region, from Megiddo to the valley of Jehoshaphat (Joel 3:12-13) would be an average of 330km, which is close to the 296km in Revelation. The largest and longest river being the Jordan river. The average width of the Jordan river year around, excluding flooding, is 30 m at the river bed. The other rivers that feed the Jordan river, we will estimate a 5 m width. Therefore, the average width for the rivers could be 10m for 296 km.
3. The height of the blood flows up to the horses' bridle. Therefore the height of a Persian horse's bridle is 1.5 meters. And we need to assume that the width is consistent for the entire height of 1.5 m.
4. The average person has about 5 Liters of Blood.

Therefore the calculation would be as follows. 296,000 m long, by a width of 10 m, multiplied by 1.5 m high. This equals 4,440,000 cubic meters. We divide this by the average blood a human has, 0.005 cubic meters. It would equal an estimate of 0.9 Billion people gathered to fight against the Lord at Armageddon!

So what percentage of the people on earth at that time, would this represent? First we need to estimate how many people would be on earth at that time. Let us assume for argument's sake, that the world tribulation starts in 2046. The world population chart estimates there will be approximately 10 Billion people in 2050. We know that religious charts have Christians about 35% of the world's population, but it is more like 20%. Let's assume per

Matthew 25:1-12 that only 50% of these go in the rapture at the start, this would leave 9 Billion people on earth. A further third of the remaining people will be killed by the plague of the 6th Trumpet (Rev 9:18), thus 6 Billion will remain.

Let's assume the following deaths amount to 1 Billion people. Beast and false prophet killing many who turn to God (Rev. 13:15), the bitter water from wormwood (Rev. 8:11). Then there are great earthquakes, and great hail (Rev. 16:21). This means approximately 5 Billion people will be left on the earth. Therefore, 0.9 Billion divided by 5 Billion is about a fifth of the world's population will be gathered at Armageddon against the Lord!



REVELATION 15

Rev 15:1 And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

7TH TRUMPET (3RD WOE)

I SAW ANOTHER SIGN IN HEAVEN, GREAT AND MARVELLOUS – Earlier John had seen other great signs in Heaven: 1st was the Woman who is the redemptive plan of God from the foundation of the world (Rev. 12:1), 2nd the Dragon, the enemy to God's plan (Rev. 12:3) and now 3rd the 7 Angels who have the 7 last plagues.

SEVEN ANGELS HAVING THE SEVEN LAST PLAGUES – The 7 Messengers that came out of the Temple, having the 7 plagues (Rev. 15:1; Rev. 16:1) are possibly the same ones who blew the Trumpets (Rev. 8:6-7). We know the that 7 Angels/Messengers are the 7 Stars (refer to commentary Rev. 1:16; Rev. 1:20) and these were humans leading the 7 churches. Also one of the 7 Angels who poured out the bowl of wrath was also a human, as he explained things to John later (Rev. 17:1) and told John that he was from John's brethren, he was redeemed and had the testimony of Jesus (Rev. 19:10).

FOR IN THEM IS FILLED UP THE WRATH OF GOD – The last plagues are the completion of God's wrath on those that are living on earth at that time.

Side Note: Much later, at the end of the 1,000year reign of Christ on earth, God will bring fire on the wicked and consume them from the earth (Rev. 20:8-10).

Rev 15:2 And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, *and* over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.

I SAW AS IT WERE A SEA OF GLASS MINGLED WITH FIRE – John saw "as it were" a sea of glass mingled with fire where earlier he saw a sea of glass like crystal before the Throne of God (Rev. 4:6). This sea of glass will have tongues of fire that rested upon the believers in the upper room (Acts 2:3). Therefore the fire is probably believers standing before the Throne of God on the sea of glass.

THEM THAT HAD GOTTEN THE VICTORY OVER THE BEAST, AND OVER HIS IMAGE, AND OVER HIS MARK, AND OVER THE NUMBER OF HIS NAME – These people surrendered their lives to Yeshua during the first 3.5 years of the world tribulation period. The other believers who weren't ready for the earlier rapture at the 6th Seal (Rev. 6:14) made themselves ready (Matt. 25:1-12). These are the ones standing and about to sing (Rev. 15:3), for they had been raptured from the earth moments earlier (Rev. 14:15-16). They overcame the pressure of worshipping the Beast and His image, also they did not take the mark or the number of the Beast's name on their forehead or right hand (Rev. 13:16).

- **OVER HIS IMAGE** – The False Prophet tells the people of the earth to make an image of the reigning Beast, in the resemblance of the Beast, and to worship the image (Rev. 13:15).
- **OVER HIS MARK** – This is a unique mark such as a brand image or an etching of the Beast's image on the forehead or right hand (Rev. 13:17).
- **OVER THE NUMBER OF HIS NAME** – The number of his name is 666 (Rev. 13:18). Due to the fact that the book of Revelation was written in Greek (as Yeshua is known as "the Alpha and Omega" Rev. 1:11), it would make sense that the Greek letters of his name are used in calculating his number (refer to commentary Rev. 13:18).

STAND ON THE SEA OF GLASS, HAVING THE HARPS OF GOD – After these believers are raptured (Rev. 14:15-16) they prepare to sing (Rev. 15:3) while standing on the sea of glass having the harps of God.

Side Note: Previously in Rev. 14:2, the harpers are probably the 24 Elders who have harps (Rev. 5:8) or a distinct group called “harpers”, making a harmonious sound with the 144,000 Israelites. After the 144,000 are raptured they sang a song (Rev. 14:3) and 3.5 years earlier when other believers were raptured at the 6th Seal (Rev. 6:14), they also made a joyful sound before God (Rev. 7:9-10).

Rev 15:3 And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous *are* thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true *are* thy ways, thou King of saints.

THEY SING THE SONG OF MOSES THE SERVANT OF GOD – There are songs Moses sang:

- 1) When the Israelites came through the Red Sea and God destroyed those who came against them (Exo 15:1-19),
- 2) When God provided for them in the wilderness and they declared their commitment to God (Ps. 90),
- 3) Being reminded of what God has done and that they are to honor Him (Deut. 31:30; 32:1-44).

The pattern they sang was: Acknowledging God who delivered them, He is with them and He is to be honored.

AND THE SONG OF THE LAMB - The song of the lamb of what God has done through Yeshua for us was previously sung by the 4 Beasts and the 24 Elders (Rev. 5:9-10), where the Angels (Rev. 5:11-12; Col. 1:19-20) and every creature joined them to give honor unto God the Father and the Lamb (Rev. 5:13).

Side Note: The law was given by Moses the servant of God while grace and truth came by the Lamb, the Son of God, Yeshua the Messiah (John 1:17). The law is the knowledge of sin (Rom. 7:7) and the Lamb of God is the remedy for sin (Heb. 9:26) enabling people automatically walk out the law of God (Rom. 3:31; Eph. 2:10) through the Holy Spirit (Ezek. 11:19-21). Therefore during the previous 3.5 years these believers had kept the commandments of God and had the testimony of Yeshua the Messiah (Rev. 12:17).

SAYING, GREAT AND MARVELLOUS ARE THY WORKS – The believers respond to the revelation of what God has done. They have understood the works of destruction on the world, similar to Job and Daniel (Sept. Job 42:3; Dan. 9:4; Rev. 15:1).

LORD GOD ALMIGHTY – They are acknowledging who God is like the 4 Beasts who are before the Throne of God (Rev. 4:8) and the 24 Elders (Rev. 11:17). In Hebrew, “Lord God Almighty” is YHWH (LORD), Elohim (God), Tsaba (of Hosts). The first time this same sequence is used is when Elijah sought to speak with God (Sept. 1 Kings 19:14). His purpose is in His name (Sept. Amos 4:13). For example, Lord God Almighty tells the priests to hear and attest to the house of Israel (Sept. Amos 3:13) that He is the Creator of all things (Sept. Amos 4:13; Amos 5:8, He is Creator), that they are to hate the evil and love the good (Sept. Amos 5:14-17, He is Owner), and there are consequences for not obeying (Sept. Amos 5:27; Amos 9:5, He is Judge). Therefore Lord God Almighty means He is Creator, Owner and Judge.

JUST AND TRUE ARE THY WAYS, THOU KING OF THE SAINTS – God’s ways are righteous and true (Deut. 32:4). Greek word for “true” also means “real, authentic, genuine, exact measure.” This Greek word for “righteous” means one who is justified, clean, doing what is right. God’s judgements are exact and executed correctly. God is the King of the Saints. Saints is the plural form of “Holy” which means “set apart ones” (Dan. 7:22; Dan. 7:27; 1 Cor. 1:2; Phil. 1:1).

Rev 15:4 Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for *thou* only *art* holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.

WHO SHALL NOT FEAR THEE, O LORD AND GLORIFY YOUR NAME – The believers who have been raptured (Rev.

15:2) acknowledge that everyone will fear God and glorify His name whether they want to or not (Jer. 10:7; Psa. 86:9). Fearing God is a command (Col. 3:22; 1 Pet. 2:17; Rev. 19:5). We are to fear God because He can destroy both body and soul in hell (Matt. 10:28).

FOR THOU ONLY ART HOLY – He only is without change (Num. 23:19), without contamination of wickedness or sin (Deut. 32:4).

FOR ALL NATIONS SHALL COME AND WORSHIP BEFORE THEE – Nations are tribes who are denoted by national boundaries, customs and laws. They will surrender to His will (Psa. 86:9).

FOR THY JUDGMENTS ARE MADE MANIFEST – A better translation of this Greek word “judgements” is “habitual righteous acts, ordinances” (Luke 1:16; Heb. 9:1; Sept. Gen. 26:5; Exo. 15:25). Therefore God’s habitual righteous acts are exposed for all to see.

Rev 15:5 And after that I looked, and, behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:

AND AFTER THAT I LOOKED, AND BEHOLD – After these events described (Rev. 15:1-4), John looked and saw.

THE TEMPLE OF THE TABERNACLE OF THE TESTIMONY IN HEAVEN WAS OPENED - There is a Temple in Heaven (Rev. 7:15; Rev. 11:19; Rev. 15:5) which Moses saw and followed the same pattern (Heb. 8:5). The Tabernacle means a dwelling place (a tent, a home) for the Ark of the commandments of God. This is similar to the Ten Commandments written on 2 Tablets of stone which were in the Holy of Holies and housed in the Ark (Exo. 25:16; Acts 7:44; Heb. 9:3). The Greek word “opened” is passive and past tense, therefore the Temple that John saw was already open.

The Temple was already open after the death and resurrection of the 2 Witnesses, who prophesied for 1,260 days (Rev. 11:19). Then John was shown the plan of God from the foundation of the world (Rev. 12:1-5) up to and including the rapture of the 144,000 Israelites (Rev. 14:3) and new Believers (Rev. 14:15-16; Rev. 15:2-3). Then John sees the end state of the Bowls of God’s Wrath (Rev. 14:19-20). John is then taken back to just after the Temple was opened and he starts to see what is about to happen during the last 3.5 years of the 7 year world tribulation period (Rev. 11:19; Rev. 15:5-8).

Rev 15:6 And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.

SEVEN ANGELS CAME OUT OF THE TEMPLE – The 7 Messengers that came out of the Temple, having the 7 plagues (Rev. 15:1; Rev. 16:1) are possibly the same ones who blew the Trumpets (Rev. 8:6-7). Also one of the 7 Angels who poured out the bowl of wrath was also a human, as he explained things to John later (Rev. 17:1) and told John that he was from John’s brethren, he was redeemed and had the testimony of Jesus (Rev. 19:10).

Side Note: The 7 Angels are not the Holy Spirit who is known as the 7 Spirits (7 Breaths) of God (Rev. 1:4; Rev. 3:1; Rev. 4:5; Rev. 5:6). Some have said these are the 7 Archangels who stand before God but it cannot be as one of them would need to be a human per the example above (Rev. 17:1; Rev. 19:10). If one of the 7 is human then all of the 7 are humans (per the 7 Stars to the church being 7 human Messengers (Rev. 1:20)).

HAVING THE SEVEN PLAGUES – (Rev. 15:1).

- 1st Plague: Sores on those who have the mark of the Beast and who worship his image (Rev. 16:2),
- 2nd Plague: Sea turns to blood and all creatures in the sea die (Rev. 16:5),
- 3rd Plague: Fresh water turns to blood (Rev. 16:4-7),

- 4th Plague: The sun scorches men (Rev. 16:8-9),
- 5th Plague: Beast's Kingdom is covered in darkness and the people gnaw their tongues (Rev. 16:10-11),
- 6th Plague: Euphrates River dries up and Babylon is ravaged by its own people (Rev. 16:12-16; Rev. 17:16-17),
- 7th Plague: Earthquake, Babylon destroyed and great hailstones (Rev. 16-17-21).

CLOTHED IN PURE AND WHITE LINEN – The Greek word for “pure” also means “clean”. Pure and white linen is a representation of Holiness (Rev. 3:4; Rev. 7:13; Rev. 19:8). This clothing is similar to what Yeshua wears (Matt. 17:2; Luke 9:29; Rev. 19:14).

HAVING THEIR BREASTS GIRDED WITH GOLDEN GIRDLES – Similar to what Yeshua wore except that here the Messenger's chests are girdled (implying a thicker band) where Yeshua's paps were girded (implying a thinner band) (Rev. 1:13). It would make sense that those who are redeemed by Yeshua and follow Him would be dressed similarly to Him (Rom. 8:29).

[Rev 15:7](#) And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever.

ONE OF THE FOUR BEASTS GAVE UNTO THE SEVEN ANGELS - One of the 4 Beasts who stands before the Throne of God (Rev. 4:6-8), gave these Bowls to the 7 Messengers (for more details on the 7 Angels refer to Rev. 15:6)

SEVEN GOLDEN VIALS FULL OF THE WRATH OF GOD – The 7 Golden Bowls are full of the Wrath of God. These Golden Bowls could be the same ones that were filled earlier with the prayers of the saints (Rev. 5:8) and then poured out on the Altar of Incense, which initiated the 7 Trumpets (Rev. 8:3-6). After the 7 Trumpets, the 7 Golden Bowls are filled with the Wrath of God. This is the vengeance of God on those who hate Him (Rev. 15:7; Rev. 16:1; Deut. 32:41).

WHO LIVETH FOR EVER AND EVER – This term can only refer to God, who is eternal (Rev. 4:9-10; Rev. 10:6). The literal Greek term “forever and ever” is directly translated “into the ages of the ages” and means perpetuation of forever. Most times in scripture it refers to God, who lives forever and ever (Rev. 4:10; Rev. 5:14; Rev. 15:7 etc.).

Side Note: However, there are few times where this perpetuation of forever refers to the smoke of torment of those who take the mark of the Beast and the destruction of Babylon (Rev. 14:11; Rev. 19:3; Isa. 34:10). The Devil, Beast and False prophet will be tormented forever and ever (Rev. 20:10).

[Rev 15:8](#) And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

THE TEMPLE – (refer to commentary Rev. 15:5).

WAS FILLED WITH SMOKE FROM THE GLORY OF GOD AND FROM HIS POWER – The glory of God can be seen and felt as it is His manifested presence (Exo. 16:7; Exo. 33:18-20; Psa. 63:2; Rev. 21:23). When the 1st Temple of God was finished on earth and praise was made, the cloud of YHWH's glory filled the Temple so that the priests could not stand (2 Chr. 5:13-14; 1 Kings 8:11). The cloud of His glory represents His acceptance but the smoke of His glory represents His Wrath (Rev. 15:8). His wrath is so great that smoke comes from His nostrils (Sept. 2 Sam. 22:9; Psa. 18:8). Most of these people during this time, who are still on the earth, hate the Lord and are filled with pride (Rev. 16:11). Pride is self righteous and it is smoke in God's nostrils (Isa. 65:5), which He blows out (Deut. 29:20; Deut. 32:41). The purpose of the smoke of God is to drive the fear of God (Exo. 16:7; Exo. 19:18; Exo. 19:21).

AND NO MAN WAS ABLE TO ENTER INTO THE TEMPLE – This is the Temple in Heaven referred to earlier (Rev. 11:19; Rev. 14:15; Rev. 14:17; Rev. 15:5-6). It is not that anyone is forbidden to enter the Temple but John is seeing that they are unable to enter. Some might have tried but are unable to enter as John makes a point of mentioning it. “No one” includes no Angelic being, no Beast, no Elder and no person. All are prevented from entering. This is similar to the priests of earth who were unable to stand and enter the 1st Temple of God on earth because of the cloud of God’s glory (2 Chr. 5:13-14; 1 Kings 8:11). This time it is not a cloud, but smoke.

TILL THE SEVEN PLAGUES OF THE SEVEN ANGELS WERE FULFILLED – No one was able to enter the Temple until the following plagues are completed:

- 1st Plague: Sores on those who have the mark of the Beast and who worship his image (Rev. 16:2),
- 2nd Plague: Sea turns to blood and all creatures in the sea die (Rev. 16:5),
- 3rd Plague: Fresh water turns to blood (Rev. 16:4-7),
- 4th Plague: The sun scorches men (Rev. 16:8-9),
- 5th Plague: Beast’s Kingdom is covered in darkness and the people gnaw their tongues (Rev. 16:10-11),
- 6th Plague: Euphrates River dries up and Babylon is ravaged by its own people (Rev. 16:12-16; Rev. 17:16-17),
- 7th Plague: Earthquake, Babylon destroyed and great hailstones (Rev. 16-17-21).

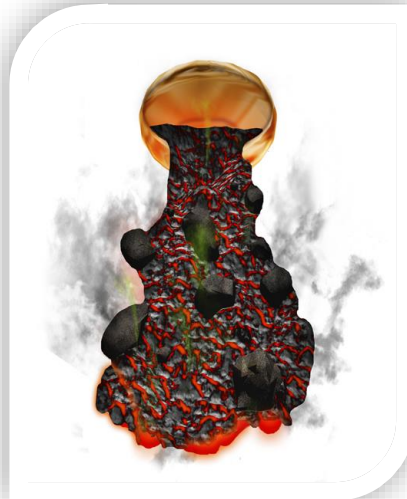
REVELATION 16

Rev 16:1 And I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.

I HEARD A GREAT VOICE OUT OF THE TEMPLE – Now no one was able to enter the Temple in Heaven (Rev. 15:8), but this being did not enter the Temple, as he was already inside. John heard a great voice from the Temple commissioning the 7 Angels. This is the same great voice that later comes out of the Temple from the Throne, when the Angels have completed their assignment (Rev. 16:17). This voice comes from the Throne which is alive but it is not God's voice (Rev. 19:5).

SAYING TO THE SEVEN ANGELS - (Refer to Commentary Rev. 15:6 for more details on the 7 Angels). They had the 7 Bowls of God's Wrath (Rev. 15:7).

GO YOUR WAYS AND POUR OUT THE VIALS OF THE WRATH OF GOD UPON THE EARTH – This is the fulfillment of the 7th Trumpet (Rev. 11:15), the voice telling the 7 Angels to pour out the Bowls upon the earth.



Rev 16:2 And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and *upon* them which worshipped his image.

1ST BOWL

THE FIRST WENT, AND POURED OUT HIS VIAL UPON THE EARTH – This was the 1st Messenger in sequence (Rev. 15:6) who went out after receiving instructions to go (Rev. 16:1) and poured out his Bowl on the earth. (Refer to Commentary Rev. 15:6 for more details on the 7 Angels).

Similar sequence of the events between 7 Trumpets and 7 Bowls:

Messenger	Trumpets impacted	Bowls poured on
1 st	the earth (Rev. 8:7)	the earth (Rev. 16:2)
2 nd	the sea (Rev. 8:8)	the sea (Rev. 16:3)
3 rd	the rivers and fountain of waters (Rev. 8:10)	the rivers and fountain of waters (Rev. 16:4)

4 th	the sun (Rev. 8:12)	the sun (Rev. 16:8)
5 th	the demonic locusts (Rev. 9:1-2)	the seat of the Beast (Rev. 16:11)
6 th	the great river Euphrates (Rev. 9:14)	the great river Euphrates (Rev. 16:12)
7 th	the declaration of the final destruction of God's enemies (Rev. 11:15-19). The 7 th Trumpet ushers in the 7 Bowls of God's Wrath (the 3 rd woe) (Rev. 16:1).	In the air, the final destruction of God's enemies (Rev. 16:17). The 7 th Bowl of God's wrath ushers in Yeshua's reign (Rev. 14:20; Rev. 17:14; Rev. 19:11-21).

THERE FELL A NOISOME AND GRIEVOUS SORE UPON THE MEN – The Greek word for “noisome” means “destructive things and actions” (Sept. 1 Chr. 7:23; Gen. 19:19). The Greek word for “grievous” is the word “evil” (Sept. Gen. 2:9; Gen. 2:17), which means “destructive intent” (Gen. 6:5). Destructive intent leads to destructive actions (Jer. 26:3). These sores will spread all over the legs, knees, head even to the sole of the feet and will not be healed (Rev. 16:11; Luke 16:21; “grievous sore” Sept. Deut. 28:35) and people will be repulsed by them (Sept. Prov. 19:6). The sores could be leprosy or painful, spreading ulcers or painful shingles.

Side Note: The Beast is unlikely to receive the sores because he will not be taking his own mark. In addition, the 6th Plague on Egypt was sores. This is when the magicians couldn't deny nor escape the power of God (Exo. 9:8-9; Exo. 9:11).

WHICH HAD THE MARK OF THE BEAST AND UPON THEM WHICH WORSHIPPED HIS IMAGE – Earlier the False Prophet is Abaddon who rose from the bottomless pit (Rev. 13:11-12; Rev. 9:11; Rev. 11:7), who did miracles to deceive people to take the mark of the Beast (Rev. 13:12-17; Rev. 19:20). The Greek word “mark” means to scratch and could refer to tattoo or stamp fusing with the skin like branding (Acts 17:29). No one was able to buy or sell unless they had a permanent stamp or tattoo of the Beast on their forehead or right hand (Rev. 13:16). He also gave life unto the Beast's image so that it spoke and many who did not worship the image were killed (Rev. 13:15). However moments later the Angel flew across the sky warning the people on earth not to take the mark of the Beast and revealed the larger consequences (Rev. 14:9-11). Those who refuse to listen to the warning of God through the Angel and receive the mark will receive these sores.



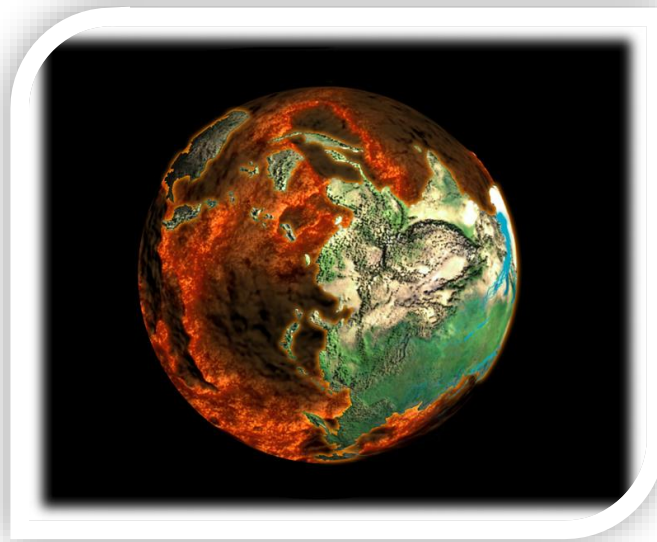
Rev 16:3 And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead *man*: and every living soul died in the sea.

2ND BOWL

THE SECOND ANGEL POURED OUT HIS VIAL UPON THE SEA - This was the 2nd Messenger in sequence (Rev. 15:6) who went out after receiving the instruction to go (Rev. 16:1) and poured out his Bowl on the sea. This is similar to the 2nd Trumpet impacting the sea (Rev. 8:8). (Refer to Commentary Rev. 15:6 for more details on the 7 Angels).

IT BECAME AS THE BLOOD OF A DEAD MAN; AND EVERY LIVING SOUL DIED IN THE SEA – The sequencing of the Bowls is similar to the sequence of the Trumpets. Unlike the 2nd Trumpet which only impacted a 1/3rd of the sea with blood (Rev. 8:8-9), the 2nd Bowl affected the entire sea. The sea became like the blood of the dead which means it was thick red and black, congealed, putrid and it stank. This blood is not of those who died in the sea, but as a result of the sea becoming as blood, every soul died in the sea. Not only sea creatures, but also humans, birds and animals that were in the sea at that time died. It is highly toxic.

Side Note: In the Book of Jasher, before the entire earth was flooded (in the days of Noah), God warned everyone by flooding 1/3rd of the earth (Book of Jasher 2:6).

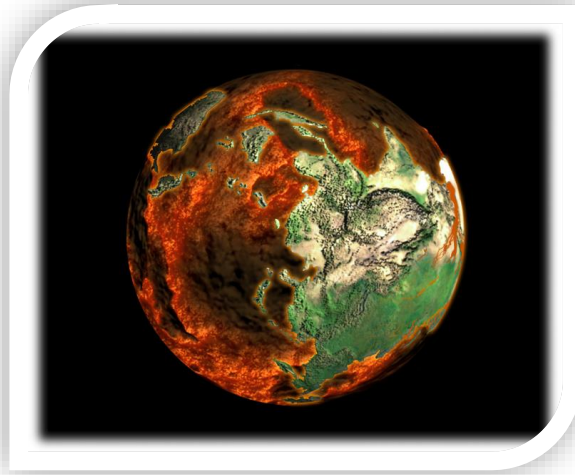


Rev 16:4 And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood.

3RD BOWL

THE THIRD ANGEL POURED OUT HIS VIAL UPON THE RIVERS AND FOUNTAINS OF WATERS – The 3rd Angel in sequence poured his Bowl on the fresh water, specifically the rivers and fountains of water. Unlike the 3rd Trumpet earlier, which released a great star that fell upon 1/3 of the rivers and fountains of water (Rev. 8:10-11), this 3rd Bowl affected all of the rivers and fountains of water. (Refer to Commentary Rev. 15:6 for more details on the 7 Angels)

THEY BECAME BLOOD – The fresh water became blood, not “as the blood of the dead” (Rev. 16:3), but similar to are 1st plague in Egypt where the fresh water turned to blood (Exo. 7:17-21). This will obviously kill the living creatures in the water, it will stink and people will not be able to drink the water (similar Exo. 7:21; Exo. 7:24).



Rev 16:5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus.

I HEARD THE ANGEL OF THE WATERS SAY – This is not the 3rd Messenger but an Angel who God has placed over the waters He has created, similar to other Angels who are over wind (Rev. 7:1) and fire (Rev. 14:8). John heard the Angel of the waters respond to the destruction that came upon it (Rev. 16:4).

THOU ART RIGHTEOUS, O LORD... BECAUSE THOU HAST JUDGED THUS - The Angel acknowledges that the Lord is righteous in this destruction and then gives the reason (Rev. 16:6). This Greek word for “righteous” means one who is justified, clean, doing what is right.

WHICH ART, AND WAST, AND SHALT BE – A direct translation of this verse using the Received Text (Stephanus): “You are, who is and who was and the Holy” and this refers to God. This is also backed up in the Peshitta, Peshito and Vulgate “and Holy”. The change of the words to “and shalt” be seems to have changed with the Beza Received Text.

This phrase is similar but not the same as the phrase used earlier, “who is, and who was and who is to come” (Rev. 1:4; Rev. 1:8; Rev. 11:17).

Rev 16:6 For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.

FOR THEY HAVE SHED THE BLOOD OF THE SAINTS AND PROPHETS – The Angel of the waters (Rev. 16:5) continues to express the righteous reason for this destruction on those of the world. Saints is the plural form of “Holy” which means “set apart ones” (Dan. 7:22; Dan. 7:27; 1 Cor. 1:2; Phil. 1:1). Prophets of God are those who speak as God has commanded them. They specifically declare direction about the future and warnings. They get persecuted by those who reject the message (Matt. 1:22; Luke 4:24; Luke 13:33). There is a reward for those who listen to God’s prophets (Matt. 10:41) and there is a warning not to hurt His prophets (Psa. 105:15). However, these people have shed the blood of the saints and prophets (Rev. 11:7; Rev. 11:18; Rev. 13:15).

THOU HAST GIVEN THEM BLOOD TO DRINK, FOR THEY ARE WORTHY – Those of the world are receiving the consequence of their actions, for what they had sown they are reaping (Gen. 9:6; Isa. 49:26; Gal. 6:7-8).

Rev 16:7 And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous *are* thy judgments.

I HEARD ANOTHER OUT OF THE ALTAR SAY, EVEN SO – Other than the Angel of the water who just spoke (Rev. 16:5), John heard another Angel from the Altar agree with the Angel of the water. This is probably the same Angel who came from the Altar earlier declaring the start of the final judgments (Rev. 14:18).

Side Note: The Angel came from the Altar of Incense (Luke 1:11; Rev. 9:13), where the prayers of the saints were offered (Rev. 8:3; For example, Luke 1:9-10). Including prayers of vengeance on those who killed them (Rev. 6:10).

LORD GOD ALMIGHTY – They acknowledge who God is similar to the 4 Beasts who are before the Throne of God (Rev. 4:8) and the 24 Elders (Rev. 11:17). In Hebrew, “Lord God Almighty” is YHWH (LORD), Elohim (God), Tsaba (of Hosts). The first time this same sequence is used is when Elijah sought to speak with God (Sept. 1 Kings 19:14). His purpose is in His name (Sept. Amos 4:13). For example, Lord God Almighty tells the priests to hear and attest to the house of Israel (Sept. Amos 3:13) that He is the Creator of all things (Sept. Amos 4:13; Amos 5:8, He is Creator), that they are to hate the evil and love the good (Sept. Amos 5:14-17, He is Owner), and there are consequences for not obeying (Sept. Amos 5:27; Amos 9:5, He is Judge). Therefore, Lord God Almighty means He is Creator, Owner and Judge.

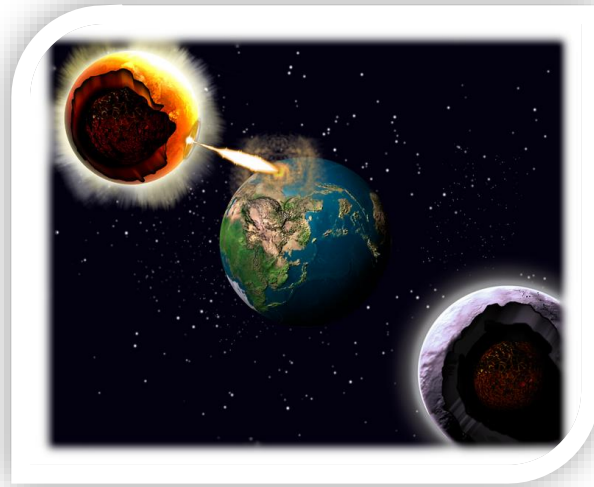
TRUE AND RIGHTEOUS ARE THY JUDGMENTS – All of God’s judgements are righteous and true (Deut. 32:4). A similar declaration is made by the believers who were raptured before the Bowls of God’s wrath (Rev. 15:3). The Greek word for “true” means real, authentic, genuine, exact measure. This Greek word for “righteous” means one who is justified, clean, doing what is right. God’s judgements are exact and executed correctly. Those of the world and the Beast have shed the blood of the saints and prophets (Rev. 11:7; Rev. 11:18; Rev. 13:15) and their blood needs to be avenged. God is the Avenger (Rom. 12:19-21; Rev. 19:2).

Rev 16:8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.

4TH BOWL

THE FOURTH ANGEL Poured OUT HIS VIAL UPON THE SUN... TO SCORCH MEN WITH FIRE - The 4th Messenger in sequence poured his Bowl on the sun. Earlier at the 4th Trumpet, 1/3 of the sun, moon and stars were stuck and darkened (Rev. 8:12). Therefore 2/3 of the sun remained for the Angel to scorch/ burn mankind with fire. Scorching with fire will include sun flares and great heat (Rev. 16:10).

(Refer to Commentary Rev. 15:6 for more details on the 7 Angels).



Rev 16:9 And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory.

MEN WERE SCORCHED WITH GREAT HEAT – People were burned with great heat from the sun (Rev. 16:8). The same Greek word for “heat” refers to the hottest time of the day (Sept. Gen. 8:22; 2 Sam. 4:5) and “great” heat means many times hotter than that.

AND BLASPHEMED THE NAME OF GOD, WHICH HATH POWER OVER THESE PLAGUES – The people of the world were able to recognize that these plagues were from God. They blasphemed His name, and will continue to do so later (Rev. 16:11; Rev. 16:21). The word “name” includes everything associated with the name such as purpose, assignment, character and authority. Therefore, they are mimicking their leader the Beast (Rev. 13:6) who speaks against, twists or mocks what God has said or done, which is called blasphemy (Sept. Ezek. 35:12; Dan. 3:29). For example, they could affirm that God is not loving by sending these plagues as if they are more loving than God. God is love (1 John 4:7).

THEY REPENTED NOT TO GIVE HIM GLORY – This is similar to the unrepentance during the 6th Trumpet (Rev. 9:21). These people refuse to repent of their wicked ways. They refuse to adhere to the earlier warning of the Angel to fear God and give Him honour (Rev. 14:7). God could destroy them but continues to show them mercy. He wants them to repent and do the works worthy of repentance. He has been consistent through the ages (Acts 26:20). The Greek word “glory” means to “recognize and acknowledge with honor” but they refuse to give Him glory.

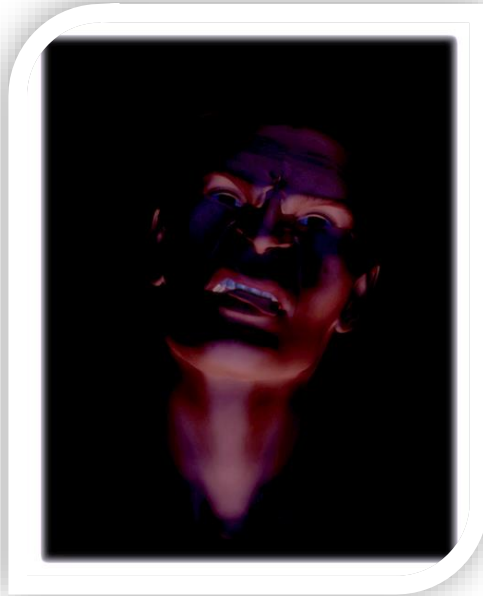
Rev 16:10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

5TH BOWL

FIFTH ANGEL POURED OUT HIS VIAL UPON THE SEAT OF THE BEAST – Satan’s seat was located on earth in Pergamos (Rev. 2:13). Pergamos is an ancient city which is now located in Turkey called Bergama. The seat of the Beast (7th Evil Empire) was given by Satan at the beginning of the 7year tribulation period (Rev. 13:2). After the 2 Witnesses are killed, the reigning Beast who is ruling over the 10 Kings, takes possession of the Temple in Jerusalem and it becomes the new seat for the Beast (Dan. 9:27; 2 Thess. 2:3-12) on which the Bowl is poured.

(Refer to Commentary Rev. 15:6 for more details on the 7 Angels).

HIS KINGDOM WAS FULL OF DARKNESS AND THEY GNAWED THEIR TONGUES FOR PAIN - Similar to the 9th Egyptian Plague where thick darkness was over the land of Egypt, but not where the children of Israel lived (Exo. 10:21-23). This would be over the Beast's Kingdom and could imply that there are places on earth that are not part of his Kingdom therefore they would have light. Darkness (lack of sunlight) will cause the body to have limited production of Vitamin D. This increases blood pressure and causes inflammation in the body, including the swelling of the tongue. The lack of sunlight, with the added stress of the events, will cause them to have seizures, ulcers and sores (Rev. 16:11) thus they gnaw their tongues for pain.



Rev 16:11 And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

BLASPHEMED THE GOD OF HEAVEN BECAUSE OF THEIR PAINS AND THEIR SORES – Similar to the 4th Bowl where they blasphemed God because of the plagues (Rev. 16:9), now they blaspheme God because of their pains and sores. They are mimicking their leader the Beast (Rev. 13:6) who speaks against, twists or mocks what God has said or done, which is called blasphemy (Sept. Ezek. 35:12; Dan. 3:29). For example they could affirm that God is not loving by sending these plagues as if they are more loving than God. God is love (1 John 4:7).

Side Note: Is this something you would do dear reader?

AND REPENTED NOT OF THEIR DEEDS – This is similar to the unrepentance during the 6th Trumpet (Rev. 9:21) and the 4th Bowl (Rev. 16:9). Now again at the 5th Bowl (Rev. 16:11) they refuse to repent of their evil deeds and do what is right.

Side Note: They are angry with God and seek to take revenge.

Rev 16:12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.

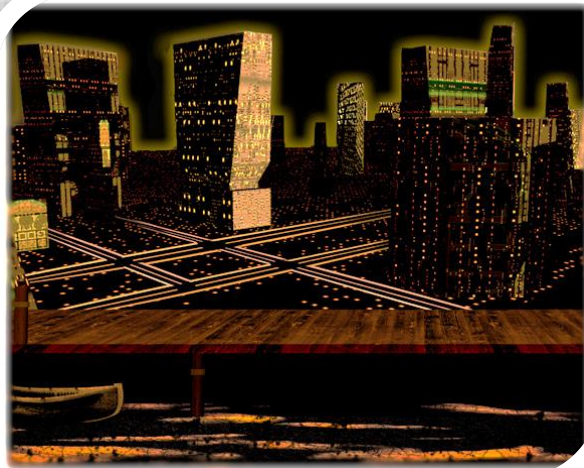
6TH BOWL

THE SIXTH ANGEL Poured OUT HIS Vial Upon the Great River Euphrates – Earlier the 6th Trumpet released the 4 Angel bound at the Great River Euphrates (Rev. 9:14). Now the 6th Messenger in sequence poured his Bowl on the great river Euphrates.

(Refer to Commentary Rev. 15:6 for more details on the 7 Angels).

WATER THEREOF WAS Dried Up – The Greek Word “dried up” means to “remove all water from it, to wither” (Sept. Gen. 8:7; Matt. 13:6). This is like the children who went through the Red Sea on dry ground (Exo. 14:29). The entire great river Euphrates will be dried up and cause a famine in that area.

THAT THE WAY OF THE Kings of the East Might Be Prepared – The great river Euphrates is dried up to make a way for the Kings from the rising of the light (the East) to pass through into Armageddon (Rev. 16:16; Ezek. 38:9).



[Rev 16:13](#) And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs *come* out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the False Prophet.

I SAW THREE UNCLEAN SPIRITS LIKE FROGS COME OUT OF THE MOUTH – John saw 3 unclean spirits. Unclean spirits are those who pollute and corrupt those they come into contact with (Sept. Zech. 13:2; Matt. 12:43-45; Mark 5:13), and have supernatural abilities (Rev. 16:14; Luke 8:29). There is one unclean spirit coming out of each of the mouths of the Dragon, Beast and False Prophet.

OUT OF THE MOUTH OF THE DRAGON... THE BEAST... THE FALSE PROPHET – They came out of the mouth of the Evil Trinity:

- The Dragon is Satan, the Devil, the Serpent of Old (Rev. 12:9) who gave his authority to the Beast (Rev. 13:3-4).
- The Beast, a human, one who is ruling the world during this time (Rev. 13:17-18; Rev. 16:10).
- The False Prophet is Abaddon who rose from the bottomless pit (Rev. 13:11-12; Rev. 9:11; Rev. 11:7), who did miracles to deceive people to take the mark of the Beast (Rev. 13:12-17; Rev. 19:20).

Rev 16:14 For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, *which* go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

FOR THEY ARE THE SPIRITS OF DEVILS, WORKING MIRACLES – The 3 unclean spirits that look like frogs are the spirits of demons (Rev. 16:13-14), which work miracles to inspire the Kings to join them. This Greek word “devils” is used 5 times in the NT. It refers specifically to unclean spirits who have a supernatural ability on the natural world – break things and cause signs (Luke 8:29; Rev. 16:14).

GO FORTH UNTO THE KINGS OF THE EARTH AND OF THE WHOLE WORLD, TO GATHER THEM – There are Kings over the earth (over land - Rev. 6:15; Rev. 17:2). And there are 10 Kings over the world (over people - Dan. 7:24; Rev. 17:12-13). The unclean spirits of demons go to the Kings of the earth and the whole world (people), to inspire them to join them in a battle against God (Rev. 16:16; Rev. 19:19). This gathering takes place after the 6th Bowl is poured out, but before the 7th Bowl (Rev. 16:16).

Side Note: 3 main regions that make their way to Armageddon, 1 unclean spirit per region: 1) Kings of the East: Southern Russia & Asia (Ezek. 38:2), 2) Northern Africa and Persia (Ezek. 38:5) and 3) Europe and Russia (Ezek. 38:6).

TO THE BATTLE OF THAT GREAT DAY OF GOD ALMIGHTY – The battle of that great day of God Almighty happens just after the 7th Bowl of God’s wrath is poured out, when Yeshua returns to trample them (Joel 3:9-14; Zech. 14:12; 2 Thess. 1:7-10; Rev. 19:15; Rev. 19:17-20; Rev. 17:14; Rev. 14:20).

Rev 16:15 Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed *is* he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

BEHOLD, I COME AS A THIEF, BLESSED IS HE THAT WATCHETH, AND KEEPETH HIS GARMENTS – Blessed means being favored of God and this results in true inner happiness (examples Sept. Deut. 33:29; Gen. 30:13). Yeshua is returning soon and unexpectedly like a thief. Peter and Paul both describe Yeshua coming as a thief (1 Thess. 5:2; 2 Pet. 3:10). He affirms blessings (blessed) on those who meet the prescribed condition. There are 7 references to receiving blessings in Revelation (Rev. 1:3; Rev. 14:13; Rev. 16:15; Rev. 19:9; Rev. 20:6; Rev. 22:7; Rev. 22:14). This blessing is specifically on those people on earth who have surrendered their lives to Him, are watchful for His return, and keep their garments unspotted from the world (James 1:27). This Greek word “keep” means to guard and obey (Rev. 1:13; Rev. 2:26; Rev. 3:3; Rev. 3:8; Rev. 3:10; Rev. 12:17; Rev. 14:12; Rev. 16:15; Rev. 22:7; Rev. 22:9).

He who watches is He who sets their mind on things above (Col 3:1-3). This will result in him praying just like Yeshua commanded His disciples and overcoming temptation (Matt. 26:40-41). He who keeps his garments is he that has not defiled them with that of the world (Sept. Ezek. 16:16; James 4:7; James 5:2). The way one keeps their garment clean from the world is by walking in the light and Yeshua’s blood cleanses them (1 John 1:7). Walking in the light includes praising God, wholesome fellowship and doing what is right (Isa. 61:3; 1 Thess. 5:18; Eph. 5:18-20; Luke 6:46). This is the same message Yeshua shared earlier with the Messenger of the church of Sardis (Rev. 3:3-5).

LEST HE WALK NAKED, AND THEY SEE HIS SHAME – The outcome of not watching and keeping their garments is similar to the church of the Laodiceans (Rev. 3:17-18). They are naked and others will see their shame like Adam (Gen. 3:10). The Greek word for “shame” means “deformed, exposed filth” (Rom. 1:27; Sept. Exo. 20:26). In other words, they will not enter the Kingdom of Heaven and will be ashamed (Matt. 22:12-13).

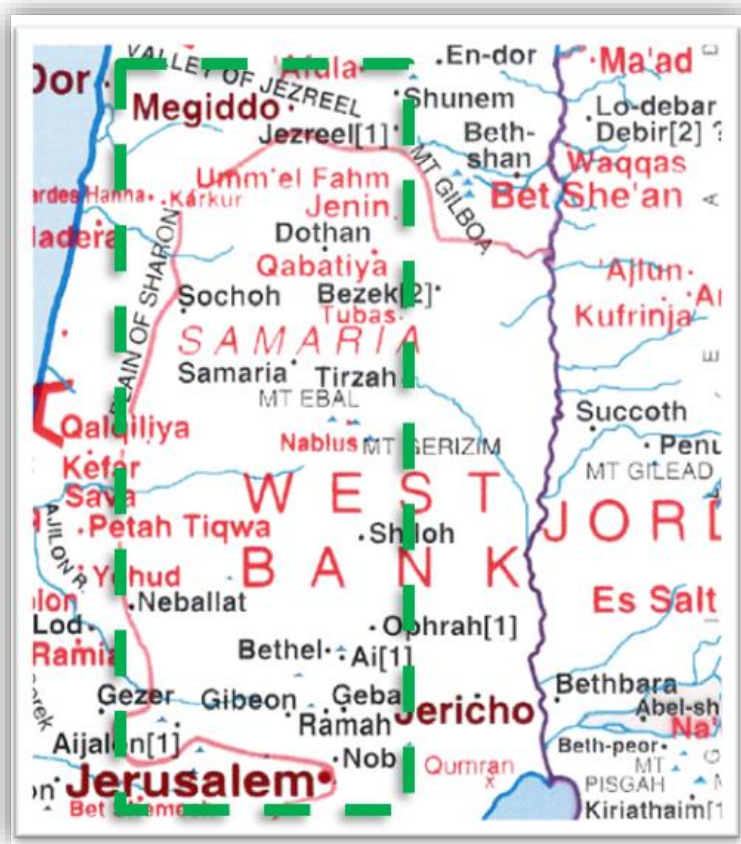
Rev 16:16 And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.

HE GATHERED THEM TOGETHER – This Greek word “gathered” from the Received Text has a single third person association thus “He gathered” not “they gathered”. He (God) gathered them (those of the world) for Battle. Those of the world are those who do not fear God thus did not: repent, give Him glory, watch nor keep their garments (Rev. 16:9; Rev. 16:11; Rev. 16:15). The purpose of the 6 Bowls of God’s wrath was ultimately to reward them for their wickedness and gather them (Rev. 16:14; Rev. 19:19; Joel 3:9-14) to be thrown into the Great Winepress at the 7th Bowl (Rev. 14:19; Rev. 16:17-21). Then they will be trampled by Yeshua (Rev. 14:20; Rev. 19:15; Rev. 17:14; Zech. 14:3; Zech. 14:12).

INTO A PLACE CALLED IN THE HEBREW TONGUE ARMAGEDDON – They will be gathered into a specific location called Armageddon (in Hebrew). The word Armageddon is associated with the location of Megiddo (Mageddo in Latin, Megiddo in Greek). The Revised Version have erroneously altered the word, “Ar” to “Har” signifying that John meant to write the Hebrew word “Har-Megiddon” that is mount of Megiddo, and not Armageddon. This would be the exact location of mount Carmel, or close to it. However, this is not correct. Armageddon is larger and it encompasses Megiddo. This is based on the prophecies given to Ezekiel, Joel, and Zechariah, extends from the mountains of Israel (Ezek 38:8, 21 39:2, 4, 17) and the valley of Megiddo (Zech 14:1-5), to the valley of Jehoshaphat (Joel 3:12-13), which is just east of Jerusalem.

Side note: Megiddo was a city located within Manasseh. The valley was famous for the Israelites winning the battle against the Canaanites (Jdg 5:19), and the Israelites losing the battle many years later against the Egyptians, where King Josiah was killed (2 Kings 23:29; 2 Chr 35:22).

Side Note 2: Yeshua will come with his saints out of Heaven at Armageddon (Rev. 19:11-16) where the Beast and the False Prophet will be stopped (Ezek. 39:2-4), the Beast killed (Dan. 7:11) and resurrected in an immortal body so that both are thrown into the Lake of Fire (Rev. 19:20). For more perspective (see note Rev. 14:20).



[Rev 16:17](#) And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done.

7TH BOWL

THE SEVENTH ANGEL POURED OUT HIS VIAL INTO THE AIR - The 7th Messenger in sequence poured his Bowl into the air. The air being the most important physical need for mankind than all environments poured on previously. The 7th Bowl is the final judgement before Christ destroys all of God's enemies and reigns (Rev. 19:11-16; Rev. 19:21; Rev. 20:4), which takes place after the earthquake and great hail (Rev. 16:18-21).

(Refer to Commentary Rev. 15:6 for more details on the 7 Angels).

THERE CAME A GREAT VOICE OUT OF THE TEMPLE OF HEAVEN, FROM THE THRONE, SAYING, IT IS DONE – John identifies a great voice coming out of the Temple (Rev. 11:19; Rev. 14:15; Rev. 14:17; Rev. 15:5-6; Rev. 15:8) from the Throne (Rev. 16:17). When the Messengers have completed their assignment, the Throne says, “It is done!” (Rev. 16:17; Rev. 10:7). This voice comes from the Throne which is alive but it is not God's voice (Rev. 19:5).

[Rev 16:18](#) And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, *and* so great.

THERE WERE VOICES, AND THUNDERS, AND LIGHTNINGS AND THERE WAS A GREAT EARTHQUAKE – Out of the throne comes lightnings and thunders and voices (Rev. 4:5). An earthquake is a sign of judgment (Num. 16:30-

32; Isa. 29:6; Jer. 10:22; Ezek. 38:19; Luke 21:11; Rev. 6:12; Rev. 11:13; Rev. 16:18). This happened before the Trumpets were released (Rev. 8:5) and then before the Bowls of God's wrath were released (Rev. 11:19). Now this earthquake happens before Yeshua comes to destroy those who have gathered against God (Rev. 19:11-16; Rev. 19:19; Rev. 19:21; Rev. 14:20; Rev. 17:14).

SUCH AS WAS NOT SINCE MEN WERE UPON THE EARTH, SO MIGHTY AN EARTHQUAKE, AND SO GREAT – This earthquake is so mighty, so vast, and so great in magnitude that every island fled away and the mountains were not found (Rev. 16:20). This has not happened since mankind was upon the earth.

Side Note: Could it be that this earthquake brings the continents together, where Jerusalem would be in the center enabling everyone to come to Jerusalem by land?

Rev 16:19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

THE GREAT CITY WAS DIVIDED INTO THREE PARTS – This verse clearly distinguishes between Babylon and the great city, where some references in Revelation have Babylon as a great city (Rev. 14:8). Therefore this great city is Jerusalem (Rev. 11:8; Sept. Neh. 7:4; Jer. 22:8). Just over 3.5 years earlier, Jerusalem experienced an earthquake where 1/10 of the city fell (Rev. 11:13), now it is divided into 3 parts (Rev. 16:19).

CITIES OF THE NATIONS FELL – The earthquake was so great that cities across the world fell.

AND GREAT BABYLON CAME IN REMEMBRANCE BEFORE GOD, TO GIVE HER THE CUP OF THE WINE OF THE FIERCENESS OF HIS WRATH – Now Great Babylon came in remembrance before God like previously, 460-500BC (Jer. 50:28; Jer. 51:56). God is going to pour His vengeance on her starting with influencing the 10 Kings to ravish her (Rev. 17:16-17; Rev. 18:8).



Rev 16:20 And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

EVERY ISLAND FLED AWAY – At the 6th Seal every island was moved (Rev. 6:14), however now at the 7th Bowl the earthquake is so great that the Islands fled away. Fled away means they no longer will be seen, such as, collapsing into the sea or merging with the land.

THE MOUNTAINS WERE NOT FOUND – At the 6th Seal the mountains were moved (Rev. 6:14), however now at the 7th Bowl the earthquake levels the mountains, for they were not found (Ezek. 38:18-21). This is one of the prophecies concerning the coming of the Lord, as it is written in the book of the words of Isaiah the prophet, saying, “Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth; and all flesh shall see the salvation of God” (Luke 3:5-6; Isa. 40:4-5).

Side Note: This would not include the mount of Olives where Yeshua would stand on (Zech. 14:4; Joel 3:16-17). Could these mountains, being no more, be a result of the continental plates shift to create one land mass so that people are able to travel more easily to Jerusalem during the millennium reign?!

Rev 16:21 And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, *every stone* about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

THERE FELL UPON MEN A GREAT HAIL OUT OF HEAVEN – The 7th Plague in Egypt was also hail (Exo. 9:24) as hail is an expression of God’s wrath (Josh. 10:11; Ezek. 13:11; Isa. 28:2). The great hail at the 7th Bowl is accompanied by floods, fire and brimstone (Ezek. 38:22-23).

EVERY STONE ABOUT THE WEIGHT OF A TALENT

This Greek word for talent is *talantiaios*, comes from the Greek word *talanton*, which refers to a specific value of money. The word *talantiaios*, is specifically related to the “weighing of a talent”. Even though there have been a few records of gold talents, a Talent was generally made from silver. It was 60 times heavier than the Silver Mina, therefore a Talent was 60 times a higher value than a Mina. The mina was a basic standard of weight among the ancient Hebrews. A mina during the Babylonian period weighed about 640 grams, during the Greek period, about 430. And during the 1st Century, a Sacred Hebrew mina was about 500 grams. Therefore, it is safe to say, a talent of hail will weigh about 30 kg.

Side Note: For perspective, one of the largest hail stones ever documented fell in Vivian South Dakota, weighing just under a kilogram (0.88kg). Notably, the heaviest hail stones in the past century fell in Gopalganj, Bangladesh, which weighed 1 kg, and tragically killed 92 people. Therefore, the talent of weight would be at least 30 times heavier than the largest recorded in history.

MEN BLASPHEMED GOD BECAUSE OF THE PLAGUE OF THE HAIL; FOR THE PLAGUE THEREOF WAS EXCEEDING GREAT – Mankind was able to recognize that these plagues were from God and like earlier still blaspheme His name, His character (Rev. 16:9; Rev. 16:11). They are mimicking their leader the Beast (Rev. 13:6) who speaks against, twists or mocks what God has said or done, which is called blasphemy (Sept. Ezek. 35:12; Dan. 3:29). The plague of the hail is so exceedingly great that it will cause catastrophic destruction on anyone or anything it falls.

Side Note: During this time, they will also be fighting amongst themselves (Ezek. 38:21).

REVELATION 17

Rev 17:1 And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters:

7TH BOWL

THERE CAME ONE OF THE SEVEN ANGELS WHICH HAD THE SEVEN VIALS, TALKED WITH ME – One of the 7 Messengers who came from the Temple in Heaven earlier (Rev. 15:6) and had poured out one of the 7 last plagues (Rev. 15:1; Rev. 15:7; Rev. 16:1), came to speak with John. He is a redeemed human, not an Angelic being, because he later tells John that he is of John's brethren and has the testimony of Jesus (Rev. 19:10).

SAYING UNTO ME, COME HITHER I WILL SHEW UNTO THEE THE JUDGMENT – The Greek word "come" in "come here" is not in the original Greek text and should be in italics. This means John did not need to go someplace but that John's attention needed to change to a new area, "here".

OF THE GREAT WHORE THAT SITTETH UPON MANY WATERS – The Great Whore is Babylon (Rev. 17:5; Rev. 14:8). A whore is one who uses lures such as flattery and decoration to capture mankind (Prov. 6:24-26; Prov. 23:27; Rev. 17:4). She sits upon many waters, means that she controls and has controlled many types of people (Rev. 17:15).

Rev 17:2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

WITH WHOM THE KINGS OF THE EARTH HAVE COMMITTED FORNICATION – The term fornication means breaking or altering the authority structure God has put in place walking away from God (Hos. 1:2; Hos. 9:1; Jer. 3:7-9; Ezek. 23:3). Specifically desiring other gods to reign over them (1 Chr. 5:25) or practicing those things such as worshipping and giving themselves to them (Psa. 106:39; Jer. 3:6; Hos. 9:1; Num. 25:1-9; 1 Cor. 10:8). This includes sexual immorality that is intertwined in these practices, and sometimes includes intercourse with animals (Lev. 20:15-16). The Kings of the earth have surrendered their lives to her, been influenced by her and therefore have led others astray (Rev. 17:2; Rev. 18:9), and as such she is the Great Whore, one who lures (Rev. 17:5; Rev. 14:8).

Side Note: DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THE KINGS OF THE EARTH AND THE 10 KINGS - The 10 Kings are different from the Kings of the earth for the following reasons: The kings of the earth indicate that they rule over land (Rev. 16:14; Rev. 6:15) and 10 Kings rule over the world therefore people (Dan. 7:7-8, Dan. 7:24; Rev. 17:12). Does not necessarily mean they do not rule over land but that their collective higher authority is ruling over the world from their locations. The 10 Kings would rule over Babylon but the Kings of the earth are ruled by the city Babylon (Rev. 17:18; Rev. 16:19). The 10 Kings later submit to the Beast (Rev. 17:13) after 3 of them are uprooted by him (Dan. 7:24). Later the 10 Kings destroy Babylon (Rev. 17:16-17) but the Kings of the earth weep over her destruction (Rev. 18:9).

AND THE INHABITANTS OF THE EARTH HAVE BEEN MADE DRUNK WITH THE WINE OF HER FORNICATION – Babylon entices people to surrender and worship the Beast on whom she rode (Rev. 17:3; Rev. 17:7; Rev. 13:4). She is the Great Whore who leads people away from God (Rev. 17:5; Rev. 14:8). Because the inhabitants of the earth have moved away from God, they are unbridled, living by their uncontrolled nature, thus drunk (similar Rom. 1:28-32).

Rev 17:3 So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.

AFTER THE FALL OF MANKIND

HE CARRIED ME AWAY – The Messenger carried John away without receiving John’s consent, as if it were abrupt “let me show you” (similar to Mark 15:1; Luke 16:22). Unlike later where a Messenger told John what he was about to show him and then took him (Rev. 21:10).

IN THE SPIRIT INTO THE WILDERNESS - One of the first times this phrase is used “in the spirit” is when God brought Ezekiel and put him in the Valley of Dry Bones (Ezek. 37:1). This could mean in a spiritual and not a physical body (compared with Luke 24:39; 2 Cor. 12:3). This is highly unlikely, as earlier John fell at Yeshua’s feet as dead (Rev. 1:17). This is something that is possible in a physical body like Daniel (Dan. 8:18). Therefore “in the spirit” would more likely mean “being spiritually aware, able to see and interact with the spiritual world while in a physical body” (Other examples of “in the spirit” are: Rev. 4:2; Rev. 17:3; Rev. 21:10).

I SAW A WOMAN SIT UPON A SCARLET COLOURED BEAST – John saw a woman who is a great whore (Rev. 17:1). She sits upon a scarlet coloured Beast (for more details on the Beast refer to commentary Rev. 13:1-2).

FULL OF NAMES OF BLASPHEMY – Upon the 7 Heads the names of Blasphemy (Rev. 13:1; Rev. 17:3). Meaning the full assignments to blaspheme God by having attributes to as God and demanding worship (Matt. 4:9; Rev. 17:3; Rev. 17:5; Dan. 7:25; Dan. 11:36; 2 Thess. 2:3-4).

HAVING SEVEN HEADS (Rev. 13:1) - The 7 Heads of the Beast are 7 Mountains (locations Rev. 17:9) and 7 Kingdoms (rulers Rev. 17:10) who have come against the people of God at various time periods: Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Media-Persia, Greece, Rome and a future location under the rule of the 10 Kings and the Beast.

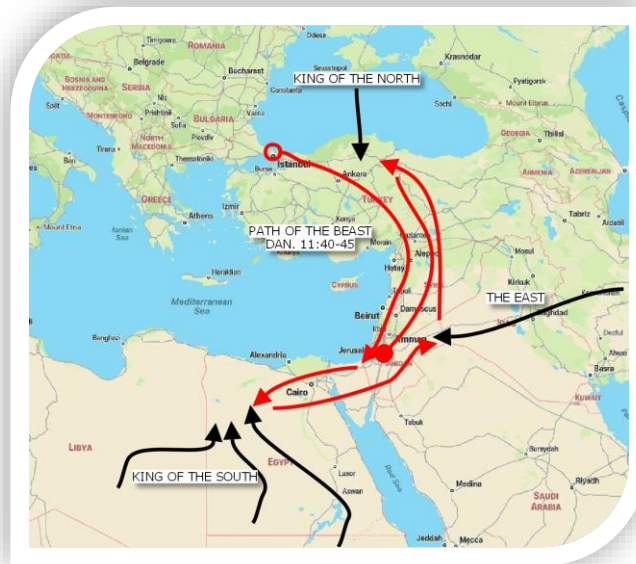
Side Note: When the revelation was given to John during 90-100AD (Rev. 17:10), 5 Evil Kingdoms had fallen – Egypt, Assyria, Babylon (Dan. 1:1), Media-Persia (Dan. 5:28; Dan. 8:20; Dan. 9:24) and Greece (Dan. 8:21; Dan. 10:20). One is (called the Roman Empire) (Dan. 9:25), and one is to come. Daniel revealed the last 5 of these Evil Kingdoms to King Nebuchadnezzar (Dan. 2:14-45).

TEN HORNS (Rev. 13:1) – The Horns are on the 7th Head (Dan. 7:7) just like the 10 Toes on the foot of the final Evil Kingdom (Dan. 2:41-42). Things to know about the 10 Kings:

- The 10 Horns are the 10 Kings (Rev. 17:12).
- The 10 Kings rule over larger areas, regions, or sectors, and collectively rule over the world (Revelation 17:12; Daniel 7:24). This means they rule over the City of Babylon. They are not the same as the Kings of the Earth, they are different. The kings of the earth rule over land, like a ruler of a country. They are controlled by Babylon, which is the center of commerce, money (Revelation 17:18).
- The 10 Kings will not mix with each other, they will be partly strong and partly broken but will have a common vision like the toes on a foot (Daniel 2:40-43). The Iron represents Rome, or the Catholics. The Clay represents the Arabic people, or Islam.

The rationale for the clay being Arabic people, is based on the Color of the clay, and that clay is less structured than iron, more fluid like nomadic, the Arabic people. Notice, the Catholics and Islam do not mix religiously, but they do have a common vision of hate against the Jews, and the Christians. This can be found in Catholic history, and in the Koran (Surah 5:14; 5:51).

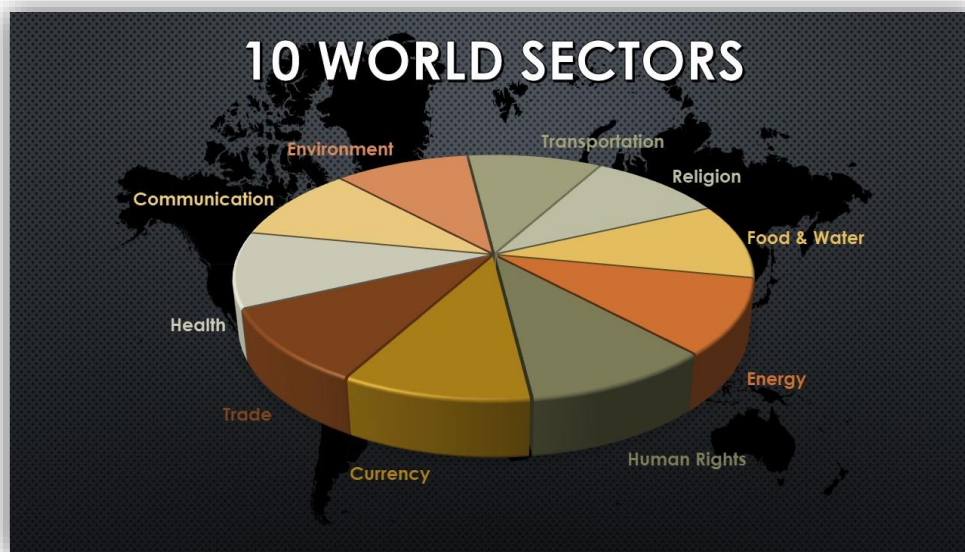
- They will influence and mess with the “seed of men”, such as influencing the reproduction of mankind (Daniel 2:43). This could include, cloning people, mixing human seed with animals or aliens, demons, trans-humanism, influencing or brainwashing children. This is the same agenda that the fallen Angels had during the time of Noah (Genesis 6:2; Jude 1:6).
- The 3 strongest Kings are probably: the King of the South, the Kings of the East, and the King of the North (Daniel 11:40-45).
- The 10 Kings will rule the world for the first part of the 7years (Daniel 7:20, 24). Then the Beast, the Anti-Christ (“little horn”), will uproot the 3 strongest Kings in order to show his power (Daniel 7:8; 20-24).



- The Beast will rule with the 10 Kings for 1 hour, thereafter they will surrender to Him. The 10 Kings will still rule over the earth, but they will surrender their authority to the Beast (Revelation 17:13).
- The 10 Kings at the end of the 7 Year reign, will destroy the City of Babylon (Revelation 17:16-17). The Kings of the earth weep over her destruction (Rev. 18:9).

There are 3 main interpretations of where the 10 Kings will rule over.

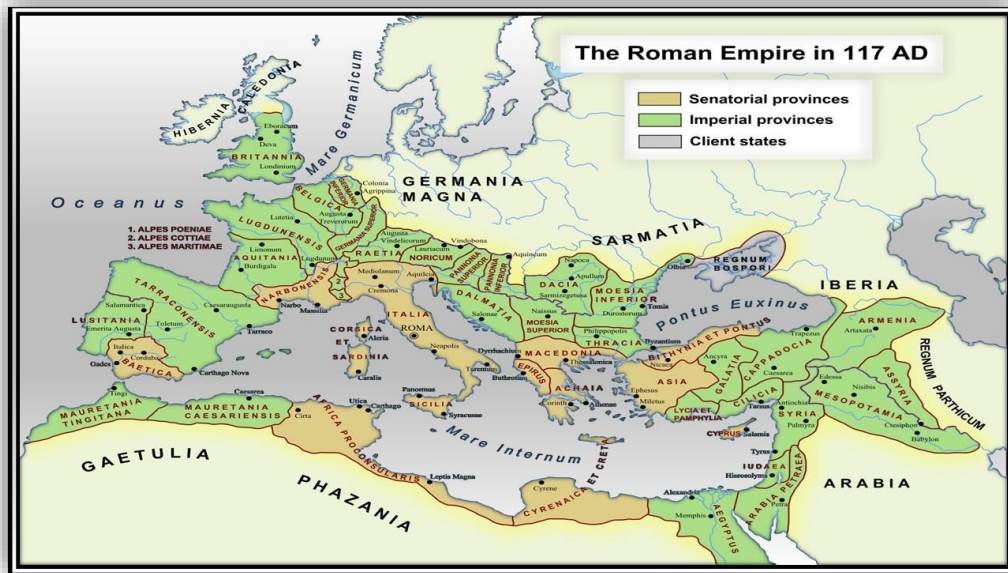
1. Even though very few scholars believe this, is that the 10 Kings will rule the world through the 10 world Sectors. Controlling people through fear and influence: Religion, Water and Food, Energy, Human Rights, Currency, Trade, Health, Communication, Environment, Transport.



10 WORLD SECTORS

Religion	Defining religious parameters
Water & Food	Agriculture, food, water
Energy	Gas, electricity, petroleum
Human Rights	Judicial system, military
Currency	Banking, interest rates, currency
Trade	Taxes, regulations, types of work
Health	All medical and natural health
Communication	All media, education, communication platforms
Environment	Air, water, land control
Transportation	Transportation regulations, network

2. Another interpretation based on the Revived Roman Empire indicated by the Iron in the feet, Daniel 2:33 and Daniel 2:41-43. One way is by matching the countries we have today, with the areas once ruled by the Roman Empire. Or, we could use Isaac Newton's interpretation of the 10 Kings, he also based it on the revived Roman Empire. Or, we could expound the Roman Empire into the EU regions.



10 ROMAN EMPIRE REVIVED

	COUNTRY REGIONS	ISAAC NEWTON	EU REGIONS
1	Spain, Portugal	Vandals (~Region: North Africa)	Central Europe
2	Italy	Suevians (~Region: West Spain, Portugal)	Eastern Europe
3	Germany, France	Visigoths (~Region: Spain)	Northeastern Europe
4	Greece, Turkey, Iraq	Alans (Region: Iran, Armenia, Turkey)	Northern Europe
5	United Kingdom	Burgundians (~Region: South France)	Northwestern Europe
6	Poland, <i>Scandinavia?</i>	Franks (~Region: France, Germany)	Southeastern Europe
7	Hungary, Romania	Britons (~Region: Britain)	Southern Europe
8	Israel, Syria, Jordan	Huns (~Region: Hungary, Romania, Ukraine)	Southwestern Europe
9	Iran, Saudi	Lombard's (~Region: Austria, Serbia, Hungary)	Western Europe
10	Northern Africa	Ravenna (Region: Italy)	Future: Turkey, Syria

- The most plausible, is world divided into 10 regions that each King will rule over. Like those of the United Nations. This would express greater world dominance and would cover the largest area of Catholic and Islamic influence. It is also clear that the regions will be greater than a couple of countries, as the King of the South would rule over at least 3 countries: Egypt, Libya, and Ethiopia (Daniel 11:40; Daniel 11:42-43). The 10 world regions would be: North America. South America. Sub Saharan Africa. North Africa, and South West Asia. Europe. North Asia. East Asia. Central Asia. South East Asia. Finally Oceania, and Antarctica.



Rev 17:4 And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication:

THE WOMAN WAS ARRAYED IN PURPLE AND SCARLET COLOUR – Interesting that in the time of John, Scarlet was the colour of the Roman military and purple was the colour of the rich or royalty. A scarlet robe was given by Roman soldiers to Yeshua when they mocked Him (Matt. 27:28). Roman soldiers also clothed Yeshua with a purple robe that they had stripped him of before they scourged him (John 19:2). This is probably the same robe Herod had given Yeshua earlier (Luke 23:11) as it is the colour of the rich (Luke 16:19) or royalty (Sept. Est. 8:15). Thus this woman is influential with the wealthy and the military.

DECKED WITH GOLD AND PRECIOUS STONES AND PEARLS – “Decked” is a Greek word meaning “to overlay, to cover” (Sept. Exo. 25:11, 2 Chr. 3:9). She will be covered with gold, precious stones and pearls. This is the same appearance of the city Babylon, the physical manifestation of the spiritual woman (Rev. 18:16). This decoration of a woman is opposite to what Godly women should look like (1 Tim. 2:9-10). With all of this she lures mankind.

HAVING A GOLDEN CUP IN HER HAND FULL OF ABOMINATIONS AND FILTHINESS OF HER FORNICATION – “Having a golden cup in her hand” indicates that she is celebrating (example Est. 1:7). Her cup is full of abominations, detestable acts (Prov. 6:16-19), and full of filthiness of her fornication such as breaking the authority God has put in place, spiritual and physical, including sexual immortality (Jer. 3:7-8; Ezek. 23:3; Hos. 9:1).

Side Note: Opposite to the golden cup in her hand is the golden cup in YHWH’s hand which is in reference to Babylon (Jer. 51:7) and the destruction He is going to bring on them (Rev. 16:19).

Rev 17:5 And upon her forehead *was* a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

UPON HER FOREHEAD WAS A NAME WRITTEN – The concept of the name written on the forehead displays who that person belongs to and their assignment. For example; the high priest Aaron had a plate of pure gold on his

forehead with the words “HOLINESS TO YHWH” engraved on it (Exo. 28:36-38) and the 144,000 Israelites were sealed by God on their forehead (Rev. 7:3-8, 14:1). The False Prophet, 2nd Beast, deceives people to take the mark of the reigning Beast on their forehead or right hand therefore these people belong to the Beast (Rev. 13:16).

MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH – The Greek word “mystery” means “behind the scene, a secret”. Babylon sits on the Beast who has been around from the foundation of the world, luring the people to the Beast. She has been revealed as Babel (Gen. 11:9), Babylon the Great (Dan. 4:30), and now again in the end Babylon the great city (Rev. 16:19; 17:18; 18:10). Therefore, she is the one who brought forth and nurtures the idea of harlotry and abominations on the earth, as she is the mother of these things.

Rev 17:6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.

6TH BOWL

I SAW THE WOMAN DRUNKEN – John saw this Great Whore (Rev. 17:1) drunk. Drunk means “without restraint” (Matt. 24:49; Sept. 1 Sam. 1:13). She is in a hype of celebration for what she has done and is doing.

WITH THE BLOOD OF THE SAINTS AND WITH THE BLOOD OF THE MARTYRS OF JESUS – (Rev. 16:6; 18:24) Her intoxication and drunkenness, is a result of the blood she drank. She had been involved in the luring and killing of the saints and the martyrs of Yeshua. The NT saints are those who have accepted the plan of God through Yeshua and live accordingly (1 Cor. 1:2; Phil. 1:1). The martyrs of Yeshua are those who specifically testify that Yeshua is the plan of God to others, and are willing to lose their lives for that calling (Acts 1:8; Rev. 2:13). Those who suffer for Christ will be rewarded (1 Pet. 5:1).

WHEN I SAW HER, I WONDERED WITH GREAT ADMIRATION – When John saw her, specifically her beauty and glamor it made John marvel. It’s as if John himself was somewhat lured/tempted by her. John should have been repulsed by her for what she had done but instead John marveled. This demonstrates how easily she will deceive many. The messenger who showed John was surprised by John’s response (Rev. 17:7).

Rev 17:7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.

7 SEAL

THE ANGEL SAID UNTO ME – The Messenger (Rev. 17:1) is a redeemed human not an Angelic being, because he later tells John that he is of John’s brethren and has the testimony of Jesus (Rev. 19:10).

WHEREFORE DIDST THOU MARVEL? – The Messenger was surprised that John marveled at the Great Whore and thus asked the rhetorical question. It was as if the woman’s beauty and glamor was so strong that it tempted/ lured John and the Messenger pointed it out. John saw that she rode on the Beast but now because of John’s response, the Messenger goes on to explain what John saw.

I WILL TELL THEE THE MYSTERY OF THE WOMAN – The Messenger is about to tell John the secret/ hidden things of the woman and the Beast.

AND OF THE BEAST THAT CARRIETH HER WHICH HATH THE SEVEN HEADS AND TEN HORNS – (Rev. 17:3) The 7 Heads of the Beast are 7 Mountains (locations Rev. 17:9) and 7 Kingdoms (rulers Rev. 17:10) who have come against the people of God at various time periods: Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Media-Persia, Greece, Rome and a future location under the rule of the 10 Kings and the Beast. The Horns are on the 7th Head (Dan. 7:7) just like the 10 Toes on the foot of the final Evil Kingdom (Dan. 2:41-42). The 10 Horns are the 10 Kings who will rule for part of the 7 years by themselves over the world and then the Beast (“Little Horn”) will rule with them for 1 hour and then over them (Dan. 7:24; Rev. 17:12-13).

Side Note: When the revelation was given to John during 90-100AD (Rev. 17:10), 5 Evil Kingdoms had fallen – Egypt, Assyria, Babylon (Dan. 1:1), Media-Persia (Dan. 5:28; Dan. 8:20; Dan. 9:24) and Greece (Dan. 8:21; Dan. 10:20). One is (called the Roman Empire) (Dan. 9:25), and one is to come. Daniel revealed the last 5 of these Evil Kingdoms to King Nebuchadnezzar (Dan. 2:14-45).

Rev 17:8 The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

5TH TRUMPET – 1ST BOWL

BEAST THAT THOU SAWEST WAS, AND IS NOT; AND SHALL ASCEND OUT OF THE BOTTOMLESS PIT AND GO INTO PERDITION – This Beast is not to be confused with the Beast Abaddon (Apollyon) who ascended from the bottomless pit and overcame the 2 Witnesses (Rev. 9:11; Rev. 11:7; Rev. 13:11). This Beast that John saw, “I saw” (Rev. 13:1-3) already “was” and then “is not” because he was killed by a sword (Rev. 13:3; Rev. 13:12; Rev. 13:14). After he died he went into the Bottomless Pit and then ascended out of the bottomless pit when the Dragon gave him his authority to live (Rev. 13:3-5; Rev. 13:12). The Greek word for “Perdition” means “utter destruction” (Dan. 7:11). Therefore at the end of the 7 year world tribulation period, the Beast will be thrown into the Lake of Fire for complete destruction (Rev. 19:20; Rev. 17:8).

Side Note: Some have argued that coming back to life, other than God’s intervention (1 Kings 17:22; 2 Kings 13:21; John 11:44, Acts 9:40), is not taught in scripture. The scripture declares that mankind is to die once and then the judgment (Heb. 9:27). However, there is no statement in scripture that says that Satan is unable to heal in order to bring back to life. This could be a unique, time related situation that God had permitted (Rev. 13:5). Some say this rising from the dead is an eastern interpretation of reincarnation but this is also not true as the Beast is coming back as the same person not a different person. It is the Dragon (Satan) who brought the Beast back to life from the bottomless pit and healed the Beast’s body (Rev. 13:3-5; Rev. 13:12; Rev. 13:14; Rev. 17:8).

THEY THAT DWELL ON THE EARTH SHALL WONDER... WHEN THEY BEHOLD THE BEAST THAT WAS, AND IS NOT, YET IS – Those that dwell on earth will marvel how great this man is who reigned, then died and is alive again (Rev. 13:12; Rev. 13:14; Rev. 17:8; Rev. 17:11).

WHOSE NAMES WERE NOT WRITTEN IN THE BOOK OF LIFE FROM THE FOUNDATION OF THE WORLD – Those who marvel will worship the Beast and receive his mark (Rev. 13:8). They will not be written in the Book of Life, as they are blotted out before their death as per the warning of the Angel (Rev. 14:9-11). The Book of Life is from the foundation of the world (Rev. 17:8). The Greek word for “world” means people, civilization (Luke 2:1). The foundation of the world refers to the time Adam and Eve started populating the earth (Gen. 4:1). The Book of Life was in place from that time and it is owned by Yeshua, the sacrificial lamb (Rev. 3:5; Rev. 5:12; John 5:22; Phil. 2:6-11).

THE BOOK OF LIFE – The Book of Life is the approval of having eternal life with God (Rev. 20:15). Everyone who is born into the world is written in the Book of Life (Exo. 32:31-33; Psa. 69:28; Luke 10:20). Believers in Yeshua who

overcome this world will remain in the Book of Life and not be blotted out (Rev. 3:5). At the point of death, those who do not have Yeshua as their Savior are blotted out because of their sins (John 8:24) and the sin from Adam (Rom. 5:14; Rom. 5:17; Rom. 5:21). Before Yeshua's resurrection, when saints like Abraham, Samuel or David died, they were also separated from God and did not go to Heaven (Acts 2:34; Psa. 86:13). They went to a place that was in the earth at that time (for example Samuel, 1 Sam. 28:13-15) called "Abraham's Bosom" (Luke 16:22), "Paradise" (Luke 23:43; similar Matt. 12:40). When Christ rose from the dead then those saints were rewritten in the Book of Life, wandered the streets of the Holy City Jerusalem (Matt. 27:52-53), and then went to Heaven to witness Yeshua's glory (Rev. 4:4; Rev. 5:5-6). Yeshua the first fruit of the dead (Acts 26:23). After Yeshua's resurrection, when the wicked die, they are blotted out of the Book of Life and go to Hades (Luke 16:23). Those who worship the Beast and his image, and take his mark, are automatically removed from the Book of Life while they are alive (Rev. 13:8; Rev. 14:9-11).

The purpose of the Book of Life at the Great White throne is to show them that they are not in it and need to be judged based on their works (Rev. 20:12). Their works, words and actions are written in the Book of Remembrance (Mal. 3:16-18; Psa. 56:8). Those who have works of rejecting God's plan (Yeshua, God's Word) will be thrown into the Lake of Fire (Rev. 20:15; Rev. 21:8) where there will be wailing and gnashing of teeth (Matt. 13:42-50; Matt. 25:41; Matt. 25:46; Mar. 9:44; 2 Thes. 1:8; Psa. 104:35). The rest will be judged based on their works: Those who feared God but did not know of Yeshua, and those mortals who follow Yeshua during the 1,000year reign cannot be justified by faith because they can see Him (John 16:10). Some of these will have an opportunity to accept Yeshua by faith and will be written in the Book of Life (Rev. 20:15; Matt. 25:33; John 5:29; Dan. 12:1-3).

Rev 17:9 And here *is* the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.

1800 BC – 7TH BOWL

HERE IS THE MIND WHICH HAS WISDOM – A mind that has wisdom is a mind that fears God and seeks His instruction, which will result in them finding the answers (Prov. 1:7; Prov. 15:33; Matt. 7:7-8; Rev. 13:8).

THE SEVEN HEADS ARE THE SEVEN MOUNTAINS ON WHICH THE WOMAN SITTETH – The 7 Heads of the Beast are 7 Mountains (locations Rev. 17:9) and 7 Kings (rulers Rev. 17:10). The fact that the woman sits indicates that she is the lure, the temptation and deception that draws mankind to the Beast with the 7 Heads (Rev. 17:3-4). The woman here is the great city Babylon (Rev. 17:18; Rev. 14:8; Rev. 18:10).

The 7 heads have a dual meaning. First, they are the 7 Empires that ruled over God's people at different times. The final Empire, which is the worst, is yet to come. The second meaning, is that just like the other empires had one city that was exalted above the rest, and abused God's people. There will be a city in the end times having the same characteristics. This city will rest upon exactly 7 mountains, and will help us identify the location of the city of Babylon.

- First, the 7 mountains. Are these literal mountains? Or are they symbolic of Empires or something else? In Jeremiah, the Lord refers to the Babylonian Empire as a mountain. "Behold, I am against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the LORD, which destroyest all the earth: and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain" (Jer. 51:25).

However, the 7 heads are 7 actual mountains, as the Angel was to drive clarity on the meaning of the heads, not to give another symbolic reference for heads. In addition, every place that the word "mountain" is mentioned in the book of Revelation is always referring to an actual mountain. Therefore, the 7 heads are 7 actual mountains. They are specifically 7 mountains on which this woman sits (Revelation 17:9).

But who is the woman who sits on the 7 mountains? In Revelation 17:18 “the woman which thou saw is that great city....” What great city? “that great city Babylon” (Revelation 18:10).

Therefore the 7 heads are 7 actual mountains on which the city of Babylon is built. One then needs to ask, what this same Greek word mountain practically looks like? Mount of Olives comes to mind. The Mount of Olives is also known as a mountain in the scripture, but some would call it a hill. It is 40 meters higher than Jerusalem, with a gradual gradient.

Today, based on a similar gradient for a mountain, many cities are claimed to be built on 7 hills: Amman in Jordan, Mecca in Saudi Arabia, Tehran in Iran, Istanbul, and Staten Island (New York). Even Ancient Rome, was called Septicollis, meaning seven-hilled city. Tertullian who was a 2nd Century scholar (160-225 AD) said that Rome was built of seven hills, “I appeal to the citizens of Rome, the populace that dwell on the seven hills” (Apol. 35).

Many believe that ancient Rome, is the City of Babylon. While a few believe that the city of Babylon will be New York City, the headquarters of the United Nations, the center for Pharma, and abomination.

- Secondly, the 7 kings. Of the 7 Kings described in Revelation 17:10, “Five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come. The one that is yet to come is the 7th, and the final one which Daniel also spoke about 600 years earlier (Dan. 7:7). Daniel also received the Revelation, but he received the revelation of the last 5 evil Empires, whereas John received the entire picture from the beginning of time, all 7. These were the empires that ruled over God’s people through history. In John’s day 95AD, 5 had fallen: Egyptian (~1700BC, Exo. 12:40-41), Assyrian (~700BC, 2 Kings 17:5-6), Babylonian (~500BC Dan. 1:1; 2:32; 2:37-38), Media-Persian (~400BC Dan. 5:28; 8:20; 9:24), Grecian (~300BC Dan. 8:21; 10:20), Roman (Dan. 2:33; 2:40; 9:25).

Rev 17:10 And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, *and* the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.

AND THERE ARE SEVEN KINGS – Continuation of the 7 Heads of the Beast are 7 Mountains (locations Rev. 17:9) and 7 Kingdoms (rulers Rev. 17:10).

FIVE ARE FALLEN, AND ONE IS, AND THE OTHER IS NOT YET COME – 5 Evil Kingdoms that ruled over God’s people had fallen: Egyptian (~1700BC, Exo. 12:40-41), Assyrian (~700BC, 2 Kings 17:5-6), Babylonian (~500BC Dan. 1:1; 2:32; 2:37-38), Media-Persian (~400BC Dan. 5:28; 8:20; 9:24), and Grecian (~300BC Dan. 8:21; 10:20). When the prophecy was given to John in 90-100AD (Rev. 17:10) there was One (One is) that reigned, called the Roman Empire (Dan. 2:33; Dan. 2:40; Dan 9:25). The future and final one “is not yet come”.

Side Note: Daniel revealed the last 5 of these Evil Kingdoms to King Nebuchadnezzar (Dan. 2:14-45).

WHEN HE COMETH, HE MUST CONTINUE A SHORT SPACE – When the final King comes, he will be worse than all the rest (see commentary Rev. 13:2). It is short period relative to the former Kings. This last kingdom will be a mixture of Iron (Roman rule Dan. 2:40) and Clay (possibly Arabic rule) (Dan. 2:41-43). It is possible that Catholic and Islamic leadership will join forces with a common objective to destroy the Israelites (Rev. 12:13) and Christians (Rev. 12:17). (For more information of the last kingdom refer to commentary on Rev. 13:1-2).

Side Note: 10 signs to identify the Beast (Anti-Christ):

1. No desire or respect for women (Dan. 11:37).
2. His Parents are either Christians or Jewish as his ancestors’ worship one God – in context, this God is the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob (Dan. 11:37). They are most likely from the Jews as it is probable that he will come from the tribe of Dan (Gen. 49:17; Jer. 8:16).

3. White Skin - The Beast is also known as Gog (comparing Armageddon Rev. 19 with Ezek. 38 & 39) refer to commentary Rev. 19:21. He is a descendant of Japheth (Japheth descendants are white). Gog also comes from the land of Magog (Gen. 10:2; Ezek. 38:2), the region far north of Israel (Ezek. 38:15; 39:1-2) and thus lighter skin.
4. He come from either Rome/Catholic (Iron) or Arabic/Islam (Clay) (Dan. 2:41-43; 7:8, 24) but due to the overall signs he would most likely be from Rome/Catholic. The rationale for the clay being Arabic: 1) Color of the clay 2) Structure relative to other metals is less rigid and more fluid like nomadic.
5. War champion - He would lead the fight, and overcome the kings of the south (Northern Africa), north (Russia etc.) and east (India, China, etc.) (Dan. 11:40-44; Dan. 7:8, 24).
 - He could come from Istanbul/Constantinople as the ships of the north will come against him before he enters Israel and fights against Egypt etc. (Dan. 11:40-43).
6. Mocks and speaks against God and all of creation (Rev. 13:6; Dan. 7:8; Dan. 7:20; Dan. 7:25; Dan. 11:36)
7. Uses the media to promote his message (Rev. 12:15; Rev. 11:10; Rev. 17:15).
8. His name in Greek adds up to 666 (Rev. 13:18; Rev. 15:2).
9. Worship the god of forces (Dan. 11:37-38). This is the Dragon, Satan, who gives him power (Rev. 13:2). Satan later heals him from a deadly wound (Rev. 13:3-4).
10. Wars against Yeshua's believers (Rev. 13:7; Dan. 7:21, 25).

Rev 17:11 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

6TH TRUMPET – 7TH BOWL

THE BEAST THAT WAS, AND IS NOT, EVEN HE IS THE EIGHTH, AND IS OF THE SEVEN – Initially the 7th Evil Kingdom is comprised of 10 Kings independent of each other, who rule the world collectively (Rev. 13:1-2; Dan. 7:24; Dan. 2:41-42). When the Beast rises up, he uproots the 3 strongest Kings (Dan. 7:8; Dan. 7:24; Rev. 17:12-13) and rules over them (Rev. 17:12-13). Then the Kingdom structure changes (Dan. 7:8; Dan. 7:20; Dan. 7:24; Dan. 2:41-43). Thus, he becomes the 8th structure ruler, and it is still of the 7th Kingdom (Dan. 7:24).

The Beast “that was” means that he was the Ruler. And “was not” means he died (he was killed Rev. 13:3; Rev. 13:14), went into the bottomless pit (Rev. 17:8), then resurrected by the Dragon and continued to reign for another 42 months (Rev. 13:3-4).

AND GOETH INTO PERDITION – The Greek word for “Perdition” means “utter destruction” (Dan. 7:11). At the end of the 7year world tribulation period the Beast will be thrown into the Lake of Fire for complete destruction, “go into perdition” (Rev. 19:20; Rev. 17:8).

Rev 17:12 And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.

TEN HORNS WHICH THOU SAWEST ARE TEN KINGS, WHICH HAVE RECEIVED NO KINGDOM AS YET BUT RECEIVE POWER AS KINGS ONE HOUR WITH THE BEAST – The Messenger explained to John that the visions John had seen concerning the 10 Kings (10 Horns) was a future event. During the time of John (90-100AD) the 10 Kings had not received a Kingdom as yet. The 10 Kings will reign before the Beast subdues 3 of them (Dan. 7:8; Dan. 7:20; Dan. 7:24). Then they literally reign together “with” the Beast for 1 hour until they surrender their authority completely to the Beast (Rev. 17:11-13). Thereafter the Beast starts to reign (Rev. 13:3) before the 2nd Beast ascends at the 5th Trumpet to support him (Rev. 9:11; Rev. 13:11-12).

Side Note: The latest the Beast starts to reign would be at the end of the 5th Trumpet but most likely during the 4th Trumpet (before the 2nd Beast ascends), that is, ~ 2years after the start of the 7year world tribulation

period (719days=1,260days – 391days – 150days). About 1.5 years later after the Beast reigns, he will be wounded to death. In other words, he dies (Rev. 13:3; Rev. 13:14). The Dragon raises him from the bottomless pit and gives him his authority for a further 42months (Rev. 13:5; Rev. 17:8).

Side Note2: DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THE KINGS OF THE EARTH AND THE 10 KINGS - The 10 Kings are different from the Kings of the earth for the following reasons: The kings of the earth indicate that they rule over land (Rev. 16:14; Rev. 6:15) and 10 Kings rule over the world therefore people (Dan. 7:7-8, Dan. 7:24; Rev. 17:12). Does not necessarily mean they do not rule over land but that their collective higher authority is ruling over the world from their locations. The 10 Kings would rule over Babylon but the Kings of the earth are ruled by the city Babylon (Rev. 17:18; Rev. 16:19). The 10 Kings later submit to the Beast (Rev. 17:13) after 3 of them are uprooted by him (Dan. 7:24). Later the 10 Kings destroy Babylon (Rev. 17:16-17) but the Kings of the earth weep over her destruction (Rev. 18:9).

Rev 17:13 These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

THESE HAVE ONE MIND – The Greek words for “one mind” mean “single objective”. These 10 Kings (Rev. 17:12) are unified with the single objective to war with the Lamb by warring with those of the Lamb; that is, warring with the saints (called, chosen, faithful, Rev. 17:14).

SHALL GIVE THEIR POWER AND STRENGTH UNTO THE BEAST – Therefore the 10 Kings give their power and authority to the Beast for he has been given the authority to overcome the saints (Dan. 7: 24-25; Rev. 13:7). Similar to the Dragon who gave his power and authority to the Beast (Rev. 13:2).

Rev 17:14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him *are* called, and chosen, and faithful.

SHALL MAKE WAR WITH THE LAMB – These 10 Kings war with the Lamb (Rev. 17:14) by warring with those of the Lamb, the saints. Those who have accepted the plan of God through Yeshua, that is, have the testimony of Yeshua (Rev. 1:2; Rev. 1:9) have been sanctified (set apart) by Christ and therefore are called saints (1 Cor. 1:2; Phil. 1:1; Rom. 10:9-10). They live accordingly, including keeping the commandments of God (Rev. 12:17; Rev. 14:12; 1 John 5:2-3) and being willing to lay down their lives for Yeshua (Rev. 12:11).

THE LAMB SHALL OVERCOME THEM, FOR HE IS LORD OF LORDS AND THE KING OF KINGS – Just before the end the 7year tribulation period, at the end of the 6th Bowl; the Beast, Kings of the earth and their armies will be gathered at Armageddon against the Lord (Rev. 16:14; Rev. 16:16; Rev. 19:19). Once the 7th Bowl is finished being poured out, the Lord Yeshua comes from Heaven on a white horse, with his armies (Rev. 19:11; Rev. 19:14). On His garment and thigh is a name written, “King of Kings and Lord of Lords” (Rev. 19:16). He will destroy all those who are gathered against Him (Rev. 19:19-21; Rev. 14:19-20).

THEY THAT ARE WITH HIM ARE CALLED, AND CHOSEN, AND FAITHFUL – They that are with Yeshua when He comes from Heaven are the saints, also called the “called, and chosen, and faithful” (Rev. 17:14; Matt. 22:14; Matt. 25:23).

Rev 17:15 And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

7TH SEAL - 7TH BOWL

AND HE SAITH UNTO ME – The Messenger who has been speaking with John, continues to explain the things that John saw (Rev 17:1; Rev. 17:7).

THE WATERS WHICH THOU SAWEST, WHERE THE WHORE SITTETH, ARE PEOPLES, AND MULTITUDES, AND NATIONS, AND TONGUES – In Scripture, the word “waters” represents humans (Isa. 8:7; Jer. 47:2; Psa. 29:10). She lures them with flattery (deceptive words) and decoration (money, fame) (Rev. 17:4; Prov. 6:24-26; Prov. 23:27). The Messenger explains to John what the water is on which the Great Whore sits (Rev. 17:1):

- People are humans, and can be those who are recognizable by John and this redeemed Messenger – the Israelites (Rev. 19:10).
- Multitudes are crowds of people in general.
- Nations are those who are denoted by national boundaries, customs and laws.
- Tongues are those who speak a different language or dialect.

Rev 17:16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.

TEN HORNS WHICH THOU SAWEST UPON THE BEAST – (For more information on the 10 Kings that John saw refer to the commentary Rev. 17:3).

THESE SHALL HATE THE WHORE – The 10 Kings shall hate the whore (Babylon Rev. 17:18). But it is God who placed the thoughts in their hearts to hate the whore (Rev. 17:17).

SHALL MAKE HER DESOLATE AND NAKED, AND SHALL EAT HER FLESH, AND BURN HER WITH FIRE – When the 6th Bowl is poured out, the great River Euphrates is dried up to make a way for the Kings from the East to pass through into Armageddon (Rev. 16:16). When the 7th Bowl is poured out (Rev. 16:17-19), the 10 Kings will devour Babylon (the Whore) and ravage her (Rev. 17:16; Rev. 18:8; Rev. 18:15-19; Rev. 18:21). They stripped Babylon of her wealth leaving her naked, destroyed buildings and killed her (ate her flesh) and then set her on fire (similar; Psa. 27:2; Mic. 3:3).

Side Note: At the same time in Jerusalem, those who have gathered in the region of Armageddon will fight against Jerusalem and ravish it (Zech. 14:2; Ezek. 38:10-13).

Rev 17:17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.

FOR GOD HATH PUT IN THEIR HEARTS TO FULFILL HIS WILL, AND TO AGREE, AND GIVE THEIR KINGDOM UNTO THE BEAST UNTIL THE WORDS OF GOD SHALL BE FULFILLED – In addition to the 10 Kings own ungodly desire (Rev. 17:14 – warring against the saints), God part way through puts it in their heart to fulfill His purpose (His will) such as destroying Babylon (Rev. 17:16). God also wants them to agree and give their Kingdom unto the Beast (Rev. 17:12-13) in order that He might gather them all and destroy them at Armageddon (Rev. 17:14; Rev. 14:18-20; Rev. 16:16).

Rev 17:18 And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

THE WOMAN WHICH THOU SAWEST IS THE GREAT CITY – The woman is the great city Babylon (Rev. 16:19; 18:10) which is the lure that draws mankind to her. This city rests on 7 mountains (hills) (Rev. 17:9). But there are many cities claimed to be built on 7 hills: Amman in Jordan, Mecca in Saudi Arabia, Tehran in Iran, Istanbul, and Staten Island (New York). Even Ancient Rome, was called Septicollis, meaning seven-hilled city. Many believe that ancient Rome, is the City of Babylon. While few, believe that the city of Babylon will be New York City, the headquarters of the United Nations, the center for Pharma, and abomination.

Side Note: A similar reference to a woman being a city (Isa. 1:8).

REIGNETH OVER THE KINGS OF THE EARTH – She reigns over the Kings of the earth, not over the 10 kings. She makes traders, captains and many others rich (Rev. 18:3; Rev. 18:15; Rev. 18:19). Therefore she influences the kings of the earth with finances and trading. One of the areas she manipulates the world is through “sorceries” which can also be translated “pharmacies, prescription drugs, medication, vaccines, potions”. As Babylon uses these things to deceive the nations to depend on her (Rev. 18:23).

Side Note 2: The 10 Kings are different from the Kings of the earth for the following reasons: The kings of the earth indicate that they rule over land (Rev. 16:14; Rev. 6:15) and 10 Kings rule over the world therefore people (Dan. 7:7-8, Dan. 7:24; Rev. 17:12). Does not necessarily mean they do not rule over land but that their collective higher authority is ruling over the world from their locations. The 10 Kings would rule over Babylon but the Kings of the earth are ruled by the city Babylon (Rev. 17:18; Rev. 16:19). The 10 Kings later submit to the Beast (Rev. 17:13) after 3 of them are uprooted by him (Dan. 7:24). Later the 10 Kings destroy Babylon (Rev. 17:16-17) but the Kings of the earth weep over her destruction (Rev. 18:9).

Side Note: The criteria to identify the City of Babylon below. If the end times were in the next 30 years, New York City would be one of the closest matches.

CRITERIA TO IDENTIFY BABYLON	REVELATION	CRITERIA BASED ON SCRIPTURES	TODAY “POTENTIAL” MATCH NYC
	17:4; 18:3	Physical and spiritual fornication (leading people away from God) e.g. Evolution, education system, money	Most Liberal State in the US
	17:3,12	Supported by the 10 Kings e.g. income and direction (10 Kings could be the UN 10 regions).	UN HQ in NYC
	Dan. 2:43	Could support the 10 Kings in mixing, influencing the seed of mankind e.g. Transhumanism.	Highest Abortions Globally
	17:6; 18:24	Has killed and kills many believers and promoters of Yeshua.	
	17:9	Is built on 7 hills.	Staten Island built on 7 hills
	17:18	Reigns over the King (leaders) of the Earth e.g. finances influence their decisions	
	18:3,15	Traders of the earth have become very rich because of her.	#1 Stock Exchange Globally
	18:7	Believes she sits as a queen, self sustaining (not a widow).	“Lady Liberty” Queen of NYC
	18:12	Many things to trade in Babylon e.g. all forms of metals and jewels.	
	18:13	There is a lot of food, animals that are traded.	
	18:13	Sell bodies - either dead or body parts e.g. Stem cells, baby parts sold from abortions etc.	Highest abortions globally
	18:13	Traffick people, slaves e.g. Sex slavery.	
	18:16	City decorated with various stones, gold, pearls and fabric.	
	18:17,19	It is located on a large mass of water (sea) and has many ships.	Large seaport <Top 25
	18:22	Filled with various types of entertainment.	
	18:23	By pharma the nations are deceived e.g. vaccines and pharmaceuticals.	HQ of Pfizer, J&J, Biotech

REVELATION 18

7TH BOWL

Rev 18:1 And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory.

AFTER THESE THINGS I SAW ANOTHER ANGEL COME DOWN FROM HEAVEN – After the Messenger had explained to John what the 10 Kings will do to Babylon (Rev. 17:16-18), John saw another Angel come down. This signifies that John is still on earth and that this is not a Fallen Angel as it is a controlled action of coming down (compared to Rev. 12:9; Rev. 9:1), this is an Angel of God (similar Rev. 10:1).

HAVING GREAT POWER; AND THE EARTH WAS LIGHTENED WITH HIS GLORY – The Angel has great authority, and the earth was lit up by his presence.

Rev 18:2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

HE CRIED MIGHTILY WITH A STRONG VOICE, SAYING – This is similar to the Angel who came down from Heaven earlier (Rev. 10:3).

BABYLON THE GREAT IS FALLEN, IS FALLEN – The same declaration was shared by the Angel who earlier flew across the sky after the 7th Trumpet was sounded (Rev. 14:8). This Angel comes declaring this about 3.5 years later, after the 7th Bowl (Rev. 16:17-19; Rev. 18:21-24).

Side Note: The location of the city of Babylon is unknown. Historically, the city of Babylon is on the River Euphrates and was still in existence during the 1st Century AD, when the revelation was given to John. It is believed to be the exact same location as the tower of Babel (Sept. Gen 10:10). Some have said that Babylon metaphorically is Egypt, Jerusalem and Rome. With regards to Rome, specifically referring to the Vatican. This is the most popular opinion due to the persecution by the Catholic church on Christians and Jews over the centuries. Personally, I believe this refers to the literal Babylon city that will be revived in its full glory again before the 7 year world tribulation period.

AND IS BECOME THE HABITATION OF DEVILS – And is become a dwelling place of supernatural demonic beings (for example, Luke 8:29; Rev. 16:14), meaning it did not necessarily start off as a dwelling place of demons but has become one. Like a magnet, Babylon draws them and they dwell there freely.

AND THE HOLD OF EVERY FOUL SPIRIT – Directly translated “the prison of every unclean spirit” will be there. For some reason they are in bondage to that city. This does not necessarily mean that all unclean spirits will be there but that all types of unclean spirits will be there (for example, Rev. 16:13) or it could mean that they will all end up there.

Side Note: Yeshua gave His Disciples authority over unclean spirits so that they can cast them out (Matt. 10:1).

AND A CAGE OF EVERY UNCLEAN AND HATEFUL BIRD – Babylon has also become a prison of every unclean bird. Unclean birds are defined by scripture as Eagles, Vultures, Pelicans, Ravens etc. (Deut. 14:12-19). The Greek word “hateful” also means “detestable”. It could be referring to birds that harass, cause damage and are aggressive such as Ostriches, Indian Mynas, Crows, Australian Magpies, etc. (Isa. 13:21).

Rev 18:3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.

ALL NATIONS HAVE DRUNK OF THE WINE OF THE WRATH OF HER FORNICATION – This is the same declaration shared by the Angel who flew across the sky after the 7th Trumpet was sounded (Rev. 14:8) and the 7th Bowl was poured out (Rev. 17:2). The term fornication means breaking or altering the authority structure God has put in place, walking away from God (Hos. 1:2; Hos. 9:1; Jer. 3:7-9; Ezek. 23:3). Specifically desiring other gods to reign over them (1 Chr. 5:25) or practicing those things such as worshipping and giving themselves to them (Psa. 106:39; Jer. 3:6; Hos. 9:1; Num. 25:1-9; 1 Cor. 10:8). This includes sexual immorality that is intertwined in these practices, and sometimes includes intercourse with animals (Lev. 20:15-16).

KINGS OF THE EARTH HAVE COMMITTED FORNICATION WITH HER - The Kings of the earth have surrendered their lives to her, been influenced by her and therefore have led others astray (Rev. 17:2; Rev. 18:9), and as such she is the Great Whore, one who lures (Rev. 17:5; Rev. 14:8).

THE MERCHANTS OF THE EARTH ARE WAXED RICH THROUGH THE ABUNDANCE OF HER DELICACIES – The Merchant (traders) of the earth, through the power of her excessive strength (delicacies) in luring people have become very rich (Rev. 18:3; Rev. 18:15).

Side Note: An institution such as New York Stock Exchange (NYSE) has made many traders rich.

Rev 18:4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

I HEARD ANOTHER VOICE FROM HEAVEN, SAYING, COME OUT OF HER, MY PEOPLE – This is another voice from Heaven compared to the voice of Holy Spirit earlier, after the 7th Trumpet (Rev. 14:13). This could be either the Father's or Yeshua's voice coming down from Heaven during the time of the 7th Bowl. Most likely this is Yeshua's voice (Rev. 18:5). He is warning His people to get out of her, as destruction is about to come upon her. Therefore this indicates that there are new believers on earth since the previous rapture that happened ~3.5 years earlier took those believers to Heaven (Rev. 14:15-16; Rev. 15:2-3).

Side Note: His people should know that Babylon is a wicked place, so what are they doing there? Because it is so wicked they are probably ministering and shining the light of God to those in Babylon.

THAT YE BE NOT PARTAKERS OF HER SINS, AND THAT YE RECEIVE NOT OF HER PLAGUES – Yeshua tells His people that they will be partakers of her sins, meaning they will be swept away by her deception and then receive her plagues. Babylon is about to be ravaged, stripped and set on fire by the 10 Kings (Rev. 17:16-17; Rev. 18:8). Then rejected by all because of the torment that comes upon her (Rev. 18:15).

Rev 18:5 For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

FOR HER SINS HAVE REACHED UNTO HEAVEN, AND GOD HATH REMEMBERED HER INIQUITIES – The reason for her plague (Rev. 18:4) is that her (Babylon's) sins have reached Heaven, possibly through the prayers of those on earth (for example Acts 10:31), the petitions of their Angels (for example Matt. 18:10), and the people's cry due to bondage (for example Exo. 2:23). God remembers all the iniquities that she has done (Rev. 16:19), and similar to Sodom and Gomorrah, God is about to destroy her (Gen. 18:20-21).

Rev 18:6 Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double.

REWARD FOR EVEN AS SHE REWARDED YOU - Yeshua continues to declare to His people on earth that she (Babylon, Rev. 18:2) will be “given back” (rewarded) in the same manner as she has treated them. She rides on the Beast and she lures people to her (Rev. 17:3-4). Therefore she is the lure the Dragon has used to influence the multitudes and cause people to treat God’s people with hatred and contempt (Rev. 12:17; Rev. 17:14; for example Rev. 12:15). As she has done to God’s people, similarly God will lure the 10 Kings to destroy her (Rev. 17:16-17).

DOUBLE UNTO HER DOUBLE ACCORDING TO HER WORKS: IN THE CUP WITH SHE HATH FILLED FILL TO HER DOUBLE – She was drunk with the blood of the saints and the martyrs of Yeshua, therefore she was obviously involved in killing them (Rev. 17:6; Rev. 16:6; Rev. 18:24). Not only will she reap what she sowed (Gal. 6:7-8) but she will also receive double (Rev. 18:6; Rev. 17:16-17; similar to Isa. 40:2).

Rev 18:7 How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

HOW MUCH SHE HATH GLORIFIED HERSELF – The reason for her double portion of judgment (Rev. 18:6) is because she exalted herself and has given no glory to God (like Herod Acts 12:21-23).

AND LIVED DELICIOUSLY, SO MUCH TORMENT AND SORROW GIVE HER – In proportion to her luxurious living where there is peace of mind and happiness, Yeshua declares she will be given the opposite, torment and sorrow. She will be ravaged, stripped bare, robbed and set on fire (Rev. 17:16; Rev. 18:8; Rev. 18:15-19).

FOR SHE SAITH IN HER HEART, I SIT A QUEEN, AND NO WIDOW, AND SHALL SEE NO SORROW – Meaning she asserts herself as ruler with no one equal or higher than her (Isa. 47:5; Isa. 47:7). She is not dependent on any other as she is not a widow, she is self-sustaining. She arrogantly says she will see no sorrow because of what she has done and proud of it. God will show her that He is higher and her deeds will be judged (Rev. 18:8).

Rev 18:8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong *is* the Lord God who judgeth her.

THEREFORE SHALL HER PLAGUES COME IN ONE DAY – Based on what Babylon has done to God’s people, her sins and the position of her heart (Rev. 18:5-7) the plagues will come on her in a literal day. The destruction will be swift and last forever (Rev. 18:21).

DEATH, AND MOURNING, AND FAMINE, AND SHE SHALL BE UTTERLY BURNED WITH FIRE – The 10 Kings will ravage her, strip her bare, and set her on fire (Rev. 17:16; Rev. 18:8; Rev. 18:15-19; similar Psa. 27:2; Mic. 3:3). Therefore there will be death, mourning, famine and she shall be utterly (totally) burned with fire.

FOR STRONG *IS* THE LORD GOD WHO JUDGETH HER – The Lord God is strong, stronger than all and shows His swift power against Babylon who calls herself the Queen (Rev. 18:7). Similar to God YHWH is the God of gods, Lord of lords, and executes judgment (Deut. 10:17-18) so that the people of the earth may fear and obey Him (Jos. 4:23-24).

Rev 18:9 And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning,

THE KINGS OF THE EARTH – The 10 Kings are different from the Kings of the earth for the following reasons: The kings of the earth indicate that they rule over land (Rev. 16:14; Rev. 6:15) and 10 Kings rule over the world therefore people (Dan. 7:7-8, Dan. 7:24; Rev. 17:12). Does not necessarily mean they do not rule over land but that their collective higher authority is ruling over the world from their locations. The 10 Kings would rule over

Babylon but the Kings of the earth are ruled by the city Babylon (Rev. 17:18; Rev. 16:19). The 10 Kings later submit to the Beast (Rev. 17:13) after 3 of them are uprooted by him (Dan. 7:24). Later the 10 Kings destroy Babylon (Rev. 17:16-17) but the Kings of the earth weep over her destruction (Rev. 18:9).

WHO HAVE COMMITTED FORNICATION – The term fornication means breaking or altering the authority structure God has put in place, walking away from God (Hos. 1:2; Hos. 9:1; Jer. 3:7-9; Ezek. 23:3). Specifically desiring other gods to reign over them (1 Chr. 5:25) or practicing those things such as worshipping and giving themselves to them (Psa. 106:39; Jer. 3:6; Hos. 9:1; Num. 25:1-9; 1 Cor. 10:8). This includes sexual immorality that is intertwined in these practices, and sometimes includes intercourse with animals (Lev. 20:15-16). The Kings of the earth have surrendered their lives to her, been influenced by her and therefore have led others astray (Rev. 17:2; Rev. 18:9), and as such she is the Great Whore, one who lures (Rev. 17:5; Rev. 14:8).

AND LIVED DELICIOUSLY WITH HER – Not only have the Kings done the same things that Babylon has done, but they have also benefitted from it (“living luxuriously with her”).

SHALL BEWAIL HER, AND LAMENT FOR HER, WHEN THEY SHALL SEE THE SMOKE OF HER BURNING – Then the Kings of the earth will bewail and lament for her. The Greek word for “bewail” means to “sob loudly” and the Greek word for “lament” means to “beat one’s body in grief, generally the chest.”

Rev 18:10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.

STANDING AFAR OFF FOR THE FEAR OF HER TORMENT – Yeshua continues to explain how the Kings of the earth, who have benefitted from her and committed fornication with her (Rev. 18:3), are now fearful of approaching her because of her torment.

SAYING, ALAS, ALAS, THAT GREAT CITY BABYLON, THAT MIGHTY CITY! FOR IN ONE HOUR IS THY JUDGMENT COME – The Greek word for say “alas, alas” also translated “woe, woe” meaning “how bad it is, how cursed it is”. The Kings of the earth are in shock, saying “woe, woe” for that huge and powerful city Babylon received such a severe judgement in one hour. Babylon will be totally destroyed in only one day (Rev. 18:8).

It is interesting that the 2 Woes, which are back-to-back, are mentioned by people who love Babylon. John records their reaction vs. a statement from God or the angels. They are weeping over Babylon’s destruction. It as if out of all the destruction that comes upon the earth, this is the greatest. Maybe it is due to the fact it was done by their own people - their own 10 Kings (indirectly put in their heart by God). They feel blind sided by the 10 Kings vs. the other destruction that was done directly by God (“acts of God”).

Side Note: The same measure of an hour we have today, is that same measure during the 1st Century (John 11:9; 12 hours of daylight in Jerusalem).

Rev 18:11 And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more:

MERCHANTS OF THE EARTH SHALL WEEP AND MOURN OVER HER - The Kings of the earth stand afar for the fear of Babylon’s torment (Rev. 18:9-10) and the Merchants of the earth are sobbing loudly (weeping) and mourning (Rev. 18:11).

FOR NO MAN BUYETH THEIR MERCHANDISE ANY MORE – No one on earth is able to buy from them. The reason for their weeping and mourning is that they are unable to trade with anyone anymore (Rev. 18:12-15).

Rev 18:12 The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,

MERCHANDISE OF... – There are 30 things listed that these Merchants (traders) can no longer sell in Babylon (Rev. 18:11): Gold, silver, precious stones, pearls, fine linen, purple *fabric* (colour of royalty and the rich, Luke 16:19; Sept. Est. 8:15), silk *fabric*, scarlet *fabric* (colour of the military, Matt. 27:28), all thyine wood (all types of North African aromatic wood used to make statues), all manner of vessels of ivory (all types of vessels made from the tusks of elephants), all manner of vessels of most precious wood (all types of vessels made from valuable rare wood such as cedar, the citron tree, lignum-vitae, etc.), brass (or copper), iron and marble (glistening stone).

Rev 18:13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men.

Continuation *MERCHANDISE OF...* (Rev. 18:12): Cinnamon (bark of the *Laurus Cinnamomum*, Sept. Exo. 30:23), odours (incense), ointments (perfume, fragrant substances), frankincense (tree which produces frankincense), wine, oil (olive oil), fine flour (for example Sept. Lev. 2:1), wheat, beasts (domestic animals), sheep, horses, chariots (four wheeled carriage, vehicles), slaves (this Greek word “slaves” is actually “bodies”. She used to sell, it would also include human body parts possibly from abortions) and souls of men (souls of mankind, selling of people who are alive, implying slaves, various forms of trafficking).

Rev 18:14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

FRUITS THAT THY SOUL LUSTED AFTER – Yeshua directs Babylon. These are autumn fruits (Sept. Jer. 40:10) that used to be in Babylon and that Babylon desired (“lusted after”).

ALL THINGS WHICH WERE DAINTY AND GOODLY – All things that are dainty (fat, succulent, Sept. Neh. 9:35) and goodly (fresh).

ARE DEPARTED FROM THEE AND THOU SHALT FIND THEM NO MORE AT ALL – Those things have departed from Babylon, as they were stolen and destroyed by the 10 Kings (Rev. 17:16; Rev. 18:8; Rev. 18:15-19).

Rev 18:15 The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

MERCHANTS OF THESE THINGS, WHICH WERE MADE RICH BY HER – The Merchant (traders) of the earth, through the power of her excessive strength (delicacies) in luring people have become very rich (Rev. 18:3; Rev. 18:15).

Side Note: An institution such as New York Stock Exchange (NYSE) has made many traders rich.

SHALL STAND AFAR OFF FOR THE FEAR OF THE TORMENT, WEEPING AND WAILING – The Merchants of the earth stand afar off for fear of the torment, sobbing loudly (weeping) and mourning (Rev. 18:11) like the Kings of the earth (Rev. 18:9-10).

Rev 18:16 And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!

SAYING, ALAS, ALAS, THAT GREAT CITY – The Greek word for saying “alas, alas” is also translated “woe, woe”

meaning “how bad it is, how cursed it is”. Similar to the Kings of the earth (Rev. 18:10), they too are shocked, saying “woe, woe, that great city.” Babylon received such a severe judgement in one hour, that everything was brought to nothing (Rev. 18:17). Babylon will be totally destroyed in only one day (Rev. 18:8).

CLOTHED IN FINE LINEN, AND PURPLE, AND SCARLET, AND DECKED WITH GOLD, AND PRECIOUS STONES, AND PEARLS – The Merchants are sobbing and mourning over Babylon’s destruction (Rev. 18:15), while reminiscing over how she once looked. Babylon the city had a similar appearance to the Whore behind it (Rev. 17:4). The construction of the city included various expensive and luxurious elements. The difference here vs. earlier Rev 17:4, is the addition of “fine Linen” to the description of the city. Babylon was also clothed in purple (color of royalty and the rich, Luke 16:19; Sept. Est. 8:15), scarlet (colour of the military, Matt. 27:28), decked with Gold, precious stones, and pearls. These are also things that the merchants sold in the city (Rev. 18:12).

Rev 18:17 For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

FOR IN ONE HOUR SO GREAT RICHES IS COME TO NOUGHT – The Merchants of the earth are surprised how quickly this great wealthy city has come to nothing. It took only one hour (Rev. 18:17). The same measure of an hour we have today, is that same measure during the 1st Century (John 11:9; 12 hours of daylight in Jerusalem).

EVERY SHIPMASTER, AND ALL THE COMPANY IN SHIPS, AND SAILORS, AND AS MANY AS TRADE BY SEA, STOOD AFAR OFF – In addition to the Kings and Merchants of the earth, the following also stood afar off: all those who own the navigation of ships (“shipmasters”, captains, Acts 27:11), all crowds on ships (“company in ships”), the sailors and all who trade by sea. This means that this city Babylon is a sea port, a large sea port (Rev. 18:19).

Rev 18:18 And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What *city is* like unto this great city!

CRIED WHEN THEY SAW THE SMOKE OF HER BURNING – The captains, sailors, crowds on the ships and all those who traded by sea (Rev. 18:17), cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, like the Kings of the earth (Rev. 18:9). The burning of Babylon was done by the 10 Kings of the world (Rev. 17:16; Rev. 18:8; Rev. 18:15-19).

SAYING, WHAT CITY IS LIKE UNTO THIS GREAT CITY – This city is great in magnitude, luxury and yet has come to nothing in one hour (Rev. 18:19). Their future security, which was founded on Babylon, has been crushed.

Rev 18:19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate.

THEY CAST DUST ON THEIR HEADS, AND CRIED, WEEPING AND WAILING – They, the captains, sailors, crowds on the ships and all those who traded by sea (Rev. 18:17), cast dust of the earth on their heads as sign of grief, no hope (similar Josh. 7:6; Ezek. 27:30). They cried, sobbed loudly (“weeping”) and mourned (“wailing”). This is similar to the Merchants of the earth (Rev. 18:11; Rev. 18:15).

SAYING, ALAS, ALAS, THAT GREAT CITY, WHEREIN WERE MADE RICH - Similar to the Kings and Merchants of the earth (Rev. 18:10, 16), those who work and trade by means of the sea say “woe, woe” meaning “how bad it is, how cursed it is”. They acknowledge that the great city made those therein wealthy.

ALL THAT HAD SHIPS IN THE SEA BY REASON OF HER COSTLINESS – All that had ships in the sea were in operation because of her status and abundance. This means that this city Babylon is a sea port, a large sea port (Rev. 18:17).

FOR IN ONE HOUR IS SHE MADE DESOLATE – It was only one hour and she was made desolate, brought to nothing (Rev. 18:17). The same measure of an hour we have today, is that same measure during the 1st Century (John 11:9; 12 hours of daylight in Jerusalem).

Rev 18:20 Rejoice over her, *thou* heaven, and *ye* holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.

REJOICE OVER HER, THOU HEAVEN, AND YE HOLY APOSTLES AND PROPHETS – Yeshua (Rev. 18:4) specifically calls those in Heaven, and addresses the Apostles and the Prophets who were probably tortured and killed by her (Rev. 17:6; Rev. 16:6; Rev. 18:24). They are to rejoice over her destruction. The world is so wicked, that Yeshua uses the word “holy” to distinguish between the many false apostles and false prophets that existed during this time. This Greek word for “holy” means one who is set apart specifically by God for a purpose (Dan. 7:22; Dan. 7:27; 2 Cor. 6:16-18; 2 Cor. 7:1).

- **APOSTLES** – An Apostle is one who is an ambassador of Christ, one who is sent directly by the Lord to a group of people (1 Cor. 9:1; John 17:18; Phil. 2:25; Luke 6:13; Acts 1:2; Acts 1:26; Acts 26:17; Sept. 1 Kings 14:6).
- **PROPHETS** – Prophets of God are those who speak as God commands them. They specifically declare direction about the future and give warnings. They are persecuted by those who reject the message (Matt. 1:22; Luke 4:24; Luke 13:33). There is a reward for those who listen to God’s prophets (Matt. 10:41) and there is a warning not to hurt His prophets (Psa. 105:15).

FOR GOD HATH AVENGED YOU ON HER – This is literally translated, “for God judged your judgement of her.” She is deserving (Rev. 17:16-17).

Side Note: Since she was drunk with the blood of the saints and the martyrs of Yeshua, therefore she was obviously involved in killing them (Rev. 17:6; Rev. 16:6; Rev. 18:24). Not only will she reap what she sowed but she will receive double (Rev. 18:6; similar to Isa. 40:2).

Rev 18:21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast *it* into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

A MIGHTY ANGEL TOOK UP A STONE LIKE A GREAT MILLSTONE, AND CAST *IT* INTO THE SEA – This Angel is seen as strong, probably because he is boisterous in behavior (Heb. 11:34; Mat. 14:30). There are other mighty Angels referred to in Revelation (Rev. 5:2; Rev. 10:1). This Angel casts the millstone into the sea to show how quickly Babylon will be destroyed. A millstone (very heavy grinder), will make a big splash and will sink quickly in the sea (Matt. 18:6, Luke 17:2) mimicking what will happen to Babylon.

SAYING, THUS WITH VIOLENCE SHALL THAT GREAT CITY BABYLON BE THROWN DOWN, AND SHALL BE FOUND NO MORE AT ALL – The mighty Angel is expressing with words what he just did. Reiterating that Babylon will with violence, savagely (Sept. Psa. 46.4) be cast down and will be found no more at all (total destruction).

Rev 18:22 And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft *he be*, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;

...NO MORE AT ALL IN THEE – The mighty Angel continues to say (Rev. 18:21): the voice of harpers (sound of harpers), musicians (skilled in music for example composers), pipers (players of instruments made from pipes for example flute players) and trumpeters will never again be heard in Babylon. In addition to the music, neither will trade nor craft of any kind, or sound of millstone grinding (sound of working) be found any more in Babylon.

Rev 18:23 And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

THE LIGHT OF A CANDLE SHALL SHINE NO MORE AT ALL IN THEE... - The mighty Angel continues to say (Rev. 18:21) that not even a single light from a portable lamp (candle) will be seen, neither the voice of celebration such as bridegroom nor bride will be heard in Babylon.

FOR THY MERCHANTS WERE THE GREAT MEN OF THE EARTH – The Merchants were governors of regions (“great men”) therefore they put laws in place for their own personal gain (Rev. 6:15; Mark 6:21).

BY THOU SORCERIES WERE ALL NATIONS DECEIVED – The Greek word for “sorceries” is “pharma”. It can also be translated “pharmacies, prescription drugs, medication, vaccines, potions”. Babylon used these things to deceive the nations to depend on her.

Side Note: The criteria to identify the City of Babylon below. If the end times were in the next 30 years, New York City would be one of the closest matches.

CRITERIA TO IDENTIFY BABYLON	REVELATION	CRITERIA BASED ON SCRIPTURES	TODAY “POTENTIAL” MATCH NYC
	17:4; 18:3	Physical and spiritual fornication (leading people away from God) e.g. Evolution, education system, money	Most Liberal State in the US
	17:3,12	Supported by the 10 Kings e.g. income and direction (10 Kings could be the UN 10 regions).	UN HQ in NYC
	Dan. 2:43	Could support the 10 Kings in mixing, influencing the seed of mankind e.g. Transhumanism.	Highest Abortions Globally
	17:6; 18:24	Has killed and kills many believers and promoters of Yeshua.	
	17:9	Is built on 7 hills.	Staten Island built on 7 hills
	17:18	Reigns over the King (leaders) of the Earth e.g. finances influence their decisions	
	18:3,15	Traders of the earth have become very rich because of her.	#1 Stock Exchange Globally
	18:7	Believes she sits as a queen, self sustaining (not a widow).	“Lady Liberty” Queen of NYC
	18:12	Many things to trade in Babylon e.g. all forms of metals and jewels.	
	18:13	There is a lot of food, animals that are traded.	
	18:13	Sell bodies - either dead or body parts e.g. Stem cells, baby parts sold from abortions etc.	Highest abortions globally
	18:13	Traffick people, slaves e.g. Sex slavery.	
	18:16	City decorated with various stones, gold, pearls and fabric.	
	18:17,19	It is located on a large mass of water (sea) and has many ships.	Large seaport <Top 25
	18:22	Filled with various types of entertainment.	
	18:23	By pharma the nations are deceived e.g. vaccines and pharmaceuticals.	HQ of Pfizer, J&J, Biotech

Rev 18:24 And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

IN HER WAS FOUND THE BLOOD OF THE PROPHETS, AND OF SAINTS, AND OF ALL THAT WERE SLAIN UPON THE EARTH – Babylon lured and deceived people to her. She slaughtered (“slain”) those of God: Apostles, prophets and the saints (Rev. 17:6; Rev. 16:6; Rev. 18:20; Rev. 18:24). She also slaughtered many others. Therefore God avenged the Blood of His servants from her hand, for she is deserving to receive double for what she had done (Rev. 18:6; similar to Isa. 40:2).

REVELATION 19

Rev 19:1 And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God:

MARRIAGE SUPPER

AFTER THESE THINGS – This great voice comes after the events surrounding the destruction of Babylon (Rev. 17:16; Rev. 18:8; Rev. 18:15-19).

I HEARD A GREAT VOICE OF MUCH PEOPLE IN HEAVEN – Now John heard a great voice of many multitudes (many people) in Heaven. The “much people” are all believers possibly throughout the centuries and those who have been previously raptured (redeemed) from the earth as the marriage supper of the lamb is about to begin. This excludes the Elders and the 144,000 Israelites who will be proclaiming their message to the Lord (Rev. 19:4; Rev. 19:6).

Side Note: Besides the resurrection (the rapture) of the saints of old when Yeshua was resurrected (Matt. 27:52-53), the next rapture of the saints takes place before the 7 Trumpets (1 Thess. 4:16-17; 1 Cor. 15:52; Matt. 24:30-31; Rev. 6:14; Rev. 7:9-10; Mark 13:26-27; Luke 17:32-36). Then again 3.5 years later which is before the Bowls of God’s Wrath are poured out (Matt. 9:38; John 4:35; Mark 4:29; Rev. 14:15-16; 15:2-3). Possibly at the end of the 7 years before Yeshua brings the final judgement (Rev. 14:20), those who are beheaded for Christ (Rev. 20:4) will come to the marriage supper of the Lamb (Rev. 19:7-9). It is only logical that those during the last 3 ½ years, who did not take the mark of the Beast, who were tortured above measure, and then beheaded, would get their immortal bodies in Heaven too (Rev. 20:4). They should all be judged at the marriage supper, before the seat of Christ, for they reign with Christ during the 1,000 years (Rev. 20:4). The rest of the dead who weren’t beheaded will remain dead until judgement day 1,000 years later (Rev. 20:5). (For more information on the judgement before the seat of Christ (2 Cor. 5:10) refer to the side note comment on Rev. 19:9).

SAYING, ALLELUIA; SALVATION, AND GLORY, AND HONOUR, AND POWER, UNTO THE LORD OUR GOD - The people in Heaven are encouraging one another to praise God with everything. The Greek word “Alleluia” literally means, “you praise Yah”. Yah is a short form of YHWH, pronounced Yahwah (“Yah” on exhale and “Wah” on inhale – the sound of breathing). It has been used to begin a Psalm (Sept. Psalms 105:1). This is similar wording used by those who were raptured before the 7 Trumpets (Rev. 7:12), “Salvation (saved from destruction unto someone, preserved, Heb. 9:28; Rev. 7:10; Rev. 19:1), Glory (tangible physical experience), Honour (exaltations, raising above), and Power (power that produces after itself, miraculous power), unto the Lord our God.”

Rev 19:2 For true and righteous *are* his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

FOR TRUE AND RIGHTEOUS ARE HIS JUDGMENTS: FOR HE HATH JUDGED THE GREAT WHORE – This is similar to what was said by those who were raptured 3.5 years earlier, before the Bowls of God’s wrath (Rev. 15:3). Also the Angel of the waters proclaimed similar words after the 3rd Bowl of God’s wrath was poured out on part of the water (Rev. 16:7). All of God’s judgements are righteous and true (Deut. 32:4). The Greek word for “true” means real, authentic, genuine, exact measure. This Greek word for “righteous” means one who is justified, clean, doing what is right. God’s judgements are exact and executed correctly. One of the recent examples they give is God’s judgements on the Great Whore Babylon (Rev. 17:16-17; Rev. 18:8; Rev. 18:15-19; Rev. 18:21).

WHICH DID CORRUPT THE EARTH WITH HER FORNICATION – Babylon corrupted the earth with her fornication. The term fornication means breaking or altering the authority structure God has put in place, walking away from God (Hos. 1:2; Hos. 9:1; Jer. 3:7-9; Ezek. 23:3). Specifically desiring other gods to reign over them (1 Chr. 5:25) or practicing those things such as worshipping and giving themselves to them (Psa. 106:39; Jer. 3:6; Hos. 9:1; Num. 25:1-9; 1 Cor. 10:8). This includes sexual immorality that is intertwined in these practices, and sometimes includes intercourse with animals (Lev. 20:15-16). The Kings of the earth have surrendered their lives to her, been influenced by her, and therefore have led others astray (Rev. 17:2; Rev. 18:9). As such she is the Great Whore, one who lures (Rev. 17:5; Rev. 14:8).

HATH AVENGED THE BLOOD OF HIS SERVANTS AT HER HAND - Babylon lured and deceived people to come to her. She has slaughtered (slain) the slaves of God: Apostles, prophets, and the saints (Rev. 17:6; Rev. 16:6; Rev. 18:24). Therefore what Babylon has done to God's people, God has done to her by giving her double on her (Rev. 18:6; 17:16-17; similar to Isa. 40:2).

[Rev 19:3](#) And again they said, Alleluia. And her smoke rose up for ever and ever.

AGAIN THEY SAID, ALLELUIA – Again (second time) the multitude in Heaven are encouraging one another to praise God (Rev. 19:1). The Greek word “Alleluia” literally means, “you praise Yah”. Yah is a short form of YHWH, pronounced Yahwah (“Yah” on exhale and “Wah” on inhale – the sound of breathing). It has been used to begin a Psalm (Sept. Psa. 105:1).

HER SMOKE ROSE UP – They are acknowledging what God has done for them by destroying Babylon the Great Whore. When Babylon was ravaged by the 10 Kings of the world and set on fire by them (Rev. 17:16-17; Rev. 18:8; Rev. 18:15-19), her smoke rose and the kings of the earth, merchants, captains, sailors and tradesman sobbed and mourned for her (Rev. 18:9; Rev. 18:15; Rev. 18:17-18).

FOR EVER AND EVER - The literal Greek term “forever and ever” is directly translated “into the ages of the ages” and means perpetuation of forever. Most times in scripture it refers to God, who lives forever and ever (Rev. 4:10; Rev. 5:14; Rev. 15:7 etc.). However, there are a few times where this perpetuation of forever refers to the smoke of torment of those who take the mark of the Beast and the destruction of Babylon (Rev. 14:11; Rev. 19:3; Isa. 34:10). Another reference is where the Devil, Beast and False prophet will be tormented forever and ever (Rev. 20:10).

[Rev 19:4](#) And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia.

FOUR AND TWENTY ELDERS AND THE FOUR BEASTS FELL DOWN AND WORSHIPPED GOD THAT SAT ON THE THRONE – After the multitude in Heaven declared to all to praise God (Rev. 19:1-3), the 24 Elders and the 4 Beasts fell down and worshipped God who sat on the Throne. The first time in Revelation that they fell down and worshipped, is when they threw their crowns before Him (Rev. 4:10). The second time is after the Lamb (Yeshua) received authority (Rev. 5:8; Rev. 5:14). The third time is at the final Woe, when the 7th Trumpet is released (Rev. 11:15).

SAYING, AMEN; ALLELUIA – They said “Amen” which means “verily, of certainty” (John 3:5; 2 Cor. 1:20). The Greek word “Alleluia” literally means, “you praise Yah”. Yah is a short form of YHWH, pronounced Yahwah (“Yah” on exhale and “Wah” on inhale – the sound of breathing). It has been used to begin a Psalm (Sept. Psa. 105:1).

[Rev 19:5](#) And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great.

VOICE CAME OUT OF THE THRONE – This is not God’s voice, but a voice from the Throne of God, which is alive. The same voice that says “it is done” at the pouring of the 7th Bowl (Rev. 16:17).

SAYING, PRAISE OUR GOD – This also affirms the multitude, the 24 Elders and 4 Beasts but instead of saying, “you praise Yah”, the Throne says, “Praise our God.”

ALL YE HIS SERVANTS, AND YE THAT FEAR HIM, BOTH SMALL AND GREAT – The Greek word “servant” is sometimes translated “bondman” but it literally means “slave”. These people are indebted to God, have completely surrendered themselves to God are sharing the good news of Yeshua, and are willing to die for Him (like Rev. 6:11). They fear God, implement self-control in everything they do and glorify God (Acts 10:22; Acts 10:35). They do not do what is right in their own eyes but what is right in His eyes (Deut. 12:8), they live righteously. Those who are great and small are determined by God (Luke 9:48; Matt. 20:26) or by others (Acts 8:10; Heb. 8:11). Based on this context, those who are recognized by God are great (Matt. 20:26).

Rev 19:6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

I HEARD AS IT WERE THE VOICE OF A GREAT MULTITUDE, AND AS THE VOICE OF MANY WATERS, AND AS THE VOICE OF MIGHTY THUNDERINGS – John heard a unison of 3 distinct voices: a voice of a great multitude (the redeemed, Rev. 19:1), the voice of many waters (144,000 Israelites, Rev. 14:2-5), and as the voice of mighty thunderings, possibly the voices of the 7 Thunders (Rev. 10:3-4).

SAYING, ALLELUIA - The Greek word “Alleluia” literally means, “you praise Yah”. Yah is a short form of YHWH, pronounced Yahwah (“Yah” on exhale and “Wah” on inhale – the sound of breathing). It has been used to begin a Psalm (Sept. Psalms 105:1).

LORD GOD OMNIPOTENT REIGNETH – “Lord God Omnipotent” is better translated “Lord God Almighty” as used elsewhere (Rev. 4:8; Rev. 11:17; Rev. 15:3; Rev. 16:7). In Hebrew, “Lord God Almighty” is YHWH (LORD), Elohim (God), Tsaba (of Hosts). The same sequence “LORD GOD ALMIGHTY” is later used by the elders (Rev. 11:17). The first time this same sequence is used is when Elijah sought to speak with God (Sept. 1 Kings 19:14). His purpose is in His name (Sept. Amos 4:13). For example, Lord God Almighty tells the priests to hear and attest to the house of Israel (Sept. Amos 3:13) that He is the Creator of all things (Sept. Amos 4:13; Amos 5:8, He is Creator), that they are to hate the evil and love the good (Sept. Amos 5:14-17, He is Owner), and there are consequences for not obeying (Sept. Amos 5:27; Amos 9:5, He is Judge). Therefore Lord God Almighty means He is Creator, Owner and Judge. He Reigns.

Rev 19:7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.

LET US BE GLAD AND REJOICE – The Redeemed (believers in Yeshua), the 144,000 Israelites and potentially the 7 Thunders (Rev. 19:6) say exactly what Yeshua said to those who were persecuted, “be glad and rejoice” (Matt. 5:12).

AND GIVE HONOUR TO HIM - “Give glory to Him” means recognize, acknowledge, exalt Him above self.

FOR THE MARRIAGE OF THE LAMB IS COME – Those who were invited and accepted are ready for the marriage supper is come (Matt. 22:1-12; Matt. 25:1-10; Rev. 19:8-9). This is exciting because “eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him” (1 Cor. 2:9).

Side Note: Before the marriage supper, believers will have stood before the judgment seat of Christ giving an

account of their stewardship and will have been rewarded accordingly (Rev. 11:18; Rev. 22:12; Col. 3:23-25; Matt. 22:11-12; 2 Cor. 5:10; Luke 12:47-48; Dan. 7:10).

AND HIS WIFE HATH MADE HERSELF READY – There are things followers of Yeshua have done to make themselves ready:

- 1) Purified themselves with hope that they will be like Yeshua (1 John 3:2-3),
- 2) Eaten Yeshua's flesh and drank His blood – depending on Yeshua's sacrifice (John 6:54),
- 3) Cleansed themselves from the filthiness of the flesh and spirit by fearing God (2 Cor. 7:1),
- 4) Kept themselves unspotted by the world (James 1:27),
- 5) Kept themselves in the love of God (Jude 1:21),
- 6) Done what Yeshua commanded (Luke 6:46),
- 7) Protected and helped those who belong to Yeshua (Matt. 25:35-40), etc.

Rev 19:8 And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

TO HER WAS GRANTED THAT SHE SHOULD BE ARRAYED – On earth the believers are known as virgins (Matt. 25:1-2). When Yeshua comes and opens the door, those who are ready come in, it is implied that they are His wife (Matt. 25:10).

IN FINE LINEN, CLEAN AND WHITE: FOR THE FINE LINEN IS THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF SAINTS – Fine linen belongs to those of God for example the high priest and priests (Exo. 39:27) and David (1Chr. 15:27). The fine linen is a result of the righteousness of the saints ("saints" 1 Cor. 1:2; Phil. 1:1). It is clean and white. This Greek word for "righteousness" is not righteousness as an end state but "ordinances unto justification". It is a continual action or lifestyle of being righteous. Yeshua is their righteousness (Rom. 3:26; Rom. 5:17; Rom. 5:21), therefore it is a continual act of surrendering to what Christ has done for their righteousness (Rom. 3:22; Rev. 1:5; 1 Pet. 2:24). This has enabled them to receive fine linen. The result is that believers on earth live righteously and this keeps their garments clean (Rev. 3:4; Rev. 16:15; Eph. 2:10; Rom. 3:31; 1 John 3:4-10). After the marriage supper, these believers (His Wife) will follow Yeshua to the battle of Armageddon wearing fine linen (Rev. 19:14).

Rev 19:9 And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed *are* they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

HE SAITH UNTO ME – This is the same one who told John that he is of his brethren and has the testimony of Jesus (Rev. 19:10). He is one of the 7 Messengers who earlier came from the Temple in Heaven (Rev. 15:6), who had poured out one of the 7 last plagues (Rev. 15:1; Rev. 15:7; Rev. 16:1), and has been communicating with John (Rev. 17:1).

WRITE, BLESSED ARE THEY WHICH ARE CALLED UNTO THE MARRIAGE SUPPER OF THE LAMB – John had been commissioned by Yeshua to write down what he (John) saw and heard (Rev. 1:11), except those things spoken by the 7 Thunders (Rev. 10:4). He wrote down what the Spirit said (Rev. 14:13) and now is writing down the words of the Messenger. "Blessed" means being favored of God and this results in true inner happiness (for example Sept. Deut. 33:29; Gen. 30:13). Blessed are they who are called, because without being called there is no way to accept the call. Many are called but not everyone who hears the call is chosen because they do not respond (Matt. 22:14). If they respond they are chosen and are blessed to be part of the marriage supper of the lamb. "Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him" (1 Cor. 2:9).

HE SAITH UNTO ME, THESE ARE THE TRUE SAYINGS OF GOD – "Blessed are those who are called." These are the true sayings of God, literally translated "the true words of God". The Greek word for "true" means real, authentic, genuine, exact measure.

SIDE NOTE: Judgement Seat of Christ at the Marriage Supper. Believers who had received immortal bodies earlier, now get judged by Yeshua at the Marriage supper. This judgement happens before the destruction of the Beast (Dan. 7:10-11). We will stand before the judgment seat of Christ giving an account of our stewardship and will be rewarded accordingly (Col. 3:23-25; Matt. 16:27; Matt. 22:11-12; Rev. 11:18; Rev. 22:12; 1 Cor. 3:13; 2 Cor. 5:10; Luke 12:47-48; Dan. 7:10). PUNISHMENT - There will also be believers who will get some form of punishment for ignoring or teaching against the commandments of God (Luke 12:47-48; Matt. 5:19). REWARDS - The rewards will include visual status on bodies, clothing or something visual to help others quickly identify their role (Matt. 5:19; Rev. 2:17; Rev. 3:5; Rev. 3:12; Rev. 19:8). They will also have cities to reign over as kings and priests during the 1,000year reign of Christ (Luke 19:11-26; Rev. 20:4) and possibly in eternity (Rev. 21:24). Later they will also pass judgement on (govern) those who made it through the 7year world tribulation period (1 Cor. 6:2).

Rev 19:10 And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See *thou do it* not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

I FELL AT HIS FEET TO WORSHIP HIM – The statement made by the Messenger (Rev 19:9) was so impactful to John that John fell down at the Messenger’s feet to worship him.

HE SAID UNTO ME, SEE *THOU DO IT NOT* – The Messenger literally says to John, “You see not!”. In other words, do not you see and understand!

I AM THY FELLOWSERVANT, AND OF THY BRETHREN THAT HAVE THE TESTIMONY OF JESUS – The Messenger proceeds to tell John that he is his fellowservant (similar to Col. 4:7, fellowservant in the Lord); and that he is specifically John’s brethren. The Greek word “brethren” varies based on the context. It was first used in the Septuagint (Gen. 4:2) denoting coming from the same womb (Matt. 1:2; Luke 6:14). When Yeshua refers to His brethren, He refers to those who do the will of God such as believing on Yeshua (John 6:29; Matt. 12:50; Mark 3:35; Mark 10:29-30). The word is also used to describe the same group of people such as Israelites (Acts 3:22; Acts 7:23; Rom. 9:3; Rom. 10:1). Therefore, fellowservant would denote a believer in the Lord and “of thy brethren” would mean an Israelite like John, but a redeemed Israelite (believer in Yeshua). This proves that one of the 7 Angels who had the 7 Bowls of God’s wrath is a redeemed man (Rev. 17:1).

Side Note: There is a different Messenger who had the 7 Bowls of God’s wrath that speaks with John later (Rev. 21:9). He too is of John’s brethren, but specifically of the prophets (Rev. 22:9). Therefore, it could be that this Messenger (Rev. 19:10) is from the New Covenant and the one later was a prophet under the Old Covenant who had believed and prophesied about the coming Messiah. Therefore, all of the 7 Angels are actually 7 Messengers as they are humans (similar to Rev. 1:20).

WORSHIP GOD – The Messenger tells John to worship God as opposed to him.

FOR THE TESTIMONY OF JESUS IS THE SPIRIT OF PROPHECY – “Prophecy” means “foretell of things to come” (Matt. 11:13; Matt. 15:7). The Messenger is aware that John’s current response is based on his earlier statement, “Blessed *are* they which are called unto the marriage supper of the lamb” (Rev. 19:9). The Messenger affirms to John that this statement he made is contingent on how they respond to the testimony of Jesus. How they respond to Yeshua is their life (breath) in the future (for example John, Rev. 1:2; Rev. 1:9).

Rev 19:11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him *was* called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

YESHUA'S RETURN

I SAW HEAVEN OPENED – John saw Heaven opened which means that the Marriage Supper is in Heaven (Rev. 19:9; Dan. 7:10), not in the sky. When Heaven is opened it signifies an impartation from Heaven to earth. For example, at Yeshua's baptism the Heaven was opened and Holy Spirit descended upon Him (Mark 1:10). Other examples are the impartations of wisdom and understanding on mankind (Ezek. 1:1; John 1:51; Rev. 4:1).

BEHOLD A WHITE HORSE – The White horse with the Rider who goes out conquering and to conquer (Rev. 6:2). Now He comes to conquer and establish His Kingdom on earth (Isa. 9:6-7; Dan. 7:18; Dan. 2:34-35; Dan. 2:44-45). In the scripture "white" always refers to being holy or clean (Eccl. 9:8; Dan. 7:9; Mark 9:2-3).

HE THAT SAT UPON HIM WAS CALLED FAITHFUL AND TRUE – Yeshua is known as faithful and true (refer to commentary Rev. 3:14). "Faithful" means one who trusts until the end knowing it will come to pass. The Greek word for "true" means real, authentic, genuine, exact measure. He is unwavering and is the exact, measure of judgement.

IN RIGHTEOUSNESS HE DOTH JUDGE AND MAKE WAR – This Greek word for "righteous" means one who is justified, clean, doing what is right. In righteousness Yeshua judges those who are not gathered in battle against Him and makes war with those who have.

Side Note: EVENTS OF YESHUA'S RETURN - He sends fire on the Beast's kingdom strongholds that live in safety (Ezek. 39:6). Yeshua will destroy all those who are gathered in battle against Him (for example Exo. 14:14), including the Beast and the False Prophet (Rev. 19:20; Ezek. 39:3-5). Yeshua then stands on the Mount of Olives causing the great valley between the mount of Olives and Jerusalem (Zech. 14:4). In addition, mount olives will split in two; half of the mountain shall move toward the north and half toward the south (Zech. 14:4; Joel 3:16-17).

Rev 19:12 His eyes *were* as a flame of fire, and on his head *were* many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.

HIS EYES WERE AS A FLAME OF FIRE – Yeshua's eyes were as a flame of fire (Rev. 1:14; Rev. 2:18; Rev. 19:12). Fire is for destroying all wickedness and preserving what is true. One day fire will test everyone's work to see what sort it is (Zech. 13:9; Psa. 66:10; 1 Pet. 1:7). John's description of eyes is similar to what Daniel saw (Dan. 10:6).

ON HIS HEAD WERE MANY CROWNS – On Yeshua's head were many crowns (diadems). These are ornamental headbands. Unlike the Dragon who is limited to only 7 crowns, Yeshua has many crowns for He is the King of kings and the Lord of lords (Rev. 17:14; Rev. 19:16).

HE HAD A NAME WRITTEN, THAT NO MAN KNEW, BUT HE HIMSELF – Yeshua had a name written on His head that no one knew but Himself. John was seeing this therefore he was able to identify that it was a name, but he and those who came with Yeshua were unable to tell what the name meant. Only Yeshua knew. This name would have been given to Him by His Heavenly Father, just like Yeshua will give to those who overcome at Pergamos (Rev. 2:17).

Rev 19:13 And he *was* clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God.

HE WAS CLOTHED WITH A VESTURE DIPPED IN BLOOD – Yeshua is clothed with garment dipped in blood. This same word is used when Yeshua "dipped" a piece of bread into some broth at the last supper (John 13:36). The blood would be unevenly spread over the garment and potentially dripping. It is a result of Yeshua starting to trample on the winepress of God's wrath and blood comes out, staining his garments (Rev. 14:20; Isa. 63:2-3).

HIS NAME IS CALLED THE WORD OF GOD – Yeshua’s name that no one knew but Himself (Rev. 19:12), is called “Word of God.” The Greek word for “name” means “who they are, their mission.” No one, except God, fully understands the gravity of this name. However He is called the Word of God (John 1:1; John 1:14; Col. 1:15-16).

Side Note: Other examples of where their mission is their name: Yeshua’s name means “YHWH sets free” (Matt. 1:21), Abraham’s name means “Father of many nations” (Gen. 17:5). Israel means “persisted with God and with mankind and has prevailed” (Gen. 32:28).

Rev 19:14 And the armies *which were* in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

THE ARMIES WHICH WERE IN HEAVEN FOLLOWED HIM UPON WHITE HORSES, CLOTHED IN FINE LINEN, WHITE AND CLEAN – The armies which were in Heaven followed Yeshua. The armies could be Angels (Matt. 26:53), but it is more likely the saints who had been clothed moments earlier with white and clean, fine linen (Rev. 19:8; Zech. 14:5)

Rev 19:15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

OUT OF HIS MOUTH GOETH A SHARP SWORD – Out of Yeshua’s mouth goes the sharp sword (Rev. 1:16). This Greek word for “sword” refers to a “long sword”. The Aramaic (Peshitta and Peshito) have the added “double edge” sword (similar to Rev. 2:12). The sword is longer than the doubled edged sword (dagger) referenced in Hebrews 4:12. Yeshua words from His mouth execute judgement (Rev. 19:15; Rev. 19:21; Rev. 2:16; 2 Thess. 2:8).

HE SHOULD SMITE THE NATIONS – He strikes the nations that have been gathered against Him (Rev. 19:21; Zech. 14:3) and during His 1,000year reign He will strike those who do not gather at Jerusalem for the feast of Tabernacles (Zech. 14:16-19).

Side Note: Examples of God striking nations in history (Psa. 135:10; 2 Kings 6:18).

AND HE SHALL RULE THEM WITH A ROD OF IRON – This Greek word translated “rule” means “to shepherd”. Yeshua will shepherd the nations with a rod of Iron instead of a stick (Rev. 12:5; Rev. 2:27; Isa. 9:6-8). The rod is made of iron. Iron is one of the strongest substances used in the scripture to describe or symbolize something unbreakable, unmovable and unchangeable (Dan. 2:40; Deut. 28:48; Jer. 28:14). Therefore, those who do not submit will be broken by His unbreakable rod (Psa. 2:9).

AND HE TREADETH THE WINEPRESS OF THE FIERCENESS AND WRATH OF ALMIGHTY GOD - The main gathering is at Armageddon (Rev. 16:16) thus from Megiddo to the valley of Jehoshaphat (Joel 3:12-13) which is next to Jerusalem. Yeshua “tramples the winepress of the violence and wrath of God Almighty” (Rev. 14:19-20; Rev. 17:14; Rev. 19:15). Similar to grape juice being released when the grapes are trampled upon, the blood of many will come out when He tramples on them (Rev. 14:20). However, He does not trample on Jerusalem (Rev. 14:20) making a distinction between His city and others. This is similar to how God protected Goshen from the plagues (Exo. 8:22; Exo. 9:26).

Side Note: Their self-righteousness has caused them to reject God’s plan of reconciliation through Yeshua, therefore the wrath of God abides on them (John 3:36).



Rev 19:16 And he hath on *his* vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

HE HATH ON *HIS* VESTURE AND ON HIS THIGH, A NAME WRITTEN – His garment has been dipped in blood (Rev. 19:13). Both His garment and thigh have a name written upon them. The thigh is also a place where one performs oaths (Gen. 24:9). A name is also written on His head that no one knows except Himself (Rev. 19:12). The Greek word for “name” means “who they are, their mission”.

Side Note: Other examples of where their mission is their name: Yeshua’s name means “YHWH sets free” (Matt. 1:21), Abraham’s name means “Father of many nations” (Gen. 17:5). Israel means “persisted with God and with mankind and has prevailed” (Gen. 32:28).

KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS – He is above all rulers (Col. 1:16) therefore He is the King of kings and Lord or lords (1 Tim. 6:15; Rev. 17:14; Dan. 2:47).

Rev 19:17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God;

I SAW AN ANGEL STANDING IN THE SUN – John saw an Angel standing in the sun so that many would see him.

HE CRIED WITH A LOUD VOICE, SAYING TO ALL THE FOWLS THAT FLY IN THE MIDST OF HEAVEN – An Angel shouts to all the birds that have the ability to fly in the sky.

COME AND GATHER YOURSELVES TOGETHER UNTO THE SUPPER OF THE GREAT GOD – He tells the birds to gather themselves unto the supper of the Great God. This is not the marriage supper of the lamb which took place moments earlier in Heaven (Rev. 19:9). This is the supper of the Great God on the earth for the birds (and wild animals) to gather themselves at Armageddon (Ezek. 39:4, 17-21; Rev. 19:17).

Side Note: After Yeshua has trampled those wicked who have come against the Lord (Rev. 14:20; Rev. 19:18), the birds and wild animals will eat their flesh and drink their blood (Ezek. 39:4,17; Rev. 19:21).

Rev 19:18 That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh

of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all *men, both* free and bond, both small and great.

YE MAY EAT THE FLESH – An Angel continues to give the flying birds permission to eat the flesh of the those who have gathered at Armageddon (Ezek. 39:17-21; Rev. 19:17). The birds will not kill them (Gen. 9:5) but will eat the corpses (Rev. 19:21) of the following:

OF KINGS – The kings of the earth (over land) and the 10 Kings (over people) (Rev. 17:14).

CAPTAINS – This Greek word “captains” means a ruler of a thousand, specifically referring to those officers in the military who rule over 100 to 1,000 men.

MIGHTY MEN – Men who are strong or have special abilities.

HORSES AND THEM THAT SIT ON THEM – The horses and their riders.

ALL FREE AND BOND – Those who are free and those who are slaves.

BOTH SMALL AND GREAT – Those who are great and small are determined by God (Luke 9:48; Matt. 20:26) or by others (Acts 8:10; Heb. 8:11). Based on this context, the great are those who are esteemed by others on earth as small and great.

[Rev 19:19](#) And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.

I SAW THE BEAST, AND THE KINGS OF THE EARTH, AND THEIR ARMIES, GATHERED TOGETHER – John saw the Beast who is ruling the world (Rev. 13:8). He also saw the Kings of the earth (Rev. 17:18) and the Kings’ armies. John did not mention the 10 Kings but they too were gathered to make war (Rev. 17:14). The main gathering is at Armageddon (Rev. 16:16) thus from Megiddo to the valley of Jehoshaphat (Joel 3:12-13) which is next to Jerusalem.

Side Note: The 10 Kings are different from the Kings of the earth for the following reasons: The kings of the earth indicate that they rule over land (Rev. 16:14; Rev. 6:15) and 10 Kings rule over the world therefore people (Dan. 7:7-8, Dan. 7:24; Rev. 17:12). Does not necessarily mean they do not rule over land but that their collective higher authority is ruling over the world from their locations. The 10 Kings would rule over Babylon but the Kings of the earth are ruled by the city Babylon (Rev. 17:18; Rev. 16:19). The 10 Kings later submit to the Beast (Rev. 17:13) after 3 of them are uprooted by him (Dan. 7:24). Later the 10 Kings destroy Babylon (Rev. 17:16-17) but the Kings of the earth weep over her destruction (Rev. 18:9).

TO MAKE WAR AGAINST HIM THAT SAT ON THE HORSE, AND AGAINST HIS ARMY – Their complete objective is to make war against Him who sat on the horse (Rev. 17:14; Psa. 2:2) and His army (Rev. 19:14). He who sat on the horse is Yeshua, the Lamb, the King of kings and the Lord of lords (Rev. 19:16)

[Rev 19:20](#) And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a Lake of Fire burning with brimstone.

THE BEAST WAS TAKEN – 3.5 years earlier the Beast was healed by Satan from a deadly wound (Rev. 13:3-5; Rev. 13:14; Rev. 17:8; Rev. 17:11) that made many wonder who could beat the Beast (Rev. 13:4). Until now the Beast is ruling the world (Rev. 13:8) and has possession of the Temple of God on earth for the last 1290days, 3.5years (Dan. 11:45; Dan. 12:7; Dan. 12:11). At Yeshua’s coming, it will not be a struggle, it will be swift, those instruments of war will be knocked out of the Beast’s hand (Ezek. 39:3) and the Beast will be taken (Dan. 7:26). When this

happens, the Lord has prophesied to those who have not come against Him to wait for another 45days until things are established for the 1,000year reign (i.e., 1,335 minus 1,290days = 45days Dan. 12:11-12).

WITH HIM THE FALSE PROPHET WROUGHT MIRACLES BEFORE HIM, WITH WHICH HE DECEIVED THEM THAT HAD RECEIVED THE MARK OF THE BEAST, AND THEM THAT WORSHIPPED HIS IMAGE – The False Prophet is Abaddon who rose from the bottomless pit (Rev. 13:11-12; Rev. 9:11; Rev. 11:7), who did miracles to deceive people to take the mark of the Beast (Rev. 13:12-17; Rev. 19:20). The Greek word “mark” means to scratch and could refer to tattoo or stamp fusing with the skin like branding (Acts 17:29). No one was able to buy or sell unless they have a permanent stamp or tattoo of the Beast on their forehead or right hand (Rev. 13:16). He also gave life unto the Beast’s image so that it spoke and many who did not worship the image were killed (Rev. 13:15).

THESE BOTH WERE CAST ALIVE INTO A LAKE OF FIRE BURNING WITH BRIMSTONE – The Beast was killed just after bow and arrows knocked out of his hands (Ezek. 39:3-4; Dan. 7:11). The scripture says that it is accounted for all men to die once (Heb. 9:27), the reigning Beast was killed (Dan. 7:11; Ezek. 39:4) but was resurrected in an immortal body to be thrown alive into the Lake of Fire (Rev. 19:20). However, nothing said about Abaddon (the False Prophet) dying but thrown alive into the Lake of Fire, which would be another indication that he is a supernatural being, a fallen angel.

The Lake of Fire is in “Gehenna” (hell) the valley of Hinnom (Mark 9:43-45; Matt. 10:28). This place was originally designed for the Devil and his Angels (Matt. 25:41). The Lake of fire burns with brimstone. Brimstone (Sulphur, yellow) is used when judging the wicked (Luke 17:29).

Side Note: The exact location of the Lake of Fire is unknown, however there are indicators that it is near Jerusalem. One indicator is that just after the final battle at Armageddon, the Beast and the False prophet are thrown into the lake of Fire (Rev 19:20). Therefore the lake of fire must be close to Armageddon. The location of Armageddon will be from the valley of Jehoshaphat (Joel 3:12-13) which is just east of Jerusalem, unto the valley of Megiddo which is north (Zech 14:1-5). The second indicator is that those who take the mark of the Beast will eventually end up in the lake of Fire, which will be in the presence of the Lamb and the holy messengers of God (Rev 14:10). Yeshua, the Lamb, will reign from Jerusalem and the New Jerusalem (Isaiah 24:23; Psa 2:6-7), therefore the lake of fire will be close to his presence in Jerusalem. A side comment, we know that the current earth will cease to exist (Rev 20:11) and a new earth will be created, but the Lake of Fire will remain to cast those who are not in the Book of Life (Rev. 20:15). The third indicator, or just an interesting observation, is that the Lake of Fire comprises of fire and brimstone (Rev 19:20; 20:10; 21:8), which is Sulphur. The Dead Sea, which is just over 20km from Jerusalem contains Sulphur, and gives off Sulphur fumes. Therefore it could be that the Lake of Fire is actually underneath the Dead Sea itself and thus it contains Sulphur!

Rev 19:21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which *sword* proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

THE REMNANT WERE SLAIN WITH THE SWORD OF HIM THAT SAT UPON THE HORSE, WHICH *SWORD* PROCEEDED OUT OF HIS MOUTH – The remnant are those who have gathered against the Lord, yet weren’t killed earlier by the plagues from the 7th Bowl (Rev. 16:16-21). The horses and their riders will be struck with madness (Zech. 12:4). Then the remnant will be slain with the sword from Yeshua’s mouth (Rev. 19:21; 2 Thess. 2:8). Yeshua will consume the flesh, tongues and eyes, of those who fought against Jerusalem, while they are standing on their feet (Zech. 14:2; Zech. 14:12).

ALL THE FOWLS WERE FILLED WITH THEIR FLESH - Now all the fowls and the wild beasts that were called to the supper of the Great God (Rev. 19:17; Ezek. 39:4) ate and were filled with the flesh of the Kings, captains, strong men, slaves, freemen, cavalry and their horses, etc. (Rev. 19:18; Ezek. 39:17-21).

Side Note: EVENTS OF YESHUA'S RETURN - He sends fire on the Beast's kingdom strongholds that live in safety (Ezek. 39:6). Yeshua will destroy all those who are gathered in battle against Him (for example Exo. 14:14), including the Beast and the False Prophet (Rev. 19:20; Ezek. 39:3-5). Yeshua then stands on the Mount of Olives causing the great valley between the mount of Olives and Jerusalem (Zech. 14:4). In addition, mount olives will split in two; half of the mountain shall move toward the north and half toward the south (Zech. 14:4; Joel 3:16-17).

Side Note 2: There is overwhelming evidence that Ezekiel 38 & 39 describes the events surrounding the battle of Armageddon, which are at the end of the world's 7year tribulation period and as Christ starts to reign. Primarily based on the following unique passages:

- Ezek. 38:19-20: The magnitude of the earthquake at Armageddon, where the mountains are thrown down has never happened and will never happen except at the 7th Bowl of God's wrath (Rev. 16:20).
- Ezek. 38:22: Great hail in sequence follows the great earthquake at the 7th Bowl of God's wrath (Rev. 16:21).
- Ezek. 39:4, Ezek. 39:17-19: After the 7th Bowl of God's wrath the birds are called to the battle ground to gather themselves to eat the flesh of those who are about to be slaughtered by the Lord (Rev. 19:17-18).
- Ezek. 39:9-12: These events, described as burning the weapons and seeing the graves, could only happen at the start of the Millennium reign of Christ because at the end of the Millennium the earth is burnt up (Rev. 20:11).

REVELATION 20

Rev 20:1 And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.

YESHUA'S 1,000 YEAR REIGN

I SAW AN ANGEL COME DOWN FROM HEAVEN, HAVING THE KEY OF THE BOTTOMLESS PIT – John saw an Angel come down from Heaven, indicating that the bottomless pit is in earth. This Angel was probably the same one who gave the key to the Fallen Angel who opened the bottomless pit (Rev. 9:1).

AND A GREAT CHAIN IN HIS HAND – The Angel has a great chain in his hand to bind Satan (Rev. 20:2). This Greek word for chain is a type of chain generally used to bind wrists (Mark 5:3; Acts 12:7).

Side Note: There is another Greek word specifically related to chains that bind feet (Mark 5:4).

Rev 20:2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,

HE LAID HOLD ON THE DRAGON, THAT OLD SERPENT, WHICH IS THE DEVIL, AND SATAN – The Great Dragon who deceives and fights against the plan of God (Rev. 12:3; Rev. 12:9), that Old Serpent who deceived Eve (Gen. 3:1-4; Gen. 3:13-14; 2 Cor. 11:3), who is called and commonly known as the Devil and Satan. Devil means “false accuser, tempter, slanderer” (Matt. 4:1). This is the same Greek word used for Haman (Sept. Est. 8:1). Satan means “opposer, adversary, thief” (Acts 26:18; Mark 4:15).

BOUND HIM A THOUSAND YEARS – The Angel bound Satan with a great chain that is generally used for the hands (Rev. 20:1). Therefore, the earth will have rest from Satan’s influence for 1,000 years (Rev. 20:2-3).

Side Note: A 1,000 years is like 1 day (Psa. 90:4) and 1 days like 1,000 years to the Lord (2 Pet. 3:8). Since creation there have been nearly 6,000 years. Once the 6,000th year starts then 1,000 years starts. It would be the 7th millennium, the earth’s Sabbath rest, when Yeshua comes to reign (Rev. 20:6).

Rev 20:3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

CAST HIM INTO THE BOTTOMLESS PIT – The Angel cast Satan into the bottomless pit. The Greek word for “bottomless”, is also the same word for “abyss”, meaning “unmeasured depth”. The demons who saw Yeshua on earth begged Him not to cast them into the abyss, possibly because He had the keys of the Abyss (Luke 8:31). This Abyss is also where the False Prophet (Abaddon, Apollyon, Beast’s friend) came from (Rev. 13:11-12; Rev. 11:7; Rev. 9:11) and where the reigning Beast went when he died, before the Dragon brought him back to life (Rev. 17:8; Rev. 13:3-5; Rev. 13:14).

SHUT HIM UP, AND SET A SEAL UPON HIM, THAT HE SHOULD DECEIVE THE NATIONS NO MORE, TILL THE THOUSAND YEARS SHOULD BE FULFILLED – The Angel who had the key to the Bottomless pit, closed Satan up and set a seal “up above” him. This is like the sign that was put above Yeshua’s head when He was crucified (Matt. 27:37). The seal is an engraved stamp (similar Sept. 1 Kings 21:8; Est. 3:10; Matt. 27:66). It is unclear what the seal read, but the intent of being shut up and sealed is that Satan should not deceive the nations until 1,000 years are complete (Rev. 20:7).

AND AFTER THAT HE MUST BE LOOSED A LITTLE SEASON – After 1,000years Satan is released for a little season. The Greek words “little season” have been used by Yeshua to refer to the time of Yeshua’s earthly ministry 0 - 3.5Years (28-31AD, John 7:33; John 12:35). Therefore, based on the time range of 0–3.5years, and that the dead will rise again to be judged until the 1,000years is complete (Rev. 20:5), the little season that Satan would be released could be less than 1 year (Rev. 20:7-9).



Rev 20:4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and *I saw* the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received *his* mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

I SAW THRONES, AND THEY SAT UPON THEM AND JUDGMENT WAS GIVEN UNTO THEM – John saw thrones which seem to be more than the 24 Thrones he had seen earlier (Rev. 4:6). The saints will judge those on earth who are still alive coming out of the 7year world tribulation period (1 Cor. 6:2-3), therefore these are their thrones.

Side Note: Just before this, Yeshua comes in the clouds and receives full authority from God over people (Dan. 7:13-14; Dan. 2:44). Yeshua would be the One who sets up the thrones and establishes the judgement (John 5:22; John 5:27).

AND THE SOULS OF THEM THAT WERE BEHEADED FOR THE WITNESS OF JESUS, AND FOR THE WORD OF GOD – During the last 3.5years, these were those who were beheaded for the word of God concerning Yeshua and their evidence (personal testimony) concerning Yeshua (John 1:1; John 5:39). They would affirm that Yeshua is the Messiah, the Christ, that was slain and resurrected to redeem us to God with His blood (Isa. 53:4-6; Rev. 5:9). They would also share that He will shortly come to reign on earth as He is the King of Kings, and the Lord of Lords (Isa. 9:6-7; Rev. 19:13-16; Rev. 20:4). The outcome of their faith is that they keep the commandments of God (Rev.

14:12). The Dragon and the Beast kill them (Rev. 13:7; Rev. 14:13).

WHICH HAD NOT WORSHIPPED THE BEAST, NEITHER HIS IMAGE, NEITHER HAD RECEIVED HIS MARK UPON THEIR FOREHEADS, OR IN THEIR HANDS – They overcame the pressure of worshipping the Beast and His image. They also did not take the mark or the number of the Beast’s name on their forehead or right hand (Rev. 13:15-18).

THEY LIVED AND REIGNED WITH CHRIST A THOUSAND YEARS – Blessed are both those saints who were on thrones and those who were recently beheaded in the last 3.5 years, for they will reign with Christ for 1,000 years (Rev. 20:6).

Side Note: Besides the resurrection (the rapture) of the saints of old when Yeshua was resurrected (Matt. 27:52-53), the next rapture of the saints takes place before the 7 Trumpets (1 Thess. 4:16-17; 1 Cor. 15:52; Matt. 24:30-31; Rev. 6:14; Rev. 7:9-10; Mark 13:26-27; Luke 17:32-36). Then again 3.5 years later which is before the Bowls of God’s Wrath are poured out (Matt. 9:38; John 4:35; Mark 4:29; Rev. 14:15-16; 15:2-3). Possibly at the end of the 7 years before Yeshua brings the final judgement (Rev. 14:20), those who are beheaded for Christ (Rev. 20:4) will come to the marriage supper of the Lamb (Rev. 19:7-9). It is only logical that those during the last 3 ½ years, who did not take the mark of the Beast, who were tortured above measure, and then beheaded, would get their immortal bodies in Heaven too (Rev. 20:4). They should all be judged at the marriage supper, before the seat of Christ, for they reign with Christ during the 1,000 years (Rev. 20:4). The rest of the dead who weren’t beheaded will remain dead until judgement day 1,000 years later (Rev. 20:5). (For more information on the judgement before the seat of Christ (2 Cor. 5:10) refer to the side note comment on Rev. 19:9).

Rev 20:5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This *is* the first resurrection.

THE REST OF THE DEAD LIVED NOT AGAIN UNTIL THE THOUSAND YEARS WERE FINISHED – Besides those who were beheaded for Christ during the last 3 ½ years and now reign with Him (Rev. 20:4), the rest of the dead will remain dead until their judgement at the Great White Throne, 1000 years later (Rev. 20:12-13). This would include those who believed in Christ during the last 3 ½ years, who did not take the mark of the Beast and died natural causes.

THIS IS THE FIRST RESURRECTION – The term “resurrection” refers to “receiving bodies” (for example John 5:29; Acts 24:15; Rev. 20:11; Rev. 20:13). The 1st resurrection belongs only to those of Yeshua: the saints and those who were beheaded for Him (Rev. 20:4).

Side Note: The 2nd resurrection is for the rest who are dead, they will get their bodies at the end of 1,000 years in order to be judged. Their judgement takes place at the Great White Throne of God where they will be judged according to their works (Rev. 20:11-13; John 5:29; Acts 24:15).

Rev 20:6 Blessed and holy *is* he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

BLESSED AND HOLY IS HE THAT HATH PART IN THE FIRST RESURRECTION – “Blessed” means being favored of God and this results in true inner happiness (for example Sept. Deut. 33:29; Gen. 30:13). This Greek word for “holy” means one who is set apart by God (Dan. 7:22; Dan. 7:27) for a purpose (2 Cor. 6:16-18; 2 Cor. 7:1). Therefore blessed and holy is he who has part in the 1st resurrection. The term “resurrection” refers to “receiving bodies” (John 5:29; Acts 24:15; Rev. 20:11; Rev. 20:13). The 1st resurrection belongs to those who reign with Yeshua (Rev. 20:4).

ON SUCH THE SECOND DEATH HATH NO POWER – The second death refers to being thrown into the Lake of Fire, hell (Rev. 21:8), after they are judged at the Great White Throne of God (Rev. 20:12-14; John 5:24). Therefore, the second death will have no authority over the saints (Rev. 2:11; Rev. 20:6; Rev. 21:8). The Saints have received immortal bodies (1 Cor. 15:26; 1 Cor. 15:54-57; 1 Thess. 4:16-17).

THEY SHALL BE PRIESTS OF GOD AND OF CHRIST, AND SHALL REIGN WITH HIM A THOUSAND YEARS – These saints (Rev. 20:4) will be priests of God and of the Messiah. Priests are those who connect people with God (Sept. Joel 2:17; 2 Chr. 24:20; 2 Chr. 30:27). They will reign with Yeshua. Yeshua will reign for 1,000 years, with rod of iron, from Jerusalem (1 Cor. 15:24-28; Rev. 19:15; Psa. 2:9; Isa. 24:23).

Side Note:

First 45days of Yeshua's 1,000reign

Clean-up the earth from the Beast thrown into the lake of fire (Rev. 19:20) until everything is put into place (1,335 - 1,290days Dan. 12:11-12). This will include:

- The birds and the wild animals will continue to eat up the flesh of those who gathered against Yeshua at Armageddon (Rev. 19:17-18; Ezek. 39:17-21).
- The construction of new Temple per the parameters of Ezekiel (Ezek. 40-42), this will be where the Lord's Throne will be (Ezek. 43:7), the construction of the new city Jerusalem, and the establishment of the borders of Israel (Ezek. 44-48).
- And in that day living waters will flow from Jerusalem, half of it towards the eastern sea and the other half to the western sea, it will continue in summer and winter (Zech. 14:8).
- When Yeshua arrives in His glory and starts to reign (start of the Millennium reign Rev. 20:4, 6; Matt. 25:31). Believers refers to those who have surrendered their lives to Yeshua, unbelievers have not. There are 4 groups of people who will be judged by Yeshua:
 1. Yeshua will have His angels gather all those unbelievers on earth, who were His enemies, and who were helping the Beast, in order to slaughter them (Luke 19:27; Matt. 24:38-44). Those believers who hurt other believers and lived for themselves will also be gathered. They will be cut into two pieces and have the same judgment as Yeshua's enemies (Luke 12:45-46).

The rest of the people who are alive on earth, will be gathered before Yeshua and He will separate them into two groups; sheep and goats (Matt. 25:32-33):

2. Sheep – Those believers in Yeshua, who did not take the mark of the Beast (Rev. 13:16-17; Rev. 14:9-11), yet made it through the 7year tribulation period in their mortal bodies will enter the beautiful millennium (the joy of the Lord). They will still be able to have children. All will live to a full age of 100-120 years (Matt. 25:34-40; Isa. 65:20; Rev. 20:5). They will remain dead and will be judged at the Great White Throne at the end of the Millenium reign of Christ (Rev. 20:5; Rev. 20:12-13). This includes those believers whom the Lord warned to get out of Babylon before its destruction during the last 3 ½ years (Rev. 18:4). The only way for all these people (sheep) to ensure they are part of the 1,000year reign of Christ, is for them to give themselves up beforehand to the Beast (Rev. 20:4; Rev. 13:15). The Beast will torture them in order to take the mark of the Beast, and then ultimately behead them before the marriage supper of the Saints in Heaven. This is during the last 3 ½ years of the 7 Year world tribulation period. When they are beheaded, they will get their immortal bodies in Heaven at the Marriage supper and come with Christ to reign on earth (Rev. 20:4-5).

3. Goats – People and those believers in name only, but only focused on themselves. They did not help true Believers in Yeshua (Matt. 25:41-44). They will be either killed or isolated until their death. Their end will be the lake of fire after the Great White Throne (Matt. 25:45; Rev. 20:5, 15).
 - Anyone who took the mark of the Beast (Believer or non-Believer) would be erased from the Book of Life. They will either be killed or isolated, and their end is guaranteed (Rev. 14:9-11). After the Great White Throne, they will be thrown into the Lake of Fire (Rev. 20:15).
4. Believers who had earlier received immortal bodies at the Marriage supper, have already been judged at the judgement seat of Christ. This judgement happens before the destruction of the Beast (Dan. 7:10-11; refer to Rev. 19:9 side note commentary regarding the judgement). These Believers will pass judgement (govern) on those who made it through the 7year world Tribulation period (1 Cor. 6:2).

During the 1,000year reign of Yeshua

- Those who dwell in the cities of Israel will start gathering and burning the weapons. They will not need any other wood for 7years (Ezek. 39:9-10).
- The house of Israel will bury the dead (Beast and his army) and this will last for 7 months (Ezek. 39:11-16).
- Yeshua will reign over all for 1,000 years, with a rod of Iron, from Jerusalem (Rev. 19:15; Isa. 9:7; Isa. 24:23; Psa. 2:6-9; Joel 3:14-17,21; Zech. 8:2-3).
- The animals will act differently: lions will not eat flesh but straw, wolves will dwell with the lambs, etc. (Isa. 11:6-9; Isa. 65:25).
- Believers with immortal bodies, resurrected bodies, will never die (1 Cor. 15:26; 1 Cor. 15:54-57; Matt. 27:52-53; Rev. 20:4; Rev. 20:6), they will reign with Christ (Rev. 20:4). He will make them Kings of the earth to help others (Luke 19:17; Rev. 1:6; Rev. 5:10; Rev. 21:24). The saints will not need any sacrifices for Yeshua is their eternal sacrifice (Heb. 9:26; Rev. 5:9; Rev. 7:14). They will also be priests of God and of the Messiah (Rev. 20:6), helping people connect with God and obey Him (for example Sept. Joel 2:17; 2 Chr. 24:20; 2 Chr. 30:27).
- People (Lord's Sheep), will be unable to accept Yeshua as Lord and Saviour by faith because they can see Him (John 16:10; John 20:29). Therefore, during their time on earth, animal sacrifices will be required to cover their sins, it will not get rid of their sin (Ezek. 43-46; Isa. 56:7; Heb. 9:22; Heb. 10:3-4). The Levites, specifically the lineage of Zadok, will be the only ones who can offer the sacrifices for them in Jerusalem (Ezek. 44:15; Jer. 33:18). Ezekiel will give the young bullock to the priest for a sin offering (Ezek. 43:18-19). When the people die, it is possible that they will not go to a place called Hades or Death, but a place called "the sea" where they will remain until judgement at the Great White Throne (Rev. 20:12-13; Rev. 20:15).
- All will need to go to Jerusalem to worship Yeshua and keep the feast of Tabernacles (Zech. 14:16). If they do not, they will not receive rain on their land (Zech. 14:17-19). The serious consequences for not going to Jerusalem is repeated 5 times.
- People will have children and their children will be allowed freedom in the 1,000years. Their children will reach a minimum age of 100 years old before they can die (Isa. 65:20-24). Yeshua has set up His Kingdom perfectly and has already removed the goats, those who have the mark. However, some people still have

the evil ideology of rebellion against Yeshua which was previously sown by Satan, yet some are still choosing to hold onto it (freewill). They will impart it to their children (Matt. 13:24-29, 36-38).

End of the 1,000year reign of Yeshua

- Satan is released for a short time at the end of the 1,000years, and he will incite more people to rebel and will surround the saints and Jerusalem (Rev. 20:7-9). There will be so many rebellious people that it will be like the sand of the sea (Rev. 20:8). Fire will come down from God (Rev. 20:9), consume them and Satan will be cast into the Lake of Fire (Rev. 20:10). Yeshua will send His Angels to gather those who did not participate, but were rebellious, to be thrown into the Lake of Fire (Matt. 13:30, 39-42). Then the righteous will shine like the sun in the Kingdom of their Father (Matt. 13:43).



[Rev 20:7](#) And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

SATAN'S LAST DECEPTION

WHEN THE THOUSAND YEARS ARE EXPIRED, SATAN SHALL BE LOOSED OUT OF HIS PRISON – Satan who is bound in the bottomless pit with chains, will be loosed after 1,000years for a little season (Rev. 20:2-3), to gather and expose the hearts of those who are unrighteous and ungrateful toward Yeshua (Rev. 20:8).

[Rev 20:8](#) And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom *is* as the sand of the sea.

SHALL GO OUT TO DECEIVE THE NATIONS WHICH ARE IN THE FOUR QUARTERS OF THE EARTH – Directly after Satan's release, he goes out to deceive the nations across the world. The nations are where the wind comes from East, West, North and South (1 Chr. 9:24; Isa. 11:12; Rev. 7:1).

GOG AND MAGOG – The Beast who had ruled the world during the 7year world tribulation period was thrown into the Lake of Fire (Rev. 19:20), he was also known as Gog (Ezek. 39:1). There is a group of people who still followed the ideology of Gog during the 1,000year reign of Yeshua, like the Nazis today. Magog is a region: the northern nations of Japheth (Gen. 10:2; Ezek. 38:2). Josephus refers to Magog as the Scythians, and Gog as their leader

(Ant. I. 6. 1).

GATHER THEM TOGETHER TO BATTLE: THE NUMBER OF WHOM IS AS THE SAND OF THE SEA - Satan will go across the world, and to those of Gog and Magog to deceive and incite them to do what they always wanted to but did not have the courage to do; fight against Yeshua and the saints (Rev. 20:8-9). Satan had sown this ideology in the people before he was locked up and now it is bearing fruit in the form of weeds (Matt. 13:24-30; Matt. 13:36-43). The gathering is so huge that the number is uncountable. It is as the sand of the sea (similar Gen. 41:49).

Rev 20:9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

THEY WENT UP ON THE BREADTH OF THE EARTH, AND COMPASSED – Those who were encouraged and deceived by Satan come against Yeshua and the saints. They will spread themselves over the earth as in ranks and “encircled” the locations they want (camp of the saints and Jerusalem), as when the Chaldeans took possession of lands that were not theirs (Hab. 1:6).

THE CAMP OF THE SAINTS ABOUT, AND THE BELOVED CITY – The camp of the saints is where Yeshua reigns (Mic. 4:2; Zech. 14:16). This includes Jerusalem, the beloved city (Matt. 23:37; Psa. 78:68) and the surrounding area.

FIRE CAME DOWN FROM GOD OUT OF HEAVEN, AND DEVoured THEM – Fire comes down from God and devours all those who have encircled the camp of the saints and the beloved city (Zeph. 1:18; similar to 2 Kings 1:10-12).

Side Note: Then the Angels will gather those who sin and rebel, those who are of Satan, and cast them directly into the Lake of Fire (Matt. 13:38-42), where the Beast and the False prophet are (Rev. 20:10; Rev. 19:20). Therefore, they will not be judged at the Great White Throne of God but will directly experience the judgement of the second death (Rev. 20:14).

Rev 20:10 And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet *are*, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

DEVIL THAT DECEIVED THEM WAS CAST INTO THE LAKE OF FIRE AND BRIMSTONE – The Devil who deceived people to rebel against God (Rev. 20:9) was cast into the Lake of Fire. The Lake of Fire is in “Gehenna” (hell) the valley of Hinnom (Mark 9:43-45; Matt. 10:28). This place was originally designed for the Devil and his Angels (Matt. 25:41). The Lake of fire burns with brimstone. Brimstone (Sulphur, yellow) is used when judging the wicked (Luke 17:29).

Side Note: The exact location of the Lake of Fire is unknown, however there are indicators that it is near Jerusalem. One indicator is that just after the final battle at Armageddon, the Beast and the False prophet are thrown into the lake of Fire (Rev 19:20). Therefore the lake of fire must be close to Armageddon. The location of Armageddon will be from the valley of Jehoshaphat (Joel 3:12-13) which is just east of Jerusalem, unto the valley of Megiddo which is north (Zech 14:1-5). The second indicator is that those who take the mark of the Beast will eventually end up in the lake of Fire, which will be in the presence of the Lamb and the holy messengers of God (Rev 14:10). Yeshua, the Lamb, will reign from Jerusalem and the New Jerusalem (Isaiah 24:23; Psa 2:6-7), therefore the lake of fire will be close to his presence in Jerusalem. A side comment, we know that the current earth will cease to exist (Rev 20:11) and a new earth will be created, but the Lake of Fire will remain to cast those who are not in the Book of Life (Rev. 20:15). The third indicator, or just an interesting observation, is that the Lake of Fire comprises of fire and brimstone (Rev 19:20; 20:10; 21:8), which is Sulphur. The Dead Sea, which is just over 20km from Jerusalem contains Sulphur, and gives off Sulphur fumes. Therefore it could be that the Lake of Fire is actually underneath the Dead Sea itself and thus it contains Sulphur!

Side Note 2: Satan (Rev. 20:10), the Beast and False Prophet (Rev. 19:20), possibly the Fallen Angels (Matt. 25:41) and those who came against Yeshua during His 1,000year reign (Matt. 13:41-42) will all be in the Lake of Fire. The destruction caused by the Lake of Fire is known as the second death (Rev. 20:14; Rev. 21:8).

WHERE THE BEAST AND THE FALSE PROPHET ARE – The Beast and the False Prophet were cast alive into the Lake of Fire at the end of the 7year world tribulation period (Dan. 7:11; Rev. 19:20).

SHALL BE TORMENTED DAY AND NIGHT FOR EVER AND EVER – The Devil will be tormented forever. The Greek word “for ever and ever” literally means “into the ages of the ages” has been translated and means “forever and ever” (perpetuation of forever). Most times in scripture it refers to God, who lives forever and ever (Rev. 4:10; 15:7 etc.). However, there are a few times where this perpetuation of forever refers to the smoke of torment of those who take the mark of the Beast and the destruction of Babylon (Rev. 14:11; Rev. 19:3; Isa. 34:10). Another reference is where the Devil, Beast and False prophet will be tormented forever and ever (Rev. 20:10).

Rev 20:11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.

THE GREAT WHITE THRONE OF GOD

I SAW A GREAT WHITE THRONE, AND HIM THAT SAT ON IT – John saw a Great White Throne after Satan was cast into the Lake of Fire (Rev. 20:10), after those who came against Christ were burned up by God (Rev. 20:9), and after the Angels collected and cast into the Lake of Fire all of those who did not gather but caused offense and iniquity (Matt. 13:41-42). Him who sat on the Throne is God the Father (Rev. 3:21; Rev. 4:2-4; Rev. 5:13; Rev. 7:15; Dan. 7:9), ready to judge the world (Rev. 20:12-13).

FROM WHOSE FACE THE EARTH AND THE HEAVEN FLED AWAY, THERE WAS FOUND NO PLACE FOR THEM – The Greek word “fled away” means is to move hastily away from danger. No human on earth had seen the face of God the Father before this point. If they had, they would have died (Exo. 33:20; Rev. 6:16). When God is revealed there will be such a great noise and heat that the earth will be burned up and disappear (Nah. 1:5; 2 Pet. 3:10-12; Psa. 97:5; Isa. 51:6; Zeph. 1:3; 3:8) and first Heaven (the sky) will pass away (Rev. 20:11; Mar. 13:31). The reason it is not the second and third Heaven is because the sun and moon (Psa. 89:35-37; Psa. 72:17), and the Heaven where God’s throne is, will endure forever (Psa. 89:29; Rev. 4:2). After the judgement there will be new sky and a new earth but no sea (2 Pet. 3:13; Rev. 21:1).

Side Note: Even though the current earth will cease to exist (Rev. 20:11), the Lake of Fire will remain in order to cast those in who are not in the Book of Life (Rev. 20:15).

Rev 20:12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is *the book* of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

I SAW THE DEAD, SMALL AND GREAT, STAND BEFORE GOD – John saw the dead. Those who are great and small are determined by God (Luke 9:48; Matt. 20:26) or by others (Acts 8:10; Heb. 8:11). Based on this context, the small and great are based on John’s understanding and recognition.

BOOKS WERE OPENED – They are judged by books called “Books of Remembrance” (Mal. 3:16-18). These books record every word and action that a person has done (Matt. 12:36; Psa. 56:8). They will be measured according to God’s standard, “the Book of the Law” (Gal. 3:24; Matt. 7:21-24; Matt. 5:17-20), proving that they have all sinned against Him and needed Yeshua’s sacrifice (Rom. 3:23; Rom. 6:23). God will also show them that the Law was written on their conscience so that they are without excuse (Rom. 2:12-16; Rom. 1:18-22). Their rejection of

Yeshua is their destruction but those who haven't heard about Yeshua will receive more tolerance from God (Rom. 14:12; Acts 17:30-31; John 3:36; Matt. 10:14-15; Matt. 11:23-24; John 12:48).

ANOTHER BOOK WAS OPENED, WHICH IS THE BOOK OF LIFE – The Book of Life is the approval of having eternal life with God (Rev. 20:15). Everyone who is born into the world is written in the Book of Life (Exo. 32:31-33; Psa. 69:28; Luke 10:20). Believers in Yeshua who overcome this world will remain in the Book of Life and not be blotted out (Rev. 3:5). At the point of death, those who do not have Yeshua as their Savior are blotted out because of their sins (John 8:24) and the sin from Adam (Rom. 5:14; Rom. 5:17; Rom. 5:21). Before Yeshua's resurrection, when saints like Abraham, Samuel or David died, they were also separated from God and did not go to Heaven (Acts 2:34; Psa. 86:13). They went to a place that was in the earth at that time (for example Samuel, 1 Sam. 28:13-15) called "Abraham's Bosom" (Luke 16:22), "Paradise" (Luke 23:43; similar Matt. 12:40). When Christ rose from the dead then those saints were rewritten in the Book of Life, wandered the streets of the Holy City Jerusalem (Matt. 27:52-53), and then went to Heaven to witness Yeshua's glory (Rev. 4:4; Rev. 5:5-6). Yeshua the first fruit of the dead (Acts 26:23). When the wicked die, they are blotted out of the Book of Life and go to Hades (Luke 16:23). During the 7year world tribulation period, those who worship the Beast and his image, and take his mark, are automatically removed from the Book of Life while they are alive, not when they die (Rev. 13:8; Rev. 14:9-11)!

The purpose of the Book of Life at the Great White throne is to show them that they are not in it and need to be judged based on their works (Rev. 20:12). Their works, words and actions are written in the Book of Remembrance (Mal. 3:16-18; Psa. 56:8). Those who have works of rejecting God's plan (Yeshua, God's Word) will be thrown into the Lake of Fire (Rev. 20:15; Rev. 21:8) where there will be wailing and gnashing of teeth (Matt. 13:42-50; Matt. 25:41; Matt. 25:46; Mar. 9:44; 2 Thes. 1:8; Psa. 104:35). The rest will be judged based on their works: Those who feared God but did not know of Yeshua, and those mortals who follow Yeshua during the 1,000year reign cannot be justified by faith because they can see Him (John 16:10). Some of these will have an opportunity to accept Yeshua by faith and will be written in the Book of Life (Rev. 20:15; Matt. 25:33; John 5:29; Dan. 12:1-3).

THE DEAD WERE JUDGED OUT OF THOSE THINGS WHICH WERE WRITTEN IN THE BOOKS, ACCORDING TO THEIR WORKS – The Greek word "dead" can mean "physically dead" (Matt. 17:9) or "separated from God" (1 Pet. 4:6; Matt. 8:22) or both. In context, this refers to those mortals who are alive after the end of the 1,000years but separated from God because they cannot accept Yeshua by faith (John 16:10) so it is purely based on their works (Rom. 3:23; Rom. 6:23; Luke 6:46; Matt. 12:36; Psa. 56:8; Rev. 20:12-13; Rev. 21:7-8). The Books of Remembrance (Mal. 3:16-18) are cross referenced with the law of God written on their conscience (Rom. 2:12-16; Rom. 1:18-22).

Side Note: The dead does not refer to those believers in Yeshua (John 6:50) who have already been judged 1,000 years earlier at the judgement seat of Christ (Col. 3:23-25; Matt. 22:11-12; Rev. 11:18; Rev. 22:12; 1 Cor. 3:13; 2 Cor. 5:10; Luke 12:47-48; Dan. 7:10) and receive immortal bodies no longer to die (1 Cor. 15:26; 1 Cor. 15:54-57; Rev. 20:4, Rev. 20:6). The second death has no authority or threat over them (Rev. 2:11).



Rev 20:13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

THE SEA GAVE UP THE DEAD WHICH WERE IN IT – Those who did good works during the 1,000year reign of Christ and died, will go to a place called “the sea”. It will be located in the sea as most of the references in Revelation refer to the sea (saltwater) on earth (Rev. 8:8-9; Rev. 14:7). The reason those people went there is because they can’t accept Yeshua by faith as they will see Him (John 16:10). They will therefore need to be judged based on their works (Matt. 12:36; Psalms 56:8; Rev. 20:12-13; Rev. 21:7-8; Gal. 5:19-21; 1 Cor. 6:9-10; Matt. 7:21-24).

DEATH AND HELL DELIVERED UP THE DEAD WHICH WERE IN THEM –

- **DEATH** - Prior to Jesus’ resurrection, Paradise (Abraham’s bosom) was located in the earth and was a place where those who feared God, the saints of God, went (Acts 2:34; Ps. 86:13; 1 Sam. 28:13; Matt. 12:40; Luke 6:22, Luke 23:43). Now after Jesus’ resurrection, those saints who were released from Paradise, went to Heaven to witness Him getting the authority to open the seals (Rev. 4:4; Rev. 4:10), before they entered Heaven, they wandered the streets of Jerusalem (Matt. 27:52-53). This was probably at the same time when Paradise (Luke 23:42-43; Luke 16:22) was moved to Heaven (2 Cor. 12:4; Rev. 2:7). This void in the earth where Paradise was, is believed to be a place called “Death”. It is a place of nothingness, loneliness. Those who feared God but hadn’t rejected Yeshua would probably be there.
- **HADES** - The Greek word that is translated “hell” is the Greek word “hades”. Hades is a place of torment, suffering, and pain for those who rejected Yeshua and the commandments of God (Matt. 11:23; Luke 16:23).

Side Note: Yeshua has the keys of Death and Hades (Rev. 1:18).

THEY WERE JUDGED EVERY MAN ACCORDING TO THEIR WORKS - They are not in the Book of Life (see comments on the Book of Life - Rev. 20:12). Therefore, they will be judged based on their works (Rev. 20:12-13; Rev. 21:7-8; Gal. 5:19-21; 1 Cor. 6:9-10) using the Books of Remembrance (Mal. 3:16-18). These books record every word and action a person has done (Matt. 12:36; Psalms 56:8). They will be measured according to God’s standard, “the Book of the Law” (Gal. 3:24; Matt. 7:21-24; Matt. 5:17-20), proving that they have all sinned against Him and needed Yeshua’s sacrifice (Rom. 3:23; Rom. 6:23). God will also show them that the Law was written on their conscience so that they are without excuse (Rom. 2:12-16; Rom. 1:18-22). Their rejection of Yeshua is the cause of their destruction but those who haven’t heard about Yeshua will face more tolerance from God (Rom. 14:12; Acts 17:30-31).

31; John 3:36; Matt. 10:14-15; Matt. 11:23-24; John 12:48).

Side Note: Those who had died - those in Hades, Death and the Sea were judged. Those who were alive and gathered against Yeshua would have been thrown into the lake of fire before the judgement at the Great White Throne of God (Matt. 13:40-42).

Rev 20:14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.

DEATH AND HELL WERE CAST INTO THE LAKE OF FIRE. THIS IS THE SECOND DEATH – The Lake of Fire is in “Gehenna” (hell) the valley of Hinnom (Mark 9:43-45; Matt. 10:28). This place was originally designed for the Devil and his Angels (Matt. 25:41). The Lake of fire burns with brimstone. Brimstone (Sulphur, yellow) is used when judging the wicked (Luke 17:29).

This is where the following are: Satan (Rev. 20:10), the Beast and False Prophet (Rev. 19:20), possibly the Fallen Angels (Matt. 25:41) and those who came against Yeshua during His 1,000year reign (Matt. 13:41-42). The locations of Death and Hades were cast into the Lake of Fire (Rev. 20:14) therefore there is no other place for those to go who have rejected God’s plan (Yeshua) except the Lake of Fire (Rev. 20:15; Rev. 21:8). The destruction caused by the Lake of Fire is known as the second death (Rev. 20:14; Rev. 21:8).

Side Note: The exact location of the Lake of Fire is unknown, however there are indicators that it is near Jerusalem. One indicator is that just after the final battle at Armageddon, the Beast and the False prophet are thrown into the lake of Fire (Rev 19:20). Therefore the lake of fire must be close to Armageddon. The location of Armageddon will be from the valley of Jehoshaphat (Joel 3:12-13) which is just east of Jerusalem, unto the valley of Megiddo which is north (Zech 14:1-5). The second indicator is that those who take the mark of the Beast will eventually end up in the lake of Fire, which will be in the presence of the Lamb and the holy messengers of God (Rev 14:10). Yeshua, the Lamb, will reign from Jerusalem and the New Jerusalem (Isaiah 24:23; Psa 2:6-7), therefore the lake of fire will be close to his presence in Jerusalem. A side comment, we know that the current earth will cease to exist (Rev 20:11) and a new earth will be created, but the Lake of Fire will remain to cast those who are not in the Book of Life (Rev. 20:15). The third indicator, or just an interesting observation, is that the Lake of Fire comprises of fire and brimstone (Rev 19:20; 20:10; 21:8), which is Sulphur. The Dead Sea, which is just over 20km from Jerusalem contains Sulphur, and gives off Sulphur fumes. Therefore it could be that the Lake of Fire is actually underneath the Dead Sea itself and thus it contains Sulphur!

Rev 20:15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.

WHOSOEVER WAS NOT FOUND WRITTEN IN THE BOOK OF LIFE – All those mortals who are separated from God because they are can’t accept Yeshua by faith are known as the dead (1 Pet. 4:6; Matt. 8:22; John 16:10). These are those who were alive on earth, those in Death, Hades and the Sea as they will be judged based on their works (Rev. 20:12-13). Those who are worthy, based on their works, and would have accepted Yeshua as their Lord and Savior (Matt. 25:31-40), will be found written (rewritten) in the Book of Life (Dan. 12:1-3).

Side Note: The dead does not refer to those believers in Yeshua (John 6:50) who have already been judged 1,000 years earlier at the judgement seat of Christ (Col. 3:23-25; Matt. 22:11-12; Rev. 11:18; Rev. 22:12; 1 Cor. 3:13; 2 Cor. 5:10; Luke 12:47-48; Dan. 7:10) and receive immortal bodies no longer to die (1 Cor. 15:26; 1 Cor. 15:54-57). The second death has no authority or threat over them (Rev. 2:11; Rev. 20:6).

CAST INTO THE LAKE OF FIRE – Those who are not in the Book of Life will be cast into the Lake of Fire after the judgement at the Great White Throne (Rev. 20:15; Rev. 21:8; Matt. 25:41-46). Satan (Rev. 20:10), the Beast and

False Prophet (Rev. 19:20), possibly the Fallen Angels (Matt. 25:41) and those who came against Yeshua during His 1,000year reign (Matt. 13:41-42). This place was originally designed for the Devil and his Angels (Matt. 25:41). The Lake of fire burns with brimstone. Brimstone (Sulphur, yellow) is used when judging the wicked (Luke 17:29). The destruction caused by the Lake of Fire is known as the second death (Rev. 20:14; Rev. 21:8). Now truly the wicked will have no more influence (Psa. 104:35).

REVELATION 21

Rev 21:1 And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.

NEW HEAVEN AND EARTH

I SAW A NEW HEAVEN AND A NEW EARTH: FOR THE FIRST HEAVEN AND THE FIRST EARTH WERE PASSED AWAY

– The promise that there is a new Heaven (new Sky) and new earth for the righteous to dwell in is now fulfilled (2 Pet. 3:13; Isa. 65:17; Isa. 66:22) for the first Heaven and earth fled away from the face of God (Rev. 20:11).

Side Note: When God is revealed there will be such a great noise and heat that the earth will be burned up and disappear (Nah. 1:5; 2 Pet. 3:10-12; Psa. 97:5; Isa. 51:6; Zeph. 1:3; 3:8) and first Heaven (the sky) will pass away (Rev. 20:11; Mar. 13:31). The reason it is not the second and third Heaven is because the sun and moon (Psa. 89:35-37; Psa. 72:17), and the Heaven where God's throne is, will endure forever (Psa. 89:29; Rev. 4:2). After the judgement there will be new sky and a new earth but no sea (2 Pet. 3:13; Rev. 21:1).

THERE WAS NO MORE SEA – After John saw the earth, he noticed that there was no sea. “Sea” means saltwater not fresh water in Revelation (Rev. 8:8-9; Rev. 14:7).

Rev 21:2 And I John saw the holy city, New Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

I JOHN SAW THE HOLY CITY, NEW JERUSALEM, COMING DOWN FROM GOD OUT OF HEAVEN – John saw the New Jerusalem coming down from God out of the new Heaven (Rev. 21:10; Heb. 12:22). Yeshua previously declared to the church of Philadelphia (Rev. 3:12). Jerusalem continues to be known as the Holy City (Neh. 11:1; Dan. 9:24; Matt. 4:5; Matt. 27:52-53).

PREPARED AS A BRIDE ADORNED FOR HER HUSBAND – The New Jerusalem is known as the Bride and Wife of the Lamb (Rev. 21:9). Believers in Yeshua were also referred to as the Wife of the Lamb (Rev. 19:7). In the same manner, a bride adorns herself based on the desires of her husband (1 Pet. 3:5; Isa. 61:10), so Jerusalem is decorated based on Yeshua's desire. The New Jerusalem is able to speak (Rev. 22:17)



Rev 21:3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, *and be* their God.

I HEARD A GREAT VOICE OUT OF HEAVEN SAYING – Previously in the old Heaven, there was a great voice that came out of the Temple of Heaven, from the Throne of God (Rev. 16:17; Rev. 19:5). This great voice is possibly from the Throne of God.

BEHOLD, THE TABERNACLE OF GOD IS WITH MEN, AND HE WILL DWELL WITH THEM – “Tabernacle” means a tent, a covering and also implies a place of security, a place to dwell. God Himself will physically dwell with mankind like He originally did with Adam and Eve before they sinned (Gen. 3:8).

THEY SHALL BE HIS PEOPLE AND GOD HIMSELF SHALL BE WITH THEM, AND BE THEIR GOD – Those people on earth will be in the Book of Life (Rev. 20:15). They will belong to God, united with Him like Yeshua is united with the Father (John 17:22). Therefore He will be with them forever fulfilling them with Himself, their God (Ezek. 37:27; Rev. 21:4).

Rev 21:4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

GOD SHALL WIPE AWAY ALL TEARS FROM THEIR EYES; AND THERE SHALL BE NO MORE DEATH – This is a promise the Lord has made to His people (Isa. 25:8; Rev. 7:17).

NEITHER SORROW, NOR CRYING, NEITHER SHALL THERE BE ANY MORE PAIN – This is the fulfillment of the promise made by Yeshua that those who mourn will be comforted (Matt. 5:4).

THE FORMER THINGS ARE PASSED AWAY (Isa. 65:17) - The last enemy death has been swallowed up (1 Cor. 15:54), the locations for the dead are destroyed (Rev. 20:14) and God’s people are no longer separated from Him for they are in the Book of Life (Rev. 3:5; Phil. 4:3; Rev. 20:15).

Rev 21:5 And he that sat upon the throne said, **Behold, I make all things new.** And he said unto me, **Write: for these words are true and faithful.**

HE THAT SAT UPON THE THRONE SAID, BEHOLD, I MAKE ALL THINGS NEW – God, who sits on the Throne (Rev. 4:2-3; Rev. 19:4), said to all, “Behold, I make all things new.” This is the first time since the start of the Book of Revelation that God Himself is identified as speaking (Rev. 1:8).

HE SAID UNTO ME, WRITE: FOR THESE WORDS ARE TRUE AND FAITHFUL – Possibly John was in awe and had stopped writing, therefore God tells John to write. These words are, “I make all things new” are true and faithful. The Greek word for “true” means real, authentic, genuine, exact measure. “Faithful” means one who trusts until the end knowing it will come to pass. Therefore “God makes all things new” is accurate and it will come to pass. God’s people can trust that He will make a new Heaven, earth and Jerusalem (Rev. 21:1-22:5). He is giving His people hope and confidence to hold onto His words until the end.

Side Note: Yeshua Himself is called “Faithful and True” (Rev. 19:11; Rev. 3:14).

Rev 21:6 And he said unto me, **It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.**

90-100AD

HE SAID UNTO ME, IT IS DONE – God said unto John, it is finished. This is the complete fulfillment of all the prophecies of God. Yeshua affirmed that the Law of God would continue until this time, “until Heaven and the earth pass away, one jot or one tittle shall in no way pass from the law until all be fulfilled” (Matt. 5:18).

I AM ALPHA AND OMEGA, THE BEGINNING AND THE END – God revealed Himself to Moses as “I AM THAT I AM” (Exo. 3:14). Then to the Body of Christ as the Alpha and Omega, the Beginning and the End (Rev. 1:8; Rev. 21:6). Alpha and Omega are the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet respectively. This means God is complete. All answers are found in Him and without Him nothing is found.

Side Note: The phrase “I am Alpha and Omega, the Beginning and the End” is used 4 times in Revelation, twice in reference to God the Father (Rev. 1:8; Rev. 21:5-6) and twice in reference to Yeshua with the addition of “first and last” (Rev. 1:11; Rev. 22:13). The Latin Vulgate, Peshitta and Peshito are missing, “I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last” in Revelation 1:11.

I WILL GIVE UNTO HIM THAT IS ATHIRST OF THE FOUNTAIN OF THE WATER OF LIFE FREELY – The Greek word for “fountain” means source and is sometimes translated “well” (Sept. Gen. 2:6). God is complete and is the only One who can meet our every need and desire and set us free from bondage (Isa. 12:2-3). Those who come and surrender to His Son (Yeshua – YHWH sets free) indicate that they recognize their depravity are thirsty (John 7:37-38; John 4:10). Then God gives to them the “fountain” of the water of life, who is the Holy Spirit (Rev. 21:6; John 7:37-39; John 4:14). They can freely take from the water of life now in this present time (Rev. 22:17).

Rev 21:7 **He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.**

HE THAT OVERCOMETH SHALL INHERIT ALL THINGS – God Himself continues to speak (Rev. 21:5) and affirms that he who overcomes (for example Rev. 2:7) until the end of their physical lives (Rev. 2:11), will inherit all things. They are joint heirs with Christ (Rom. 8:17).

I WILL BE HIS GOD – (Rev. 21:3) God affirmed the covenant to be a God unto Abraham and to his seed after him (Gen. 17:7). Yeshua's assignment was to make the only true God known to all and to make Himself known as the Messiah that God sent (John 17:3). Those who belong to the Messiah, belong to God because the Messiah belongs to God (1 Cor. 3:23) and reconciles them (2 Cor. 5:18; Eph. 2:16; Rom. 5:10).

AND HE SHALL BE MY SON – As many as received Yeshua, He gave them authority to become the sons of God, to them that believe on His name (John 1:12; Gal. 4:7; Rom. 8:14). That's why believers in Yeshua call God "Father, Abba" (Rom. 8:15), He told them to (Matt. 6:9; 2 Cor. 6:18).

Rev 21:8 But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

THE FEARFUL, AND UNBELIEVING, AND THE ABOMINABLE, AND MURDERERS, AND WHOREMONGERS, AND SORCERERS, IDOLATERS, AND ALL LIARS - God Himself continues to speak (Rev. 21:5). A similar list is shared later by the Messenger (Rev. 22:15):

- Fearful are those who live in constant fear of other people (Sept. Deut. 20:8; Judges 7:3) or the environment (Matt. 8:26; Mark 4:40). This word is also translated as cowardly.
- The unbelieving are those who do not believe the prophecies of God and the good news in Yeshua (John 20:27; 1 Cor. 6:6; Mark 9:19).
- Abominable are those who think, say or do detestable things towards others (Sept. Deut. 23:7) or pollute self with pagan rituals (Rom. 2:12; Sept. Lev. 18:30) or wicked words (Sept. Prov. 8:7).
- Murderers are those who premeditate killing the innocent (Num. 35:11-21).
- Whoremongers are those who are sexually immoral, fornicators (1 Tim. 1:10; 1 Cor. 6:9).
- Sorcerers are those who make poisons, drugs, to deceive people (Exo. 9:11).
- Idolaters are those who worship or serve an idol(s). Covetousness is also idolatry, including trusting in money (Col. 3:5; Eph. 5:5).
- All liars are those who are false witnesses, who testify lies about others (Acts 6:13; Rev. 2:2; Sept. Prov. 19:5; Prov. 19:9).

SHALL HAVE THEIR PART IN THE LAKE WHICH BURNETH WITH FIRE AND BRIMSTONE, WHICH IS THE SECOND DEATH – Those who are not in the Book of Life will be cast into the Lake of Fire after the judgement at the Great White Throne (Rev. 20:15; Rev. 21:8; Matt. 25:41-46). Satan (Rev. 20:10), the Beast and False Prophet (Rev. 19:20), possibly the Fallen Angels (Matt. 25:41) and those who came against Yeshua during His 1,000year reign (Matt. 13:41-42) will be in the Lake of Fire. The Lake of Fire is IN "Gehenna" (hell) the valley of Hinnom (Mark 9:43-45; Matt. 10:28). The Lake of Fire (everlasting fire) was originally designed for the Devil and his Angels (Matt. 25:41). The Lake of fire burns with brimstone (Rev. 19:20). Brimstone (Sulphur, yellow) is used when judging the wicked (Luke 17:29). The destruction caused by the Lake of Fire is known as the second death (Rev. 20:14; Rev. 21:8).

Rev 21:9 And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife.

ETERNITY

THERE CAME UNTO ME ONE OF THE SEVEN ANGELS WHICH HAD THE SEVEN VIALS FULL OF THE SEVEN LAST PLAGUES – One of the 7 Messengers who had the 7 last plagues (Rev. 15:1; Rev. 15:7; Rev. 16:1) came to speak with John. There is no indication that John recognized this Messenger from an earlier conversation (Rev. 17:1; Rev. 19:10). This Messenger later identifies himself as one of John's brethren the prophets (Rev. 22:9), where the previous Messenger was of John's brethren that have the testimony of Yeshua (Rev. 19:10). Therefore, it could be

that this Messenger (Rev. 21:9) is from the Old Covenant who believed the Messiah would come, and the previous Messenger was from the New Covenant as he had the testimony of Yeshua. Therefore, all of the 7 Angels are actually 7 Messengers as they are humans (similar to Rev. 1:20).

TALKED WITH ME, SAYING, COME HITHER, I WILL SHEW THEE THE BRIDE, THE LAMB'S WIFE – The Messenger is about to show John the New Jerusalem known as the Bride, the Lamb's Wife (Rev. 21:2; Rev. 21:9-10). Previously believers in Yeshua were also referenced as the Lamb's Wife (Rev. 19:7).

Side Note: God is the Bridegroom of Israel (Hos. 2:16; Isa. 54:6; Ezek. 16:7). Yeshua is the bridegroom of those who believe in Him (Matt. 25:10; 2 Cor. 11:2).

Rev 21:10 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,

HE CARRIED ME AWAY - In contrast to one of the 7 Messengers who carried John away in the spirit earlier to see the whore that sat on the scarlet beast (Rev. 17:3), this Messenger takes John to show him the Bride (Lamb's wife), the New Jerusalem from Heaven (Rev. 21:2; Rev. 21:9).

IN THE SPIRIT – One of the first times this phrase is used “in the spirit” is when God brought Ezekiel and put him in the valley of dry bones (Ezek. 37:1). This could mean in a spiritual and not a physical body (compared with Luke 24:39; 2 Cor. 12:3). This is highly unlikely, as earlier John fell at Yeshua's feet as dead (Rev. 1:17). This is something that is only possible in a physical body like Daniel (Dan. 8:18). Therefore “in the spirit” would more likely mean “being spiritually aware, able to see and interact with the spiritual world while in a physical body” (Other examples of “in the spirit” are: Rev. 4:2; Rev. 17:3; Rev. 21:10).

TO A GREAT AND HIGH MOUNTAIN - John is taken to a huge and high mountain to see the promise of God, like Moses being shown the promised land (Deut. 34:1).

SHEWED ME THE THAT GREAT CITY, THE HOLY JERUSALEM, DESCENDING OUT OF HEAVEN FROM GOD – (refer to commentary Rev. 12:2).

Rev 21:11 Having the glory of God: and her light *was* like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;

HAVING THE GLORY OF GOD – The glory of God can be seen and felt as it is His manifested presence (Exo. 16:7; Exo. 33:18-20; Psa. 63:2; Rev. 21:23). When the 1st Temple of God was finished on earth and praise was made, the cloud of YHWH's glory filled the Temple so that the priests could not stand (2 Chr. 5:13-14; 1 Kings 8:11). Therefore the cloud of His glory represents His acceptance but the smoke of His glory represents His Wrath (Rev. 15:8).

HER LIGHT WAS LIKE UNTO A STONE MOST PRECIOUS, EVEN LIKE A JASPER STONE, CLEAR AS CRYSTAL – “Her” referring to the New Jerusalem known as the Bride, the Lamb's Wife (Rev. 21:9). It is clear as crystal, meaning it sparkles (Rev. 21:11). The light that she emits is like unto a precious stone, specifically like a jasper stone. The world's definition of Jasper stone is not the same as the Biblical definition. The world's definition of the colour Jasper is not the same as the Biblical definition. The world's definition of Jasper stone is multi-coloured predominantly red, orange, brown, and sometimes green. It is not blue (Sept. Exo. 24:10), a white diamond (Sept. Exo. 28:18-20), red or green (Rev. 4:3). However, the Biblical definition of Jasper is more of an indigo, a blue purple.

Below an illustration of the High Priests Breastplate:



[Rev 21:12](#) And had a wall great and high, *and* had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are *the names* of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel:

HAVE A WALL GREAT AND HIGH – Like the great and high mountain on which John was stationed to see the descending of the New Jerusalem, so is the magnitude of the walls. They are larger than John is used to. The plan view of the walls is in the shape of a square (for the dimensions, see Rev. 21:16-17).

Side Note: The walls are not to protect those on the inside from anyone on the outside but it is a testimony of the glory of God (Rev. 21:11; Prov. 18:10) as God wants order when entering the city through the gates.

HAD TWELVE GATES, AND AT THE GATES TWELVE ANGELS – The gates will never be shut (Rev. 21:25). There will be one Angel at each of the 12 gates (Isa. 62:6).

AND NAMES WRITTEN THEREON OF THE TWELVE TRIBES OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL – The names of the 12 Tribes of Israel are written on the gates, one name for each gate and in a specific order possibly the same order as during the millennium reign of Christ: Reuben, Judah, Levi, Joseph, Benjamin, Dan, Simeon, Issachar, Zebulun, Gad, Asher and Naphtali (Ezek. 48:30-35; Rev. 21:13). Earlier, at the start of the 7year world tribulation period, the Tribe of Dan was excluded from being sealed. Dan was replaced with the tribe of Manasseh, Joseph's son (Rev. 7:6). Possibly due to the tribe's betrayal of Israel (Jer. 8:16; Gen. 49:17) and following Idols for most of their lives (Judges 18:30). However, the tribe of Dan is re-instated during the millennium reign of Christ (Ezek. 48:32) and thus possibly for eternity too.

Rev 21:13 On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates.

ON THE EAST THREE GATES; ON THE NORTH THREE GATES; ON THE SOUTH THREE GATES; ON THE WEST THREE GATES – The names of the 12 Tribes of Israel are written on the gates (Rev. 21:12), meaning each gate had one of the Tribe of Israel's name. Possibly the same sequence for the Millennium reign of Christ (Ezek. 48:30-35): On the East side, top down: Joseph, Benjamin and Dan. On the North side, right to left: Reuben, Judah and Levi. On the South side, right to left: Simeon, Issachar and Zebulun. And on the West side, top down: Gad, Asher and Naphtali.

Rev 21:14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

THE WALL OF THE CITY HAD TWELVE FOUNDATIONS – The foundations are at the base, generally under the ground to support the walls (for example Sept. Ezek. 13:14)

IN THEM THE NAMES OF THE TWELVE APOSTLES OF THE LAMB – The foundations support the walls. Just like the 12 gates, which each have a name of a Tribe of Israel (Rev. 21:12-13), so each of the 12 foundations have a name of the 12 Apostles of the Lamb (Rev. 12:14). The lamb being Yeshua (John 1:36). The 12 Disciples that Yeshua chose were also called Apostles (Luke 6:13, Acts 1:2). But later Judas defected and was replaced. The Apostle that Yeshua personally chose after his resurrection was Paul of Tarsus (Gal. 1:1; Acts 9:3-16; Acts 26:13-18), not Matthias who the Disciples chose (Act 1:26). Therefore the 12 Disciples are: Peter, James, John, Paul, Philip, Nathanael, Matthew, Thomas, James the son of Alphaeus, Simon called Zealot, and Thaddeus.

Rev 21:15 And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

HE THAT TALKED WITH ME – One of the 7 Messengers who had poured out one of the 7 last plagues (Rev. 15:1; Rev. 15:7; Rev. 16:1) who came to speak with John (Rev. 21:9) had a golden reed to measure the city.

HAD A GOLDEN REED TO MEASURE THE CITY, AND THE GATES THEREOF, AND THE WALL THEREOF - A reed is a flexible stalk (Matt. 11:7) and was used to measure (Sept. Ezek. 40:3; Ezek. 42:16-19). This is a golden reed (Rev. 21:15). A reed was earlier used by John to measure the Temple before the 7year world tribulation period started (Rev. 11:1). This is where the objective of measuring was to validate, direct, correct, chasten, and protect the people of God (Ezek. 43:9-12; similar Zech. 2:1-5). This reed however, is to measure 3 distinct things: the 1) city, 2) the gate, and 3) the wall (Rev. 21:17-18). The objective of the measuring is to give the reader hope, the certainty that it will be done exactly like God said (Rev. 21:5).

Rev 21:16 And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.

CITY LIETH FOURSQUARE, AND THE LENGTH IS AS LARGE AS THE BREADTH – The plan view of the city is a square ("foursquare") therefore the length and breadth are equal. The walls would be the border of the city.

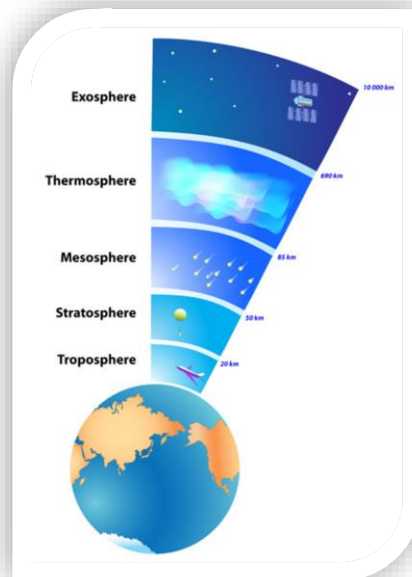
Side Note: The difference between a city and a town in scripture (Matt. 10:11) is a wall or some sort of fortification. If it has a wall, a fortification of some sort, then it is a city.

HE MEASURED THE CITY WITH THE REED, TWELVE THOUSAND FURLONGS – The Messenger “measured the city” with a golden reed (Rev. 21:15) not one side or a wall (the wall is measured later), but measured the city. In Ezek. 40:5-7; Ezek. 42:16-20, the reed is used to measure the sides but here it specifically says the city is measured therefore it refers to the perimeter. The perimeter of the city consists of 2 lengths and 2 breadths equaling 12,000 stadia in total (“furlongs”). Stadia is a Greek word for an Olympic circuit, which equates to 185m (607ft).

Josephus (Wars of the Jews, Book 7:6) mentions the distance from Jerusalem to Emmaus being 60 stadia (Luke 24:13). Depending on where it is measured from, the distance would range between 9-13km meaning 1 stadia = 167-217m (average 185m). Therefore, the city perimeter of 12,000 stadia is 2,200km. Concluding that each side will be 555km long.

THE LENGTH AND THE BREADTH AND THE HEIGHT OF IT ARE EQUAL – The height of the city is the same as length and the width. But the height does not make it a cube, as only the city is a square. The highest point of the city, which would be the center of the city where the Throne of God is, is also 555 kilometers. The water comes from the throne of God and logical that it would run downwards from the highest point.

Side Note: Considering the dimensions of the new Heaven and earth are unknown, the size of Israel today is 20,770 sq. km. This city (New Jerusalem) is 308,025 sq. km (555 x 555km) which means the city alone will be 15 times larger than the country Israel occupies today (similar to the size of the country of Poland). The height of the city is 555km. This would be considered the thermosphere and will be seen from far away. It is as a reminder, a testimony to the glory of God.



Rev 21:17 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred *and* forty *and* four cubits, *according to* the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

HE MEASURED THE WALL THEREOF, AN HUNDRED AND FORTY AND FOUR CUBITS – As stated in Rev. 21:6, that the height of the city is the same as the length and breadth, 555km (Rev. 21:16). This does not include the height of the wall which is 144 cubits = 63m (144 cubits x 0.44m = 63m). Therefore the city is much higher than the walls.

THE MEASURE OF A MAN, THAT IS, OF THE ANGEL – The measure of the Messenger, is the measure of a man (the Messenger is a human, refer to commentary on Rev. 21:9). 1 cubit of a man is the length from the joint of the elbow to the tip of the middle finger, a measurement of 44cm (17.6 inches).

Side Note: Discovered in 1880, the Siloam aqueduct tunnel, contains an inscription of “1,200 cubits” (this was at least during the time of King Hezekiah 8th century BC, 2 Chr. 32:4). Upon measuring it they discovered it to be 530m, therefore 530m/1200 cubits = 0.44m/cubit (17.6 inches).

Rev 21:18 And the building of the wall of it was *of* jasper: and the city *was* pure gold, like unto clear glass.

THE BUILDING OF THE WALL OF IT WAS OF JASPER – The New Jerusalem emits Jasper light and the walls are made of Jasper. The world’s definition of Jasper stone is not the same as the Biblical definition. The world’s definition of Jasper stone is multicoloured, predominantly red, orange and brown (sometimes green or purple). The Biblical definition of Jasper is more of an indigo (blue purple) clear as crystal meaning it sparkles (Rev. 21:11). It is neither blue (Sept. Exo. 24:10), nor a white diamond (Sept. Exo. 28:18-20), nor red, nor green (Rev. 4:3).

THE CITY WAS PURE GOLD, LIKE UNTO CLEAR GLASS – The city and the street, inside the walls, was built from uncontaminated (pure) gold, clear and transparent (Rev. 21:21).

Rev 21:19 And the foundations of the wall of the city *were* garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation *was* jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;

THE FOUNDATIONS OF THE WALL OF THE CITY WERE GARNISHED WITH ALL MANNER OF PRECIOUS STONES – There were 12 foundations for the walls. The height for the foundation is unknown. Each foundation contains one of the names of Yeshua’s Apostles (Rev. 21:14). The foundation of the wall will be decorated with 12 stones, each foundation is a different stone.

Side Note: Only 7 of the 12 colours that are in common with the Breastplate of the high priest are the same (Exo. 28:16-20).

THE FIRST FOUNDATION WAS JASPER – The same stone is found in the breastplate of the high priest (Sept. Exo. 38:16-20). The world’s definition of Jasper stone is not the same as the Biblical definition. The world’s definition of Jasper stone is multicoloured predominantly red, orange and brown (sometimes green or purple). The Biblical definition of Jasper is more of an indigo (blue purple) clear as crystal meaning it sparkles (Rev. 21:11). It is neither blue (Sept. Exo. 24:10), nor a white diamond (Sept. Exo. 28:18-20), nor red nor green (Rev. 4:3).

THE SECOND, SAPPHIRE – Sapphire is like a diamond but with various shades of sky-blue colour (Exo. 24:10). Same stone is found in the breastplate of the high priest (Sept. Exo. 38:16-20).

THE THIRD, A CHALCEDONY – Chalcedony is a whitish or light grey, translucent colour quartz with a similar luster to pearl or wax. The name chalcedony is from a town in Asia Minor where it was first discovered.

THE FOURTH, AN EMERALD – Emerald is a rich green colour. The same stone is found in the breastplate of the high priest (Sept. Exo. 38:16-20).

Rev 21:20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.

THE FIFTH, SARDONYX – Sardonyx has layers of transparent red and bluish white. This is not in the breastplate of the high priest, unless one considers it part of onyx or agate.

THE SIXTH, SARDIUS – A blood-red colour. The same stone is found in the breastplate of the high priest (Sept. Exo. 38:16-20).

THE SEVENTH, CHRYSOLITE – A dusty green stone with a mixture of golden yellow streaks and flakes.

THE EIGHTH, BERYL – Transparent bluish-green colour. The same stone is found in the breastplate of the high priest (Sept. Exo. 38:16-20).

THE NINTH, A TOPAZ – In its natural state it is yellow to brown in colour. The same stone is found in the breastplate of the high priest (Sept. Exo. 38:16-20).

THE TENTH, A CHRYSOPRASUS – Green opaque stone with white, blue and yellow (brown) veins.

THE ELEVENTH, A JACINTH – Deep blue in colour (Sept. Exo. 25:4; Ezek. 27:7).

Side Note: Some have said Jacinth is the same as Ligure in the high priest's breastplate. But the Ligure is a reddish blue with a mixture of yellow. If Jacinth was the same as Ligure it would seem redundant for John in Revelation 9:17 to call out that the breastplates of fire (red), Jacinth and brimstone (yellow). Jacinth would have been inclusive of all unless Jacinth does not include the rich red and yellow like Ligure has.

THE TWELFTH, AN AMETHYST – Purple or violet colour. The same stone found is in the breastplate of the high priest (Sept. Exo. 38:16-20).



Rev 21:21 And the twelve gates *were* twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city *was* pure gold, as it were transparent glass.

TWELVES GATES WERE TWELVE PEARLS, EVERY SEVERAL GATE WAS OF ONE PEARL – There are 12 gates to the entrance of the city with an Angel at each entrance and each gate had a name of one of the Tribes of Israel written on it (Rev. 21:12-13). The Greek words “every several” is also translated “every single one”. Every single one of the gates are made of one pearl. The Lord calls His walls Salvation and His gates Praise (Isa. 60:18).

THE STREET OF THE CITY WAS PURE GOLD, AS IT WERE TRANSPARENT GLASS – Just like the city that is pure (uncontaminated) gold, the street is made of a pure gold but it is “transparent”. It could be the circular street of Gold, one street of God, around the Throne, with other streets from the 12 gates leading to it. Similar, to streets entering a city (Luke 14:21; Acts 9:11; Acts 12:10). Eliphaz, in Job 22:14, refers to when he describes God walking in a circuit, circle.

Rev 21:22 And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.

I SAW NO TEMPLE THEREIN - No need for a Temple as Heaven and earth have passed away and all things are fulfilled (Matt. 5:18). The purpose of the Temple was to facilitate connecting with God by covering sins even in the Millennium reign of Christ (see commentary Rev. 20:6, side note). There is no need for the Temple any longer for all on earth will be reconciled to God through Yeshua the Lamb of God (Col. 1:19-20; Rom. 5:10). Thus all are written in the Book of Life (Rev. 20:15).

FOR THE LORD GOD ALMIGHTY AND THE LAMB ARE THE TEMPLE OF IT – No need to go to the Temple to meet with God as the Lord God Almighty (Rev. 21:3) and His Son (the Lamb) will dwell within the New Jerusalem (Rev. 21:3; Rev. 21:22; Rev. 22:3-5). In Hebrew, “Lord God Almighty” is YHWH (LORD), Elohim (God), Tsaba (of Hosts). The first time this same sequence is used is when Elijah sought to speak with God (Sept. 1 Kings 19:14). His purpose is in His name (Sept. Amos 4:13). For example, Lord God Almighty tells the priests to hear and attest to the house of Israel (Sept. Amos 3:13) that He is the Creator of all things (Sept. Amos 4:13; Amos 5:8, He is Creator), that they are to hate the evil and love the good (Sept. Amos 5:14-17, He is Owner), and there are consequences for not obeying (Sept. Amos 5:27; Amos 9:5, He is Judge). Therefore Lord God Almighty means He is Creator, Owner and Judge.

Rev 21:23 And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb *is* the light thereof.

THE CITY HAD NO NEED OF THE SUN, NEITHER OF THE MOON, TO SHINE IN IT: FOR THE GLORY OF GOD DID LIGHTEN IT, AND THE LAMB IS THE LIGHT THEREOF - We know that there will be a sun and moon that will continue forever (Psa. 89:35-37; Psa. 72:17). Here specifically in the New Jerusalem the light from the sun or the moon will be negligible compared to the light coming from the glory of God and the Lamb. This is a fulfillment of the promise (Isa. 60:19-20). The glory of God can be seen and felt as it is His manifested presence (Exo. 16:7; Exo. 33:18-20; Psa. 63:2; Rev. 21:23).

Rev 21:24 And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

THE NATIONS OF THEM WHICH ARE SAVED SHALL WALK IN THE LIGHT OF IT – There will be no one on the new earth that will not be saved, as they are all written in the Book of Life (Rev. 20:15) therefore all will walk in the light of His glory (Rev. 21:23).

KINGS OF THE EARTH DO BRING THEIR GLORY AND HONOUR INTO IT – The Kings of the earth are those who are made kings by Yeshua to lead people to help others (Luke 19:17; Rev. 1:6; Rev. 5:10; Rev. 21:24). They will bring their glory means they will personally come to the New Jerusalem to worship God (for example Sept. Psa. 29:2;

Psa. 96:7). They will bring their honour meaning they will bring the fruit and produce of their land into it (for example Psa. 29:1).

Rev 21:25 And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.

THE GATES OF IT SHALL NOT BE SHUT AT ALL BY DAY: FOR THERE SHALL BE NO NIGHT THERE – The gates will never be shut by day per the prophecy made by Isaiah (Isa. 60:11). Therefore if there is no night then the gates will always be open. The light will be coming from the glory of God and the Lamb (Rev. 21:23; Isa. 60:19-20).

Rev 21:26 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

THEY SHALL BRING THE GLORY AND HONOUR OF THE NATIONS INTO IT – The Kings of the earth will not only bring in their personal glory and honour into the New Jerusalem (Rev. 21:24), but also lead the nations to bring in their glory and honour into it. Nations are denoted by national boundaries, customs and laws. The nation's glory means they will personally come to worship God (for example Sept. Psa. 29:2; Psa. 96:7) from one new moon to another (start of each new month), and from one Sabbath to another (Isa. 66:23, every 7th day as defined by God Isa. 58:13-14). They will bring honour by bringing the best produce and fruit of their land into the New Jerusalem (for example Psa. 29:1).

Rev 21:27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither *whatsoever* worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.

THERE SHALL IN NO WISE ENTER INTO IT ANY THING THAT DEFILETH, NEITHER *WHATSOEVER* WORKETH ABOMINATION OR *MAKETH* A LIE: BUT THEY WHICH ARE WRITTEN IN THE LAMB'S BOOK OF LIFE – There is no possible way for anything that defileth (pollute, profane) to enter the New Jerusalem. This includes impure words (Matt. 15:18), those who worketh abomination such as worshipping gods (Deut. 12:31; Deut. 20:18), making of idols (Deut. 27:15), or sodomy (Lev. 20:13) and those who profess or try convincing others with an oath that something is true when it is a lie (Rev. 22:15; Zech. 5:4; Psa. 5:6). All who are on the new earth will be saved as they are written in the Book of Life (Rev. 20:15) and they will be incapable of doing such things for they will shine forth as the sun (Matt. 13:43; 1 John 3:9). Amen. They will freely enter the New Jerusalem (Rev. 21:24).

REVELATION 22

Rev 22:1 And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.

ETERNITY

HE SHEWED ME A PURE RIVER OF WATER OF LIFE, CLEAR AS CRYSTAL – The Messenger (refer to commentary on Rev. 21:9) showed John a pure (uncontaminated) river of water of life, without blemish (clear, pure) as crystal (sparkling).

PROCEEDING OUT OF THE THRONE OF GOD AND OF THE LAMB – The word throne is singular, but it references to the Throne of God and the Throne of the Lamb (Rev. 3:21). And the Lamb's throne is at the right hand of God (Heb. 10:12). One Throne for God, and the Lamb. The Throne is the source of the water of life. The river of the water of life could run east and west from the Throne, like in the Millennium reign of Christ (Zech. 14:8). But, it will more likely be in 4 ways like in the Garden of Eden, the original design of God, before sin entered (Gen. 2:10). If those rivers mentioned in Genesis 2 are the same as today, then the rivers would run NW, SE, SW, NE from the throne of God and exit or be contained at the corners of the New Jerusalem.

Rev 22:2 In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, *was there* the tree of life, which bare twelve *manner of* fruits, *and* yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree *were* for the healing of the nations.

IN THE MIDST OF THE STREET OF IT, AND ON EITHER SIDE OF THE RIVER, WAS THERE THE TREE OF LIFE – In the middle of the street and on either side of the river of life there is the Tree of Life. It could be a circular street of Gold (one street) of God around the Throne (Rev. 21:21), with other streets from the 12 gates leading to it (for example Luke 14:21; Acts 9:11; Acts 12:10) and what Eliphaz refers to when he describes God walking in a circuit/circle (Job 22:14).

Also the Tree of Life is in the midst of the paradise of God (Rev. 2:7). In the past mankind was prevented from taking from the Tree of Life so that they do not live forever in their sin (Gen. 3:22; Gen. 3:24). Now those who obey God's commandments have the right to the Tree of Life (Rev. 22:14).

BARE TWELVE MANNER OF FRUITS, AND YIELDED HER FRUIT EVERY MONTH – This Greek word "yielded" means to keep giving, ongoing production. 12 types of fruit but yield a type every month. Not that there are only 12 fruit (like 12 oranges) and gives one of them every month. Many redeemed will have access to eat from the Tree of Life (Rev. 2:7; Gen. 3:22; Rev. 22:14). Thus, the reference is 12 types of fruit and yielding a type every month. Here is an example in scripture where singular type of fruit producing many fruit of the same kind (Mark 4:8; 20) "And other fell on good ground, and did yield fruit that sprang up and increased; and brought forth, some thirty, and some sixty, and some an hundred."

Similar, to the Aramaic Text (Peshitta and Peshito) rendering into English (Lamsa), "On either side of the river, was the tree of life, which bore twelve kind of fruits, and each month it yielded ONE of its fruits". The 12 fruit, one each month, would signify that there are 12 months and then the cycle starts again. Therefore possibly that years would continue to exist in the new Heaven and earth.

LEAVES OF THE TREE WERE FOR THE HEALING OF THE NATIONS – This Greek word for "healing" means "to serve wellness", which is where the English word "therapy" comes from. The leaves of the Tree of Life are to serve

wellness for the nations. Why would they need healing when everything is perfect in the new earth and people have immortal bodies? Possibly because freewill still enables people to make mistakes, have accidents, so even situations like this can be solved by the leaves of the Tree of Life (Similar to those putting certain leaves on wounds today for healing).



Rev 22:3 And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him:

THERE SHALL BE NO MORE CURSE: BUT THE THRONE OF GOD AND OF THE LAMB SHALL BE IN IT; AND HIS SERVANTS SHALL SERVE HIM – This Greek word translated “curse” is used only here. This comes from two Greek words “intense” and “curse”. This word “curse” means total separation from Christ (Rom. 9:3; 1 Cor. 12:3; 1 Cor. 16:22). When the first man sinned, mankind was totally separated from God (Gen. 3:14-19; Rom. 5:12) but now because of Yeshua’s sacrifice there is no more separation between God and thus who surrender to Him (Col 1:19-21; Rom. 5:10; Rom. 5:17). Therefore all “His slaves will keep on serving Him” because Holy Spirit purchased them with His blood (Acts 20:28; Eph. 1:14; Eph. 2:13; Rev. 5:9; Rev. 7:14).

Rev 22:4 And they shall see his face; and his name *shall be* in their foreheads.

THEY SHALL SEE HIS FACE – No human on earth had seen the face of God the Father (1 John 4:12) except Yeshua (John 1:18). If they had they would have died (Exo. 33:20; Rev. 6:16). Now they all see His face regularly because they have received their immortal bodies (1 Cor. 15:53).

HIS NAME SHALL BE IN THEIR FOREHEADS – The name of the Father will be on their foreheads like the 144,000 at the start of the 7year world tribulation period (Rev. 7:3; Rev. 14:1). It could be “YHWH”. It is placed specifically on the forehead, the highest part of the body that is not covered. It is a sign of humility and submission to God (Exo. 28:36). It will not be “in” but “on” their foreheads as if embossed on it.

Rev 22:5 And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever.

THERE SHALL BE NO NIGHT THERE, AND THEY NEED NO CANDLE, NEITHER LIGHT OF THE SUN; FOR THE LORD GOD GIVETH THEM LIGHT – In the New Jerusalem, the light coming from the sun or the moon will be negligible compared to the light coming from the glory of God and the Lamb (Rev. 21:23-25; Isa. 60:19-20). Therefore light is not needed in the city.

AND THEY SHALL REIGN FOR EVER AND EVER – The Kingdom and Dominion are given to the saints forever (Dan. 7:18; Dan. 7:27). They are all those with His name on their foreheads (Rev. 22:4), who are in the Book of Life (Rev. 20:15; Rev. 21:27). They will all continue to serve Him (Rev. 22:3). The Greek term “forever and ever” is literally translated “into the ages of the ages” and means perpetuation of forever.

Rev 22:6 And he said unto me, **These sayings are faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.**

90-100AD

HE SAID TO ME – The Messenger who was showing these things concerning the New Jerusalem spoke to John (refer to commentary on Rev. 21:9; Rev. 22:9). But here we see that Yeshua starts to speak through the Messenger to John.

Side Note: Yeshua continues to speak through the Messenger during these passages (Rev. 22:6-7; Rev. 22:10-19) and key references of His authoritative signatures are found in these passages (Rev. 22:7; Rev. 22:12-13; Rev. 22:16).

THESE SAYINGS ARE FAITHFUL AND TRUE – Directly translated this says, “these words faithful and true” (same as Rev. 21:5). Yeshua through the Messenger is repeating what His Father said earlier “these words faithful and true” (Rev. 21:5). This refers to when God said, “I make all things new”. The Greek word for “true” means real, authentic, genuine, exact measure. “Faithful” means one who trusts until the end knowing it will come to pass. Therefore “God makes all things new” is accurate and it will come to pass as John has seen in the vision.

Side Note: Yeshua Himself is called “Faithful and True” (Rev. 19:11; Rev. 3:14).

THE LORD GOD OF THE HOLY PROPHETS SENT HIS ANGEL TO SHEW UNTO HIS SERVANTS THE THINGS WHICH MUST SHORTLY BE DONE – This Greek word for “holy” means one who is set apart by God (Dan. 7:22; Dan. 7:27) for a purpose (2 Cor. 6:16-18; 2 Cor. 7:1). The Holy Prophets’ purpose is to declare direction about the future and give warnings. They get persecuted by those who reject the message (Matt. 1:22; Luke 4:24; Luke 13:33). There is a reward for those who listen to God’s prophets (Matt. 10:41) and there is a warning not to hurt His prophets (Psa. 105:15). Yeshua speaks to John through this Messenger and tells him that God sent His Messenger to show this unto His servants. This must shortly be done. John will need to share it with His servants (Rev. 10:11; Rev. 1:1).

Rev 22:7 **Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.**

BEHOLD, I COME QUICKLY – This is a continuation of Yeshua’s words through the mouth of the Messenger (Rev. 22:6-7; Rev. 22:10-19). Yeshua has used similar words “I come quickly” in two places in Revelation (Rev. 2:16; Rev. 3:11) however at the end of the prophecy He repeats these words three times (Rev. 22:7; Rev. 22:12; Rev. 22:20). He is driving a sense of urgency so that His people do not delay but respond immediately by preparing themselves (Matt. 25:1-12). This is in reference to Him coming in the clouds at the start of the 7year world tribulation period (Rev. 1:7; Titus 2:13; 2 Tim. 4:8).

BLESSED IS HE THAT KEEPETH THE SAYINGS OF THE PROPHECY OF THIS BOOK – “Blessed” means being favored of God and this results in true inner happiness (for example Sept. Deut. 33:29; Gen. 30:13). This Greek word “keep” means to guard and obey (Rev. 1:13; Rev. 2:26; Rev. 3:3; Rev. 3:8 etc.). Prophecy means declaration of the future. Yeshua therefore declares that the one who guards and obeys (keeps) the words of the future (prophecy) of this scroll (book) are the favored of God (blessed). This is the objective of this book. John therefore adds it to the introduction of this book (Rev. 1:3).

Side Note: This book around the world is known as the book of Revelation, but the better term is the “Book of God’s revealed plan from the beginning to eternity”.

Rev 22:8 And I John saw these things, and heard *them*. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things.

I JOHN SAW THESE THINGS, AND HEARD THEM. AND WHEN I HAD HEARD AND SEEN – John was overwhelmed with the new Heaven, earth and Jerusalem, and the words from Yeshua through the Messenger of coming quickly, that he testifies how he responded.

I FELL DOWN TO WORSHIP BEFORE THE FEET OF THE ANGEL WHICH SHEWED ME THESE THINGS – This is the second time John fell down to worship before the feet of one of the 7 Messengers. The first time was just after the marriage supper is shared (Rev. 19:10). Then once again after seeing and hearing about eternity and that Yeshua is coming quickly (Rev. 22:8). There is no indication that John recognized this Messenger from an earlier conversation, as John would have not bowed down to him the second time (Rev. 19:10). This Messenger also told him not to (Rev. 22:9). He then identifies himself as one of John’s brethren the prophets (Rev. 22:9), where the previous Messenger was of John’s brethren that has the testimony of Yeshua, a redeemed Israelite (Rev. 19:10). It could be that the first Messenger was from the New Covenant and this Messenger was from those under the Old Covenant who had believed and prophesied about the coming Messiah.

Rev 22:9 Then saith he unto me, See *thou do it* not: for I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.

THEN SAITH HE UNTO ME, SEE THOU DO IT NOT – Similar to the previous Messenger (Rev. 19:10), this Messenger tells John not to worship him (Rev. 22:8). This is an indication that John did not recognize this Messenger from an earlier conversation, as John would have not bowed down to him the second time (Rev. 19:10).

FOR I AM THY FELLOWSERVANT, AND OF THY BRETHREN THE PROPHETS – Similar to the previous Messenger (Rev. 19:10), this Messenger states that he is John’s fellowservant but adds a distinction from the other Messenger, “of thy brethren the prophets”. The previous Messenger was also of John’s brethren but specifically those who have the testimony of Yeshua, a redeemed Israelite (Rev. 19:10). It could be that the first Messenger was from the New Covenant and this one was from those under the Old Covenant who had believed and prophesied about the coming Messiah.

Side Note: One of the Angels who spoke with John earlier who had the 7 Trumpets was a human. And now also one of the 7 Angels who had the Bowls who is talking with John is a human. Therefore, probably all the 7 Angels of the Trumpets and the other 7 who poured out the Bowls of God’s wrath are humans. Similar to the 7 Stars to the church being 7 human Messengers (Rev. 1:20).

AND OF THEM WHICH KEEP THE SAYINGS OF THIS BOOK - This Greek word “keep” means to guard and obey (Rev. 1:13; Rev. 2:26; Rev. 3:3; Rev. 3:8, etc.) so therefore this Messenger also identifies himself as one who keeps the words of this book.

WORSHIP GOD – Similar to the previous Messenger (Rev. 19:10), because John fell down to worship the Messenger, the Messenger rebukes John and tells him to worship God (Rev. 22:8-9).

Rev 22:10 And he saith unto me, **Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.**

HE SAITH UNTO ME – And he, the Messenger, spoke to John (Rev. 21:9; Rev. 22:9) however this is a continuation of Yeshua's words (Rev. 22:7).

Side Note: Yeshua continues to speak through the Messenger during these passages (Rev. 22:6-7; Rev. 22:10-19) and key references of His authoritative signatures are found in these passages (Rev. 22:7; Rev. 22:12-13; Rev. 22:16).

SEAL NOT THE SAYINGS OF THE PROPHECY OF THIS BOOK – The words of the prophecy of this book are the words concerning the future. This is God's Plan of reconciliation of all through the Messiah (Col. 1:19-20). The Greek word for "seal not" means to set it free for all and not limit it in any way. Therefore do not limit access to the words of this book, unlike the former days (Dan. 8:26; Dan. 12:4; Dan. 12:9) or for certain people, whether good or evil, give to all (Rev. 22:11) so that they are without excuse.

Side Note: There was only one thing that was not to be shared with all, the utterances from the 7 Thunders, it was privy to John alone (Rev. 10:4).

FOR THE TIME IS AT HAND – The time of the events have started (at hand) and therefore there is an urgency for John to share this message (Rev. 1:1; Rev. 1:3).

Rev 22:11 **He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.**

UNJUST... FILTHY... RIGHTEOUS... HOLY, LET HIM BE... – This Greek word for "unjust" means one who is "harmful, hurtful" (Luke 10:19; Acts 7:24). This Greek word for "filthy" (root word "filth" - 1 Pet. 3:21; Sept. Isa. 4:4) means morally corrupt. This Greek word for "righteous" means one who is justified, clean, doing what is right. This Greek word for "holy" means one who is set apart by God (Dan. 7:22; Dan. 7:27) for a purpose (2 Cor. 6:16-18; 2 Cor. 7:1). This is a continuation from the previous verse of not sealing the prophecy of the book (Rev. 22:10) and thereby making it available to all types of people, good and evil. The urgency is for John to share and not to waste time trying to convince them ("let him be").

Rev 22:12 **And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be.**

BEHOLD, I COME QUICKLY – Yeshua started to speak through the Messenger to John after John saw the New Jerusalem (Rev. 22:1-6) and continues during these passages (Rev. 22:6-7; Rev. 22:10-19). Yeshua has used similar words "I come quickly" in two places in Revelation (Rev. 2:16; Rev. 3:11) however at the end of the prophecy He repeats these words three times (Rev. 22:7; Rev. 22:12; Rev. 22:20). He is driving a sense of urgency so that His people do not delay but respond immediately by preparing themselves (Matt. 25:1-12). This is in reference to Him coming in the clouds at the start of the 7year world tribulation period (Rev. 1:7; Titus 2:13; 2 Tim. 4:8).

MY REWARD IS WITH ME, TO GIVE EVERY MAN ACCORDING AS HIS WORK SHALL BE - Before the marriage supper, believers stand before the judgment seat of Christ giving an account of their stewardship and will be rewarded accordingly (Col. 3:23-25; Matt. 16:27; Matt. 22:11-12; Rev. 11:18; Rev. 22:12; 1 Cor. 3:13; 2 Cor. 5:10; Luke 12:47-48; Dan. 7:10). The rewards will include visual status on their bodies, clothing or something visual to help others identify by just looking at them (Matt. 5:19; Rev. 2:17; Rev. 3:5; Rev. 3:12; Rev. 19:8). They will also

have cities to reign over as kings and priests during the 1,000year reign of Christ (Luke 19:11-26) and possibly in eternity (Rev. 21:24).

Those who are alive on earth, who did not come to the marriage supper, are unrighteous, as they have not accepted Yeshua as their Lord and Savior (for example Rom. 10:9-10). They will be judged on earth based on their works at the start of the 1,000year of Yeshua's reign (2 Pet. 2:13; Isa. 40:10; Isa. 62:11). Those who fought against Yeshua will be brought and killed before Him (Luke 19:27).

Rev 22:13 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

I AM ALPHA AND OMEGA, THE BEGINNING AND THE END, THE FIRST AND THE LAST – Alpha and Omega are the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet respectively. The words “I am Alpha and Omega, the First and the Last” are used twice in reference to Yeshua (Rev. 1:11; with the “Beginning and the End” added in Rev. 22:13). The other 2 times are in reference to God the Father (Rev. 1:8; Rev. 21:5-6). This statement signifies that all the answers are found through Yeshua (Rev. 1:17; John 14:7; Col. 1:15-19).

Rev 22:14 Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

BLESSED ARE THEY THAT DO HIS COMMANDMENTS – “Blessed” means being favored of God and this results in true inner happiness (for example Sept. Deut. 33:29; Gen. 30:13). Yeshua reminds those who obey God's commandments that they are blessed (Matt. 5:19; 1 John 5:2-3). (Refer to the rewards Rev. 22:12)

Side Note: Book of Revelation highlights that blessings are bestowed upon those who have accepted Yeshua as Lord and Saviour (same as John 1:12; 1 Tim 1:1; 2 Peter 1:11; 2 Peter 3:18):

- Blessed are those who die in the Lord (Rev. 14:13).
- Blessed are those who are called unto the marriage supper (Rev. 19:9).
- Blessed are those who are part in the first resurrection (Rev. 20:6).

For those who are in Yeshua, there are blessings that are appropriated by the things they do:

- Blessed are those who read (remember), hear the words of this prophecy, guard and obey those things written in it (Rev. 1:3; Rev. 22:7).
- Blessed are those who are watchful for His return and keep their garments unspotted from the world (Rev. 16:15; James 1:27).
- Blessed are those who do His commandments (Rev. 22:14).

Side Note 2: Unreliable texts such as the Critical Text and Vulgate have “Blessed are they that wash their robes in the blood of the Lamb” instead of “Blessed are they that do his commandments”.

THEY MAY HAVE RIGHT TO THE TREE OF LIFE – They who keep the commandments will have the right to the Tree of Life. The Tree of Life is in the midst of the paradise of God (Rev. 2:7), which is in the midst of the New Jerusalem (Rev. 22:2). In the past, mankind was prevented from taking from the Tree of Life so that they could not live forever in their sin (Gen. 3:22; Gen. 3:24). Now those who obey His commandments have the right to the Tree of Life (Rev. 22:14).

MAY ENTER IN THROUGH THE GATES INTO THE CITY – Therefore those who keep His commandments will have the authority to enter through the gates of the New Jerusalem (Rev. 21:2; Rev. 21:12).

Rev 22:15 For without *are* dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

FOR WITHOUT – This Greek word “without” means “outside”. There will not be people on the new earth that will be evil (a request from King David Psa. 104:35). Those who are not allowed in the city are those who are not in the Book of Life but are in the Lake of Fire (Rev. 20:15; Rev. 21:27).

DOGS, AND SORCERERS, AND WHOREMONGERS, AND MURDERERS, AND IDOLATERS, AND WHOSOEVER LOVETH AND MAKETH A LIE – Similar list to the one God gave (Rev. 21:8):

- Dogs are those who have no regard for truth, but are angry with and bite those who share the truth (Matt. 7:6).
- Sorcerers are those who make poisons, drugs, to deceive people (Exo. 9:11).
- Whoremongers are those who are sexually immoral, fornicators (1 Tim. 1:10; 1 Cor. 6:9).
- Murderers are those who premeditate in killing the innocent (Num. 35:11-21).
- Idolaters are those who worship or serve an idol(s). Covetousness is also idolatry, including trusting in money (Col. 3:5; Eph. 5:5).
- Whosoever loveth and maketh a lie, are those who take pleasure in being false witnesses (Acts 6:13; Rev. 2:2; Sept. Prov. 19:5; Prov. 19:9).

Rev 22:16 I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, *and* the bright and morning star.

I JESUS HAVE SENT MINE ANGEL TO TESTIFY UNTO YOU THESE THINGS IN THE CHURCHES – Yeshua identifies Himself speaking through His Messenger, “I Jesus”. He then proceeds to tell John that He sent His Messenger to John so that John can share the message among the churches, which John did (Rev. 1:1). The Messenger showed John the end state (eternal state) of the New Jerusalem (Rev. 21:9) in order to help the church understand what they are striving for.

Side Note: Another Messenger was previously sent to show John the judgement of Babylon and celebration of the marriage supper of the Lamb that takes place before the 1,000-year reign of Yeshua (Rev. 17:1; Rev. 19:7-10).

I AM THE ROOT AND THE OFFSPRING OF DAVID – Yeshua declares that He is the root (Rev. 5:5; Isa. 11:1; Isa. 11:10), the offspring of David, meaning Yeshua is the starting point (root) of David and also comes through (offspring) David (Psa. 110:1; Matt. 22:42-45).

THE BRIGHT AND MORNING STAR – Yeshua declares that He is the bright and morning star. He is the star that comes out of Jacob (Num. 24:17). He is the true light cutting through the darkness so that those who follow Him will not walk in darkness (John 8:12; John 11:9; Luke 1:78).

Rev 22:17 And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

AND THE SPIRIT AND THE BRIDE SAY, COME – This is a continuation of Yeshua's words (Rev. 22:6; Rev. 22:10). The Spirit is Holy Spirit (Rev. 2:7; 1 Cor. 14:12) and the Bride is the New Jerusalem (Rev. 21:2, 9). They both say, “come”. “Come” is ultimately an invitation to all to come to the Marriage Supper of the Lamb (Rev. 19:9; Matt. 22:2-3; Matt. 22:9). The condition is that they are to accept the invitation, that is, they accept Yeshua as their Lord (bridegroom) and they will receive the gift of Holy Spirit (Acts 2:38). Holy Spirit helps, prepares and conforms them into the image of God's Son (Rom. 8:26; Rom. 8:29; John 14:26; John 16:15-16) thereby enabling them to keep His

commandments (Ezek. 11:19-21). They are accepted to the Marriage Supper of the Lamb, stay written in the Book of Life and thereby able to enter the New Jerusalem to eat from the Tree of Life (Rev. 22:14; Rev. 2:7).

LET HIM THAT HEARETH SAY, COME – Those who hear the message must invite others (Matt. 28:18-20).

LET HIM THAT IS ATHIRST COME. AND WHOSOEVER WILL, LET HIM TAKE THE WATER OF LIFE FREELY –

Whosoever will (desires) can freely take from the water of life (Rev. 22:17). But they need to recognize their depravity and come to Yeshua (John 7:37-38; John 4:10; Rev. 21:6). Then God immediately (before they die) gives them the “fountain” of the water of life, who is the Holy Spirit (Rev. 21:6; John 7:37-39; John 4:14). He enables them to take freely from the water of life.

Rev 22:18 For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book:

I TESTIFY – Yeshua continues to speak through the Messenger during these passages (Rev. 22:6-7; Rev. 22:10-19) and key references of His authoritative signatures are found in these passages (Rev. 22:7; Rev. 22:12-13; Rev. 22:16).

Side Note: The Messenger concludes Yeshua’s final words by repeating them, “He which testifieth these things saith, “Surely I come quickly”” (Rev. 22:20).

UNTO EVERY MAN THAT HEARETH THE WORDS OF THIS PROPHECY OF THIS BOOK – Yeshua declares a warning to everyone who hears the words of the future contained in this book.

IF ANY MAN SHALL ADD UNTO THESE THINGS, GOD SHALL ADD UNTO HIM THE PLAGUES THAT ARE WRITTEN IN THIS BOOK – “If any man shall add unto these things” is literally translated “If anyone puts onto these”. God will put on him the plagues that are written in this book (referring specifically to the Book of Revelation). The plagues consist of those things executed by the 7 Trumpets (Rev. 9:20; Rev. 11:6), the 7 Bowls of God’s wrath (Rev. 15:1; Rev. 16:21) and that which was done to Babylon (Rev. 18:4; Rev. 18:8).

Side Note: There is a similar message Moses gave to the people in the book of Deuteronomy (Deut. 12:32; Deut. 4:2).

Rev 22:19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and *from* the things which are written in this book.

IF ANY MAN SHALL TAKE AWAY FROM THE WORDS OF THE BOOK OF THIS PROPHECY – Previously if anyone added (Rev. 22:18), now the opposite is stated: if anyone takes away, Yeshua continues the warning (Rev. 22:18).

Side Note: There is a similar message Moses gave to the people. They were not to add or remove any of the commandments of YHWH. (Deut. 12:32; Deut. 4:2).

GOD SHALL TAKE AWAY HIS PART OUT OF THE BOOK OF LIFE, AND OUT OF THE HOLY CITY, AND FROM THE THINGS WHICH ARE WRITTEN IN THIS BOOK – God will take away his part from the Book of Life, in other words remove him from the Book of Life (Rev. 20:15). They will not have access to the New Jerusalem, the Holy City (Rev. 21:2), nor will they receive the benefits written in this book such as: seeing His face, serving Him and having His name on their foreheads (Rev. 22:3-4). And in the present time, they will not be able to take from the water of life freely through Holy Spirit (Rev. 22:17).

Rev 22:20 He which testifieth these things saith, **Surely I come quickly.** Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.

HE WHICH TESTIFIETH THESE THINGS SAITH – Yeshua has been speaking to John through the Messenger (Rev. 22:6-7; Rev. 22:10-19). Now the Messenger himself concludes with Yeshua’s final statement.

SURELY I COME QUICKLY – The last words that Yeshua says in this book are “Indeed I come quickly”. Yeshua has used similar words “I come quickly” in two places in Revelation (Rev. 2:16; Rev. 3:11) however now at the end of the prophecy He repeats these words three times (Rev. 22:7; Rev. 22:12; Rev. 22:20). He is driving a sense of urgency so that His people do not delay but respond immediately by preparing themselves (Matt. 25:1-12). This is in reference to Him coming in the clouds at the start of the 7year world tribulation period, as He is coming quickly (Rev. 1:7; Titus 2:13; 2 Tim. 4:8).

AMEN. EVEN SO, COME, LORD JESUS – “Amen” means “verily, of certainty” (John 3:5; 2 Cor. 1:20). Now John who remains on earth (not the Messenger) responds with an overwhelming agreement to Yeshua’s words through the Messenger with “Amen”. Then proceeds to repeat Yeshua’s final words back, “Indeed, come” Lord Yeshua.

Rev 22:21 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

THE GRACE OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST *BE* WITH YOU ALL – The Greek word “grace” means undeserved favor which comes from God through Yeshua (John 1:17). This book is the very expression of that favor that comes to those who surrender to Yeshua (Rev. 22:21). Therefore, John completes the book with how he started it (Rev. 1:4; Rev. 22:20).

Side Note: Paul used a similar blessing when he ended his epistles (Rom. 16:20; Gal. 6:18).

AMEN – “Amen” means verily, of certainty (John 3:5; 2 Cor. 1:20).

